DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 069 883

VT 017 558

TITLE Engineering Standards. U.S. Metric Study Interim

Report.

INSTITUTION National Bureau of Standards (DOC), Washington,

D.C.

REPORT NO NBS-SP-345-11

PUB DATE Jul 71 NOTE 258p.

AVAILABLE FROM Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing

Office, Washington, D.C. 20402 (S/N 0303-0835,

\$2.00)

EDRS PRICE MF-\$0.65 HC-\$9.87

DESCRIPTORS *Engineering Technology; *Government Publications;

Government Role; International Programs; *Measurement

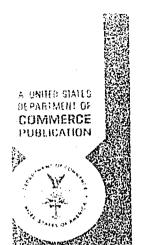
Techniques: *Metric System: *National Surveys: Organizational Change: Systems Development Metric Study Act of 1968: National Eureau of

Standards; Public Law 90 472; U S Metric Study

ABSTRACT

IDENT IFIERS

This report is the 11th in a series of interim reports stemming from the U.S. Metric Study, which is being conducted by the National Bureau of Standards in accordance with the Metric Study Act of 1968 (Public Law 90-472). Although it mainly concerns the relationships of measurement units to engineering standards, the issue of international standards is also discussed. Findings indicate that engineering standards can be harmonized internationally without the U.S. changing its measurement units. The International System of Units (SI) will become the measurement units in international standards, which means many U.S. engineering practices will have to change. However, the impact and the extent of change can be minimized, depending on the degree of participation in the international forum and the specific engineering practice. Extensive resource materials are appended. (AG)

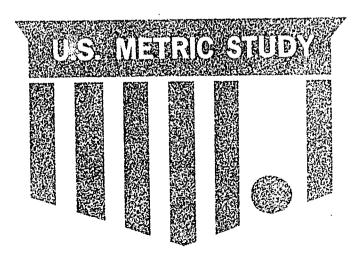


FILMED FROM BEST AVAILABLE COPY

U.S. METRIC STUDY INTERIM REPORT

ENGINEERING. STANDARDS

U.S.
DEPARTMENT
OF
COMMERCE
National
Bureau
of
Standards





U.S. METRIC SUBSTUDY REPORTS

The results of substudies of the U.S. Metric Study, while being evaluated for the preparation of a comprehensive report to the Congress, are being published in the interim as a series of NBS Special Publications. The titles of the individual reports are listed below.

REPORTS ON SUBSTUDIES

	- 1 - U - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1
NBS SP345-1:	International Standards (issued December 1970, SD Catalog No. C13.10;345-1, Price \$1.25)
NBS SP345-2;	Federal Government: Civilian Agencies (in press)
NBS SP345-3;	Commercial Weights and Measures (in press)
NBS SP345-4:	The Manufacturing Industry (in press)
NBS SP345-5:	Nonmanufacturing Businesses (in press)
NBS SP345-6:	Education (in press)
NBS SP345-7:	The Consumer (in press)
NBS SP345-8;	International Trade (in press)
NBS SP345-9:	Department of Defense (in press)
NBS SP345-10:	A History of the Metric System Controversy in the United States (in press)
NBS SP345-11:	Engineering Standards, this publication
NBS SP345-12:	Testimony of Nationally Representative Groups (in press)

COMPREHENSIVE REPORT ON THE U.S. METRIC STUDY

NBS SP345: To be published in August 1971

Those publications with catalog numbers have already been issued, and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402 for the prices indicated. Add one-fourth of the purchase price if the publication ordered is to be sent to a foreign address. Be sure to include the SD Catalog number with your order.



U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH,
EDUCATION & WELFARE
DFFICE OF EDUCATION
THIS DDCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM
THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY
REPRESENT OFFICIAL OFFICE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY.

U.S. METRIC STUDY INTERIM REPORT ENGINEERING STANDARDS



Eleventh in a series of reports prepared for the Congress

U.S. METRIC STUDY Daniel V. De Simone, Director

National Bureau of Standards Special Publication 345-11

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
MAURICE H. STANS, Secretary
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS
LEWIS M. BRANSCOMB. Director

Nat. Bur. Stand. (U.S.), Spec. Publ. 345-11, 264 pages (July 1971)
CODEN: XNBSA

Issued July 1971

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office Washington, D.C., 20402 • Price \$2

Stock Number 0303-0835

(Order by SD Catalog No, C 13.10:345-11), Price \$2.00



LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

THE HONORABLE PRESIDENT OF THE SENATE THE HONORABLE SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

SIRS:

I have the honor to present the eleventh in the series of interim reports stemming from the U.S. Metric Study, prepared by the National Bureau of Standards.

This Study was authorized by Public Law 90-472 to reduce the many uncertainties concerning the metric issue and to provide a better basis upon which the Congress may evaluate and resolve it.

I shall make a final report to the Congress on this Study in August 1971. In the meantime, the data and opinions contained in this interim report are being evaluated by the Study team at the National Bureau of Standards. My final report to you will reflect this evaluation.

er H. Stans

Respectfully submitted,

Secretary of Commerce

Enclosure



LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

Honorable Maurice H. Stans Secretary of Commerce

Dear Mr. Secretary:

I have the honor to transmit to you another interim report of the U.S. Metric Study, which is being conducted at the National Bureau of Standards at your request and in accordance with the Metric Study Act of 1968.

The Study is exploring the subjects assigned to it with great care. We have tried to reach every relevant sector of the society to elicit their views on the metric issue and their estimates of the costs and benefits called for in the Metric Study Act. Moreover, all of these sectors were given an opportunity to testify in the extensive series of Metric Study Conferences that were held last year.

On the basis of all that we have been able to learn from these conferences. as well as the numerous surveys and investigations, a final report will be made to you before August 1971 for your evaluation and decision as to any recommendations that you may wish to make to the Congress.

The attached interim report includes data and other opinions that are still being evaluated by us to determine their relationship and significance to all of the other information that has been elicited by the Study. All of these evaluations will be reflected in the final report.

Sincerely.

Branscowle Lewis M. Branscomb, Director

National Bureau of Standards

Enclosure



iv

FOREWORD

This report concerns the relationship of measurement units to engineering standards. Although it is addressed primarily to the issues posed by Section 3 of the Metric Study Act (Public Law 90-472), it is of necessity related also to international standards, a subject covered by a previous report.

Reports covering other substudies of the U.S. Metric Study are listed on the inside front cover. All of these, including this report, are under evaluation. Hence, they are published without prejudice to the comprehensive report on the entire U.S. Metric Study, which will be sent to the Congress by the Secretary of Commerce in August of 1971.

This report was prepared by a Metric Study task force, headed by Dr. Robert D. Stiehler and including Mr. Gustave Shapiro, Mr. Robert J. Klein, Mr. Harry Stoub, Mr. Arthur G. Strang, and Mr. Theodore R. Young, all of the National Bureau of Standards.

We are grateful to Mr. Frank Masterson and Mr. R. B. Belford. President and Technical Director, respectively, of the Industrial Fasteners Institute, for permission to include their first progress report on "A Study to Develop an Optimum Metric Fastener System." Their report, which appears as Appendix V of this volume, illustrates the manner in which innovations in engineering standards can be achieved.

In this as in all aspects of the U.S. Metric Study, the program has benefited from the independent judgment and thoughtful counsel of its advisory panel and the many other organizations, groups, and committees that have participated in the Study.

Daniel V. De Simone. *Director* U.S. Metric Study



TABLE OF CONTENTS

Let	tters of Transmittal	Pag iii, iv
Fo	reword	•
1.	Executive Summary	1
2.	Summary of Conclusions and Recommendations	é
3.	Purpose of Standards Survey	ç
4.	Scope of Standards Survey	10
5.	Definitions	12
6.	Function of Engineering Standards	14
7.	Compatibility of Standards	17
8.	Development Process for Engineering Standards	18
9.	Magnitude of Standardization Effort	25
10.	Measuring Units in Engineering Standards	31
11.	Dimensional Specifications	34
12.	Quality Specifications	43
13.	Methods of Test	45
14.	Descriptive Standards	47
15.	IEC and Electrical Engineering Standards	48
16.	ISO Recommendations	67
17.	Steel	90
18.	Nonferrous Metals	93
19.	Plastics	96
20.	Rubber	99
21.	Anti-Friction Bearings	101
22.	Building Construction and Materials	104
23.	Pipe and Tubing	107
24.	Screw Threads and Fasteners	115
25.	Discussion	129
Αp	pendices:	
	I. Public Law 90-472	132
	11. ISO Recommendation R1000—Rules for the Use of Units	152
	of the International System of Units and a Selection of	
	the Decimal Multiples and Submultiples of the SI Units	133
	III. AST M E380-70 - Metric Practice Guide	152
	IV. Compatibility of Screw Threads	187
	V. First Progress Report of Industrial Fasteners Institute	
	on a Study to Develop an Optimum Metric Fastener	
	System	195



vi

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Public Law 90-4721 approved on August 9, 1968 authorized the Secretary of Commerce to make a study to determine the advantages and disadvantages of increased use of the metric system in the United States. The Congress in passing this law recognized the close relationship between engineering standards and measurement units and authorized a study to determine the feasibility of retaining and promoting international use of dimensional and other engineering standards based on the customary measurement units of the United States. Section 3 of this act is specifically directed to this issue and states:

In conducting the studies and developing the recommendations required in this Act, the Secretary shall give full consideration to the advantages, disadvantages, and problems associated with possible changes in either the system of measurement units or the related dimensional and engineering standards currently used in the United States, and specifically shall—

- (1) investigate the extent to which substantial changes in the size. shape, and design of important industrial products would be necessary to realize the benefits which might result from general use of metric units of measurement in the United States:
- (2) investigate the extent to which uniform and accepted engineering standards based on the metric system of measurement units are in use in each of the fields under study and compare the extent to such use and the utility and degree of sophistication of such metric standards with those in use in the United States; and



¹ See app. I for the full text of this law.

(3) recommend specific means of meeting the practical difficulties and costs in those areas of the economy where any recommended change in the system of measurement units and related dimensional and engineering standards would raise significant practical difficulties or entail significant costs of conversion.

The last part of section 3. Public Law 90-472, dealing with the difficulties and costs of conversion is not within the scope of this report. Costs of conversion are considered in the report on the Manufacturing Industry, SP345-4. The cost of issuing engineering standards based on metric measurement units would be largely absorbed during the regular revision of the present standards. Metric dimensional specifications for standard parts and products would be largely based on national and international standards used in other countries. The cost of development of new standards incorporating latest knowledge and technological capabilities would be mainly the cost of technological improvement. On the other hand, revision of engineering standards in a crash program solely to incorporate metric measurement units could cost many millions of dollars. However, a crash program has not been considered since it is neither necessary nor feasible.

Since the passage of Public Law 90-472, the increasing worldwide use of the metric system, which was the primary concern leading to its passage, has now encompassed virtually all countries of the entire world. The one notable exception to this worldwide trend is the United States. Concomitant with the expansion in metrication has been an acceleration in the internationalization of engineering standards on which the quality, uniformity and compatibility of products are based. Engineering standards have served as a keystone in our domestic industrial development, as they have in other industrialized nations. These developments and the coupling of engineering standards with product certification in Europe were presented in NBS SP345-1 on International Standards. The aspects of SP345-1 relating to engineering standards have been included in this report.

This survey was limited to nine representative groups of engineering standards, comprising roughly one-third of some 400 recommendations issued by the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) and 1200 recommendations issued by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) through 1969. It consisted of a comparison of over 500 IEC and ISO Recommendations with corresponding national standards of the U.S. and six other countries. This number is less than I percent of the estimated 60,000 standards issued by private and government organizations in the U.S. and voluntarily used as national standards. Nevertheless, a study of these groups indicated trends in voluntary standardization and the surge toward international standardization that has occurred in recent years. Company standards have not been studied since they are proprietary in nature and are affected only to the extent that they depend on national or international standards.

The role of measurement units depends upon the category of the standard; that is, dimensional specification, quality specification, method of test, or descriptive standard. A survey of ISO Recommendations issued through



1969 indicates that about 25 percent are dimensional specifications, about 15 percent are quality standards, about 45 percent are methods of test, and about 15 percent are descriptive standards. Measurement units are important in dimensional specifications since sizes are usually simple multiples or submultiples of the customary measurement unit employed in a particular country. Measurement units in quality specifications and methods of test are not critical since the units serve only as a language. Differences in actual requirements among quality specifications result from differences in engineering practices and not from the measurement units. Measurement units are not involved in descriptive standards. Nevertheless, the extent of incompatibility among corresponding national descriptive standards appear to be as great as among other categories. Thus, it is the engineering practice rather than the measurement units that determines compatibility or incompatibility of most standards. The importance of measurement units is their role in developing the engineering practice.

National standards in most countries are issued by a single standardization organization. In the U.S., voluntary standards used throughout the country and effectively national standards are issued by about 400 organizations, exclusive of individual companies which have proprietary standards for their products. In addition, about 6,000 local governments issue building codes and regulations which may or may not be in agreement. Fragmentation and lack of central responsibility have led to duplication of effort and confusion. Only a small portion of U.S. standards are coordinated by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) which represents the U.S. in IEC and ISO. Participation of other organizations in ISO is through ANSI. However, many products being standardized by ISO are not included in the present scope of ANSI or its member organizations. Private voluntary groups in the U.S. issue about 20,000 standards, exclusive of company and government standards, but very few standards for consumer goods are among them.

U.S. standards are generally not compatible with IEC and ISO Recommendations which many countries are adopting as their national standards. The notable exceptions are standards in a few industries where there has been active voluntary U.S. participation in the IEC or ISO technical committee. Interest in voluntary international standardization that existed early in the century markedly decreased after World War I. Interest was revived after World War II, but U.S. participation in ISO technical committees, subcommittees, and working groups had only reached the 50 percent level by 1970. As a result of indifference and lack of participation, U.S. practices have not been considered in many committees. If U.S. practices are to be reflected in international recommendations, active participation on the drafting committees is essential.

The 1,600 IEC and ISO Recommendations issued through 1969 is about 10 percent of the estimated 15 to 20 thousand required for international commerce. Recommendations are being issued at an increasing rate. With the increasing emphasis on international standardization, it is expected that most of the recommendations required will be drafted during the next 10 years. The U.S. cannot afford to be absent from the negotiations in this criti-



cal decade of standards development if U.S. practices and technology are to be reflected in emerging international standards.

Prior to 1967, the following measurement units were principally used in engineering standards of industrial nations:

Customary metric units Imperial units U.S. customary units

These units are not mutually exclusive since most Imperial and U.S. customary units are the same and some U.S. customary units are the same as customary metric units: for example, electrical units. Customary metric units are generally used in the U.S. for biological and chemical standards. The current trend is to use the International System of Units (SI). Both IEC and ISO now require SI units in all recommendations. Customary units may also be included if desired. Future national standards which do not include SI units are not likely to receive due consideration in the development of international standards. This trend has been recognized by the American Society for Testing Materials, American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Society of Automotive Engineers, and others. These organizations now require or recommend the inclusion of SI units in addition to customary units in the standards which they issue.

Dimensional specifications in different metric countries are incompatible as frequently as those in countries using the inch unit for measurement. Thus, a change to metric units does not by itself make standards compatible. The lack of compatibility among national standards of both metric and nonmetric countries is responsible for the current movement toward international standardization. A few dimensional specifications based on the inch and U.S. engineering practices are used internationally and have been incorporated in IEC and ISO Recommendations. Likewise, there are a few specifications based on metric units used throughout the world including the U.S. For most products, however, change in engineering practices and standards is required in both metric and nonmetric countries to achieve international standardization. Thus, an opportunity is provided during such change to make a critical review of practices incorporated in standards that have continued because of tradition. A metrication program can provide the psychological climate in the U.S. that is needed to effect a break from tradition and reflect in standards current knowledge and technological capabilities. A metrication program could and should have as a by-product changes in engineering practices and standards which will conserve raw materials, improve the quality of products and reduce costs. Such benefits can be achieved without a metrication program, but in many instances there is not sufficient incentive to change traditional practices. A metrication program can provide the incentive needed.

When different national standards are developed for new devices, products, or practices, the economic cost of subsequent international standardization may be prohibitive. For example, the same electrical measurement units are used throughout the world. However, the possibility of international standardization of the magnitudes of voltage and frequency for elec-



trical equipment or of the practices in television communication used in different countries is remote. In the future, standardization of new practices and technologies should start simultaneously at the national and international levels when standardization beyond the company level is essential.

Finally, three questions were posed at the start of the survey. They may be answered as follows:

- Q. To what extent are U.S. standards incompatible with international standards because of the differences in measurement units?
- A. Only dimensional specifications comprising about 25 percent of engineering standards are incompatible because of measurement units. However, not all dimensional specifications are incompatible and more than a change in measurement units is required to make incompatible dimensional specifications compatible.
- Q. Is it feasible to retain and promote U.S. standards without a change in our measurement units?
- A. It is still possible, but it is becoming more and more difficult, to promote U.S. standards having only customary units. Promotion of U.S. standards internationally is greatly facilitated when the standard permits easy use in metric countries. Recent actions by several standardizing organizations to include measurement units of the International System of Units result from a recognition of this trend.
- Q. Is the nature of our measurement units a significant factor influencing U.S. effectiveness in international standards negotiation?
- A. Yes. Efforts devoted to defending the use of U.S. customary units or to persuading the incorporation of dual units or sizes in international standards frequently makes negotiations on important features of U.S. practices ineffectual.



2. SUMMARY OF CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

2.1 CONCLUSIONS

- (1) Engineering standards and measurement units are separate but related items. (secs. 6 and 11)
- (2) The compatibility or incompatibility of engineering standards in different countries depends primarily on the engineering practices rather than the measurement units: a change in units without a change in engineering practices will not resolve present incompatibilities among standards. (secs. 7.8.5. and 14)
- (3) Measurement units are important in engineering standards when a series of product sizes, such as screw threads, are based on simple multiples or submultiples of the customary measurement units employed in a particular country. On the other hand, sizes based on the same units are frequently not the same in different countries. (sec. 11.1)
- (4) Dimensional specifications for standard products, in which measurements units are critical, comprise about one-fourth of engineering standards, (secs. 6 and 10)
- (5) In most engineering standards, measurement units serve only as a language; descriptive standards generally do not include units. (secs. 6, 10, and 13)
- (6) Many engineering standards in the U.S. employ customary metric units. particularly standards for biological and chemical materials. (secs. 13 and 17)
- (7) In the U.S. and other countries and in international standardization, the current trend is to include or use the International System of Units (SI) in new and revised standards, (secs. 10 and 13)



- (8) The International Electrotechnical Commission and the International Organization for Standardization are the two worldwide voluntary organizations concerned with standardization of engineering practices. (sec. 8.3)
- (9) The U.S. through the American National Standards Institute participates in about 50 percent of the IEC and ISO groups developing international recommendations and standards. (sec. 8.4)
- (10) The compatibility of U.S. standards with IEC and ISO Recommendations is related to the degree of U.S. participation in the group drafting the recommendations; but approval of an IEC or ISO Recommendation by ANSI does not necessarily imply compatibility with corresponding U.S. standards. (secs. 8.3. 8.4. and 17 to 24)
- (11) U.S. standards that are or can be readily used in metric countries are more likely to receive due consideration in developing the IEC or ISO Recommendations. (secs. 13.19. and 20)
- (12) Some dimensional specifications based on the inch unit that are in use throughout the world are IEC or ISO Recommendations. (secs. 15.4. 23.2, 24.2, and 24.10)
- (13) It is becoming increasingly more difficult to have inch-based dimensional specifications approved as IEC or ISO Recommendations. (secs. 10 and 11)
- (14) The use of standard products whose dimensions are based on SI units is increasing within the U.S., particularly by companies manufacturing in several countries. (secs. 21.1.24.7, and 24.15)
- (15) Metrication without guidance can lead to a doubling in number of sizes and an economy burdened indefinitely with both inch-based and millimeter-based sizes. (secs. 24.7 and 24.15)
- (16) Advantage should be taken in any increased usage of metric-based standard parts and products to effect through international standardization a reduction in the number of sizes and to incorporate latest knowledge and technology in establishing the international standards. (secs. 11.3, 23.3, 24.10, and 24.15)
- (17) A by-product of conversion to metric-based parts and products can be conservation of materials and improved quality specifications, particularly in those instances where traditional practices have hindered change, (secs. 23.3 and 24.15)
- (18) Currently, about 400 voluntary and government organizations issue engineering standards used throughout the U.S. which has resulted in duplication of effort and confusion; this uncoordinated system is not conducive to efficient functioning particularly at the international level. (sec. 8.2)
- (19) There is an urgent need for review at both the domestic and international levels of the administrative process involved in the issuance of standards to handle the increasing rate of standards development. (sec. 9.3)
- (20) The critical decade in international standardization has begun; failure to act promptly is likely to be detrimental to U.S. foreign trade of the future. (sec. 9.3)
- (21) Standardization of new practices and technologies that require standardization beyond the company level should begin simultaneously at the



ेंट्र

national and international levels if the prohibitive costs on international standardization after national practices are well established are to be avoided. (sec. 15.4)

2.2 RECOMMENDATIONS

The findings of this survey have led to the following recommendations:

- (1) That the highest priority be given to reviewing and revising engineering standards in any metrication program, be it evolutionary, planned or mandatory.
- (2) That international standardization be fostered in order to achieve the greatest economic benefit.
- (3) That advantage be taken in any metrication program to effect through international standardization a reduction in number of product sizes, conservation of materials, and an improvement of product quality, by incorporating latest knowledge and technology, particularly in those instances where traditional practices have hindered change.
- (4) That the use of SI units, either alone or with customary units, in all U.S. standards be promoted in order to foster their acceptance internationally and that standards be drafted in such form to permit easy use in metric countries.
- (5) That standardization of new practices and technologies which require standardization beyond the company level, begin at the international level in order to avoid the prohibitive cost of international standardization after national practices are well established.
- (6) That, except for the inclusion of SI units, no change in domestic standards be made when the cost of implementing the change would be prohibitive compared to the benefits, such as in the case of the standard for railway gage of existing railroads.
- (7) That special attention be given to the administrative process of standardization in order to assure adequate U.S. participation in groups drafting standards at the international level, and to the development and issuance of national standards required by the consumer, industry, and government.



3. PURPOSE OF STANDARDS SURVEY

The intimate relationship between measurement units and engineering standards was recognized by the Congress in drafting Public Law 90-472 by the following provisions in sections I and 3. respectively:

"That the Secretary of Commerce is hereby authorized . . . to study the feasibility of retaining and promoting by international use of dimensional and other engineering standards based on the customary measurement units of the United States"

"In conducting the studies and developing the recommendations required in this act, the Secretary shall give full consideration to the advantages, disadvantages, and problems associated with possible changes in either the system of measurement units or the related dimensional and engineering standards currently used in the United States"

As a consequence of these provisions, a Standards Survey was included as one part of the overall Metric Study initiated under Public Law 90-472 to provide answers to the following questions:

- (1) To what extent are U.S. standards incompatible with international standards because of the differences in measurement units?
- (2) Is it feasible to retain and promote U.S. standards internationally without a change in our measurement units?
- (3) Is the nature of our measurement units a significant factor influencing U.S. effectiveness in international standards negotiations?

In order to obtain meaningful answers to these questions, it was important to determine the role of measurement units in engineering standards.



4. SCOPE OF STANDARDS SURVEY

The many thousands of engineering standards in existence in the United States and in other countries and the limited financial resources available to conduct the Survey made a limitation in the scope necessary. Therefore, the Survey was restricted to the international recommendations issued by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) and the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC), the two voluntary standardization organizations that have wor'dwide membership. These recommendations are indicative of current trends toward harmonization of national standards.

Even a comparison of the approximately 1.200 ISO Recommendations and 400 IEC Recommendations with national standards of various countries was too great a task with the available resources. Accordingly, the Survey was further restricted to the following nine groups of standards:

Steel
Nonferrous metals
Plastics
Rubber
Pipe and tubing
Antifriction bearings
Threaded fasteners
Electrical and electronic components and equipment
Building construction and materials

These nine groups are representative of standards for basic engineering materials, components, and products. Conclusions and recommendations in this report are based on a survey of engineering standards in these nine groups.



This report does not attempt to assess the cost of conversion or to study means of meeting the practical difficulties and costs involved in converting manufacture to engineering standards based on metric measurement units mentioned in item (3) of section 3 of Public Law 90-472. Other reports deal with costs involved in conversion, particularly SP345-4 on the Manufacturing Industry. Cost of issuing engineering standards based on metric measurement units would be largely absorbed during the regular revision of the present standards. Metric dimensional specifications for standard parts and products would be largely based on national and international standards used in other countries. The cost of development of new standards incorporating latest knowledge and technological capabilities would be mainly the cost of technological improvement. A crash program solely to incorporate metric measurement units in engineering standards would cost many millions of dollars. Such a program is not feasible and therefore is not considered as an alternative in the U.S. Metric Study.



422-764 OL - 71 - 2

5. **DEFINITIONS**

5.1 ENGINEERING PRACTICE

A way in which things are made or done technically, such as in characterizing, constructing, describing, designing, dimensioning, drawing, inspecting, manufacturing, measuring, prescribing, sampling, servicing, testing, or using a product, or a thing made to have prescribed attributes.

5.2 ENGINEERING STANDARD

An engineering practice established by authority or mutual agreement and described in a document to assure dimensional compatibility, quality of product, uniformity of evaluation procedures, or uniformity of engineering language. Examples are documents prescribing screw thread dimensions, chemical composition and mechanical properties of steel, dress sizes, safety standards for motor vehicles, method of test for sulfur in oil, and codes for highway signs.

5.3 MEASUREMENT STANDARD

A device or physical phenomenon which is used to define or determine some characteristic of a thing in terms of a unit of measurement established by authority. Examples are gage blocks, weights, thermometers, and mean solar day.



5.4 INTERNATIONAL SYSTEM OF UNITS (SI)

The coherent system of units based upon and including the meter (length), kilogram (mass), second (time), kelvin (temperature), ampere (electric current), and candela (luminous intensity) as established by the General Conference on Weights and Measures in 1960 under the Treaty of the Meter. The radian (plane angle) and the steradian (solid angle) are supplementary units of the system. All other units are derived from these eight units.

5.5 CUSTOMARY UNITS OF MEASUREMENT

The units most commonly used in trade within a country. In metric countries, they are the units in use prior to the adoption of the International System of Units. In the United States, they are units related to the yard and pound but are frequently referred to as the "inch-pound system."

5.6 METRICATION

Any act tending to increase the use of the metric system (S1), whether it be increased use of metric units or of engineering standards that are based on such units.



6. FUNCTION OF ENGINEERING STANDARDS

The function of an engineering standard varies from one to another, but it is one or more of the following:

6.1 DIMENSIONAL SPECIFICATIONS

Standards of this type are essential either for the product or system to function or for interchangeability of parts. For example, the distance between rails (gage) and between wheels in a railroad must conform to a standard in order to have the railroad function. On the other hand, standards aimed toward interchangeability of parts may be applicable to production of an entire industry or of a single company. For instance, automobile tires are interchangeable on an industry-wide level; whereas, the wheels on which they are mounted are generally interchangeable only on vehicles of the same make produced by a single company since the number and spacing of the bolt holes in the wheels have not been standardized for the industry. Sizes in dimensional specifications are usually simple multiples or submultiples of the measurement unit. As a consequence, the system of units is generally an important factor in such standards.

6.2 QUALITY SPECIFICATIONS

The purpose of these standards is to assure (1) a quality level adequate for the required service and (2) uniformity in quality from one item to another. Quality level is a dominant factor in safety standards: for example, seat belt



standards and specifications for steel forgings for pressure vessel shells. Measurement units serve as a language in quality specifications, and hence are not critical. Different systems of units in quality specifications create problems analogous to those encountered in standards expressed in different written languages. Incompatibilities in requirements among quality specifications result from differences in engineering practices and *not* from the measurement units.

6.3 METHODS OF TEST

These standards provide a common basis for evaluating materials and products. They establish standardized procedures for determining critical dimensions or product quality, and are essential for determining compliance of a product with a specification. A typical method is mechanical testing of steel products. Methods of test can generally be based on any measurement units, and the results of test can be transformed from one system of units to another. Thus, the units in methods of test, as in quality specifications, serve as a language. Incompatibilities can result from the restrictive way in which a method is written or from differences in engineering practices.

6.4 DESCRIPTIVE STANDARDS

These standards comprise those standardized engineering practices which do not involve units of measurement. They include codes, symbols, sampling and other statistical practices, terminology, format for engineering drawings, and other descriptive engineering practices. Typical examples are sample size to estimate the average quality of a lot or process, color coding of electronic components, code for highway signs, identification colors for pipes conveying gases and liquids, international code for the abbreviation of titles of periodicals, and nuclear energy glossary. Although measurement units are not involved, descriptive standards may be as incompatible as dimensional specifications. For example, the practice of keeping to the left side of the roadway in some countries and to the right side in others is not amenable to a compromise or compatible solution. Other than live with both, the only resolution is for one group of countries to change their practice.

6.5 MULTIFUNCTIONAL STANDARDS

Some standards for products include dimensional requirements, quality requirements, methods of test and descriptive provisions. More commonly, separate standards are issued for methods of test and descriptive standards since a single such standard is generally applicable to a broad class or group of materials or products. These standards become part of material or product specifications by reference. Similarly, a quality specification is frequently issued for a material used in a wide range of products; for example, a quality



specification for a certain grade of cement or steel. Such specifications are then referenced in the specifications for products in which these materials are required. Even a dimensional specification such as screw threads is referenced in specifications for numerous fasteners and other products. Thus, the function of any particular standard depends on its scope. Measurement units are not vital in most standards. In dimensional specifications, measurement units play a language role. In addition, they usually become one of the factors incorporated into the practice of the engineering standard. This dual role accounts for their importance in most dimensional specifications.



7. COMPATIBILITY OF STANDARDS

Two standards are compatible when the same engineering practice is prescribed. It is not necessary that the same measuring units and written words be used. For example, certain pipe standards in many countries are compatible even though each country uses its customary units and written language in the standard. On the other hand, standards for pipe thread in England and the U.S. are not compatible even though they are both expressed in the same measurement unit and written language. Thus, it is the engineering practice rather than the measurement units which determine compatibility or incompatibility of standards, and a change in units without a change in engineering practice will not resolve present incompatibilities among standards. The importance of measurement units is their role in developing the engineering practice. In the past, most products made in a series of sizes conformed to whole numbers, multiples of binary fractions or simple decimals in the system of units used. For example, steel bar and rod are usually made in the U.S. in increments of 1/16 inch in the smaller sizes. 1/8 inch in the intermediate sizes, and 1/4 inch in the larger sizes. In metric countries, the increments are 1, 2, or 5 millimeters. As a consequence, the two standards are not compatible. In order to resolve this problem and to select sizes on a rational basis, the tendency today is to use the rational system proposed by Charles Renard in 1879 for establishing sizes. This system known as preferred numbers is based on a geometrical (rather than arithmetical) progression for selecting sizes. For applications requiring an arithmetical progression for sizes, for example in building construction, the modular system is being used in standards. Whether preferred numbers or modules are used for determining sizes, a choice must be made for the base size. A base module of 100 millimeters is generally not compatible with one of 4 inches (101.6 mm). Likewise, a preferred number series based on U.S. customary units is not compatible with one based on SI units unless the difference of 1.6 percent can be tolerated. In a few instances, worldwide agreement exists on sizes, based on either U.S. customary or metric units. For most products, agreement does not exist and the practices in many or all countries must be changed to achieve compatibility of sizes.



8. DEVELOPMENT PROCESS FOR ENGINEERING STANDARDS

Engineering standards are developed and promulgated at three levels; namely, by a single organization, by a national organization, and by an international organization. The degree of coordination increases as a standard progresses from the single to the national to the international organization.

8.1 STANDARDS ISSUED BY A SINGLE ORGANIZATION

These standards which are issued by a local government or a single company, either a producer or consumer, are generally poorly coordinated. They include local building codes, company purchase specifications, and producers specifications for the products he sells or uses in his manufacturing process. The objective of these standards is to provide interchangeability of parts and/or to obtain a quality level in products purchased or sold. Codes issued by some 6.000 local governments prescribe minimum quality levels for building construction and repair. Insofar as a standard issued by a single organization is incompatible with other standards for the same product, it restricts trade. When there are numerous company standards instead of an industry or national standard. similar parts for products of different companies (e.g., wheels on automobiles of different makes) are not interchangeable. Hence the demand for a replacement part is inversely related to the number of different standards for the part. As a consequence, the market for a part made to a particular company standard may be too small to attract manufacture by anyone other than that company. Thus, company standards



may foster proprietary interests and reduce the availability of replacement parts to the consumer. In some instances replacements for proprietary parts must be ordered from the manufacturer with all the attendant delays of such purchases.

8.2 NATIONAL STANDARDS

Standards used throughout a country and issued by an organized group within the country are national standards. In Russia and a few other countries, they are issued by the government and are mandatory. In the U.S. and most other countries, only regulatory standards are mandatory. Most engineering standards are voluntary. In most countries, a single group or organization issues most or all national standards. In the U.S., about 400 organized groups issue standards that are recognized nationally. They include

TABLE 1. Sources of American National Standards

Approved by American National Standards Institute

Member Organizations:

American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists

American Concrete Institute

American Dental Association

American Gear Manufacturers Association

American Institute of Architects

American Petroleum Institute

American Society of Civil Engineers

American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers

American Society of Mechanical Engineers

American Society for Quality Control

American Society for Testing and Materials

American Water Works Association

American Welding Society

Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturers Association

Architectural Aluminum Manufacturers
Association

Association of American Railroads

Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association

Compressed Gas Association

Conveyor Equipment Manufacturers Association

Diamond Core Drill Manufacturers Association

Edison Electric Institute

Electronic Industries Association

Federation of Societies for Paint Technology

Illuminating Engineering Society

Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers

Institute of Traffic Engineers

Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association

Mechanical Power Transmission Associa-

National Electrical Manufacturers Association

National Fire Protection Association

National Fluid Power Association

Resistance Welder Manufacturers Association

Society of Automotive Engineers

Technical Association of the Pulp and Paper Industry

Underwriters' Laboratories

Government Organizations:

American Association of State Highway Officials

Bureau of Mines, Department of Interior

Department of Defense

Department of Health, Education, and Welfare

General Services Administration

Interstate Commerce Commission

National Bureau of Standards. Department of Commerce

Foreign and International Organizations:

Institute of Petroleum (London)

International Electrotechnical Commission International Organization for Standardiza-

tion



the government, organizations of government officials such as the American Association of State Highway Officials, the Association of Official Analytical Chemists and National Association of State Purchasing Officials, and private voluntary organizations such as the American National Standards Institute, American Pharmaceutical Association. American Society for Testing and Materials, American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, Society of Automotive Engineers, industrial trade associations, etc. The degree of coordination depends on the organization issuing the standard. American National Standards is sued by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) probably represent the greatest degree of coordination among the voluntary standards and are recognized internationally as our national standards. Most of these standards are developed by 35 member organizations of ANSI and seven government organizations listed in table 1, but only a small portion of standards developed by these organizations have thus far become American National Standards. ANSI does not issue standards for food, drugs, and other biological materials. National standards may restrict trade, but they tend to be less restrictive than standards issued by a single organization. Although there is no deliberate attempt to do so, measurement units customarily used within a country and the sizes of products based on the measurement system can serve in national standards as trade restrictions in international commerce.

8.3 INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

International standardization began informally when immigrants to the United States continued to use the engineering practices that they brought with them. The first formal movement began in 1882 when a small group of workers in experimental engineering held an international conference in Munich to stimulate standardization of testing procedures. This movement rapidly expanded and larger meetings were held in 1884 (Dresden), 1886 (Berlin), 1888 (Munich), 1893 (Vienna), and 1895 (Zurich). At the Zurich Congress, the International Association for Testing Materials (IATM) was formally organized with headquarters in Vienna, Austria. Many members of IATM were in the United States. They organized the American Section of 1ATM on June 16, 1898, which was incorporated in March 1902 under the name of American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM).2 During this period interest also developed in international standardization in the field of electricity, and a resolution at the 1904 meeting of the International Electrical Congress held in St. Louis led to the formation of the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) in 1906 with headquarters in London. Instead of individual memberships as in IATM, the members of IEC were national committees in participating countries. The U.S. National Committee for IEC was founded in 1907.



² Name was changed in 1961 to American Society for Testing and Materials.

Interest in international standardization within the United States reached a peak just before World War I. At that time, 623 or over 20 percent of the 2,849 members of IATM were in the U.S.; Germany was second with 466 members. To promote the international use of ASTM Standards, twenty specifications for steel products were published in the English, French, German and Spanish languages by ASTM in 1913, Subsequently, the U.S. Department of Commerce translated ASTM Standards having an important bearing on export trade and distributed them to Consular Offices throughout the world.

U.S. interest in international standardization continued during and after World War I, but it decreased markedly after IATM ceased to function in 1915. Neither the new IATM nor the International Standards Association (ISA), both of which were formed in 1926, revived the interest in international standardization that existed prior to World War I. Both the new IATM and ISA ceased to function in World War II.

The need for international standardization was recognized by the Allied Nations. In 1944, they formed the United Nations Standards Coordinating Committee to coordinate standards for products produced in the various countries. The need for continuing the work of the committee after the war led to the establishment of the International Organization for Standardiza-

TABLE 2. Countries Participating in International Standardization: IEC and ISO

Country	IEC	ISO	Country	<i>IEC</i>	iso
Argentina	X		Korea (North)	X	X
Australia	X	X	Korea (South)	X	X
Austria	Х	X	Lebanon		X
Belgium	X	X	Malaysia		X
Brazit	X	\mathbf{X}	Mexico		X
Bulgaria	X	X	Morocco		X
Canada	X	X	Netherlands	Х	х
Ceylon		X	New Zealand		X
Chile		X	Norway	Х	х
China	Х		Pakistan	Х	x
Columbia		X	Peru		X
Cuba	X	X	Philippines		Х
Czechoslovakia	Х	X	Poland	Х	x
Denmark	Х	X	Portugal	Х	X
Finland	Х	X	Romania	Х	x
France	X	X	Singapore		X
Germany	Х	X	South Africa		X
Ghana		X	Spain	X	X
Greece	X	X	Sweden	X	X
Hungary	X	X	Switzerland	X	X
India	. X	X	Thailand		X
Indonesia	X	X	Turkey	X	X
Iran	X	X	USSR		X
Iraq		X	United Arab Republic	X	X
Ireland		X	United Kingdom		X
Israel	. x	X	United States	X	X
Italy		X	Venezuela	X	X
Japan		X	Yugoslavia	X	X



tion (ISO) in 1946. IEC, which was able to survive both World Wars I and II, affiliated with ISO in 1947 but retained its autonomy. These two voluntary organizations have become predominant in international standardization. Participating countries in these organizations are listed in table 2. There are also regional organizations. The Pan American Standards Commission (CO-PANT) operates in the Western Hemisphere. The International Commission on Rules for the Approval of Electrical Equipment (CEE), the Economic Commission for Europe (ECE), and the Committee for the Coordination of European Standards in the Electrical Field (CENEL) are concerned with standardization in Europe. The U.S. is represented in IEC, ISO and COPANT by the American National Standards Institute.

Because of the worldwide representation in IEC and ISO, their Recommendations reflect the greatest degree of coordination. The use of IEC and ISO Recommendations is voluntary, but many countries are adopting them as their national standards. IEC and ISO Recommendations reflect the engineering practices of the nations that participate in drafting them. As a consequence, a nation which does not participate at the drafting stage may be at a disadvantage in international trade because adequate consideration was not given to its engineering practices during the deliberations leading to the recommendations.

8.4 TECHNICAL COMMITTEES

Both national and international organizations engaged in standardization operate through technical committees. A committee is responsible for standards in a particular field indicated by its title; for example, Committee on Steel. ASTM, the largest voluntary standardizing organization in the U.S., has 115 technical committees. At the international level, there are 70 technical committees in IEC and 139 in ISO. Technical committees may have subordinate organizational units such as subcommittees, sections, working groups, task groups, etc. The lowest unit generally develops the initial draft of a standard and has the greatest influence in selecting the particular practice that is standardized. Therefore, participation is necessary at both the committee and lower organizational levels to have adequate consideration given to a practice of particular interest. Nationally, it requires active participation by a company or other organization. Internationally, participation is even more important since engineering practices generally vary among countries more than among companies within a country. Yet, the United States has been poorly represented as evidenced by the following participation in ISO:

Organizational unit	Total number	U.S. participation	
		Number	Percent
Technical committee	139	96	69
Subcommittee	305	196	64
Working groups	566	214	36
All units	1010	506	50



Participation in IEC cannot be readily ascertained since all documents, except working group documents, are automatically circulated to each National Committee. However, members of the U.S. National Committee have made an estimate of 95 percent participation in technical committees and subcommittees. At the working group level, participation is estimated to be 50 percent or less.

Effective representation is probably less than indicated by these figures since U.S. delegates do not attend many meetings of bodies on which there is nominal participation. Continuity in representation by competent delegates who serve for extended periods of time is essential to make participation effective. Lack of participation in these international meetings equals or exceeds measurement units as a factor responsible for the incompatibility of U.S. standards and many international recommendations.

8.5 PROCESS FOR ESTABLISHING ENGINEERING STANDARDS

Wherever a multiplicity of practices is both possible and likely to occur, group cooperation for the achievement of some desirable social goal may require the acceptance, by the members of the group, of some joint decision to use one or a limited number of the possible alternatives. When the activities involved relate to social behavior the agreements (standards) are called laws. When related to religious behavior they are canons. And when related to manufacturing, testing, measurement practices and conventions, properties and performance of materials, or to the performance or characteristics of things, they are variously called standards of practice, code regulations, or conventions. All of these latter are commonly lumped together under the term "engineering standards."

The pattern of standards development has evolved into two main classes. At the industry level, standards are developed by materials and parts producers and device assemblers and presented to the ultimate consumer in the marketplace. Alternatively, the standards may be promulgated as procurement specifications by a buyer that is sufficiently large and important to have the standards met—for example, the Federal Government. Clearly, the two methods of arriving at standards—one initiated by the supplier and the other by the buyer—will often yield different decisions, with differing sets of advantages and disadvantages. A third class, where the ultimate consumer would set standards, has not emerged, probably because of lack of organization and competence among the body of consumers.

Where small groups which have developed standards seek to get together to form a larger aggregate of cooperation, they must resolve the differences in standards to arrive at a new set for the enlarged group. This process is called coordination or harmonization of standards. If the standard is established, first off, for the enlarged group, the costly waste motions of standard setting followed by later change and readjustment within the groups is eliminated.



Coordination or harmonization of standards at the national or international level proceeds in a similar manner. A draft is presented by a single organization or nation to the appropriate committee or task group. After study, modifications are made and a proposal or tentative standard is drafted for approval by letter ballot of the group. Disapprovals by members of the group are considered at subsequent meetings. After a consensus is reached, the drafting group submits the document to the full technical committee for approval. Again, a letter ballot is taken and disapprovals are referred back to the drafting group for consideration. If possible, modifications are made to resolve the objections. If the modifications are substantial, the document is again balloted. When a consensus is reached in the committee, the document is submitted to the parent organization for further processing.

In the case of ISO, the document progresses from a Draft Proposal to a Draft Recommendation when the technical committee approves it. The Draft Recommendation is submitted to all member countries for letter ballot. Disapprovals and comments are referred back to the technical committee for consideration. When a consensus has finally been reached, the document is issued as a Recommendation. An ISO Recommendation may subsequently become an ISO Standard, but thus far no standard has been issued.

IEC functions differently than ISO since all National Committees automatically receive all committee drafts of IEC Recommendations for comment. When a final draft is prepared, it is circulated for letter ballot of National Committees under a "six-month's rule." Modifications to reconcile objections are circulated for letter ballot under a "two-month's procedure." An IEC Recommendation is issued on the basis of the best consensus.

Obviously, the process for establishing engineering standards takes a long time. A national standard generally requires 2 or more years to process. The process for an international recommendation takes about 6 years, two to three times longer than that for a national standard. Minor amendments or revisions can be processed somewhat faster, but a substantial revision takes as long to process as the original document.

Thus, once an IEC or ISO Recommendation is issued, it is in effect for a long period before a change can be made. As the recommendation becomes incorporated in more and more national standards, a substantial change in the recommendation becomes more difficult to make. As a consequence, any particular industry in the U.S. which does not participate in the drafting of the original recommendation discovers that it is too late to effect a change after a recommendation has been issued. When U.S. practices differ markedly from those in the international recommendations, the industry concerned may be adversely affected in international trade.



9. MAGNITUDE OF STANDARDIZATION EFFORT

9.1 UNITED STATES

Except for the few regulatory standards issued by some government agency, the use of engineering standards in the U.S. is voluntary. Their effectiveness depends on the extent to which the voluntary standards are included in procurement contracts. Even though voluntary, the need for standards has long been recognized, at both the national and international level. To this end, many have voluntarily contributed the necessary technical knowledge and financial support. Yet, there has never been a single organization in the U.S. covering the entire gamut of engineering standards. Standardization activities have grown without coordination and have been fragmented among more than 400 standardizing groups.³ Only a small portion of national standards issued by about 40 member organizations are coordinated by the American National Standards Institute. Standards for foods, drugs, and other biological materials are not included in the scope of ANSI or its member organizations.

Fragmentation and lack of central responsibility have led to duplication of effort and confusion. For example, standards for steel pipe are issued by three Federal Agencies and five private organizations. Some of these standards are essentially duplicates, others differ to some extent. Numerous standards for essentially the same product can be costly, particularly when adjustments in the manufacturing process must be made to satisfy the requirements of slightly different specifications. Further, the multiplicity of



³ See Directory of United States Standardization Activities, National Bureau of Standards Miscellaneous Publication 288.

standards for a particular product leads to opposition of many producers to standards and to objections by consumers to higher prices and restricted sources for replacement parts.

In spite of fragmentation and duplication, voluntary organizations in the United States have developed about 20,000 national standards. In the field of materials alone, ASTM has issued over 4,000 standards. However, these 20,000 standards include only those of interest to the members and whose development the members have been willing to finance. The Department of Defense has issued almost 35,000 specifications or standards, in addition to the 5,000 Federal specifications issued by the General Services Administration, in order to function. This number, which is more than twice the number of standards issued by private organizations, includes many for consumer goods, such as food and clothing, as well as those for electronic equipment and other products involving advanced technology. As a consequence, many Federal and military specifications are effectively national standards, particularly for end products used by the ultimate consumer. Very few such standards issued by private organizations are in existence. The 1970 ANSI Catalog lists only 125 standards for consumer goods and most of these pertain to items used in home construction. The consumer benefits from other standards such as standard bearings, fasteners, and other parts used in the manufacture of consumer products. Nevertheless, a large void remains in standards for consumer goods.

The small number of standards for consumer goods probably stems from the lack of representation of the ultimate consumer on most committees. Standards development is costly and consumers are not directly able to send knowledgeable representatives. For example, the development of national standards for color television employed 10,000,000 engineering man-hours. Small companies and consumer organizations generally cannot afford to participate actively on the numerous committees of interest to them. Thus, the most active members on committees are representatives of large consumers, producers and the government since these organizations can support the necessary laboratory and investigative work needed to establish standards. The interests of the individual consumer are indirectly represented to a limited extent by government involvement in standards development and ultimately by the play of the marketplace. Recent trends toward consumer awareness and participation indicate that the existing play of the marketplace is not enough. Either a very large organization of consumers that can have competent representation on committees or greater government involvement may be necessary to represent fully the consumer's interest.

The upper limit for the number of national standards required in the civilian economy would appear to be 40,000 since many specifications used by the Department of Defense are for items used by the military only. Although the 20,000 standards issued by voluntary organizations have many duplications, this number would appear to be the lower limit since these organizations have not yet established standards for many items, particularly for consumer goods.



9.2 OTHER COUNTRIES

In many countries a single organization issues standards. In other countries, one organization issues standards for all materials and products, except food, drugs and biological materials. In either case, they are supported to some extent by their governments and are officially recognized. Thus, the general practice is to have one or a very small number of organizations responsible for national standards. The approximate number of standards issued by some of these national organizations are as follows:

Association Française de Normalization	*7,000
British Standards Institution	*5,500
Deutschen Normenausschuss	11,000
Ente Nazionale Italiano di Unificazone	*6,000
Gosudarstvenny j Komitet Standartov, USSR	13,000
Indian Standards Institution	5,000
Japanese Standards Association	

^{*}Does not include standards for food, Jrugs. and biological materials.

India, a developing nation, expects to have over 10,000 standards at the completion of the fourth plan. The number of standards is increasing rapidly in other countries also, stimulated by the rapidly expanding technologies in these countries in recent years.

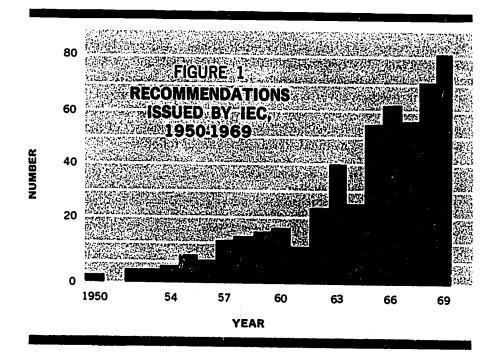
There is also a movement to harmonize standards among certain countries, particularly in Europe. The policy in many countries is to base the national standards on IEC and ISO Recommendations whenever possible to do so. For example, India, which formerly based its standards on British, French, German, or U.S. standards, is now basing them on IEC and ISO Recommendations. Other developing countries are also looking to IEC and ISO for their standards. The countries of Europe harmonizing their standards are also using international recommendations insofar as possible. Thus, if engineering practices in the United States are to be used internationally, they must be incorporated into the IEC and ISO Recommendations.

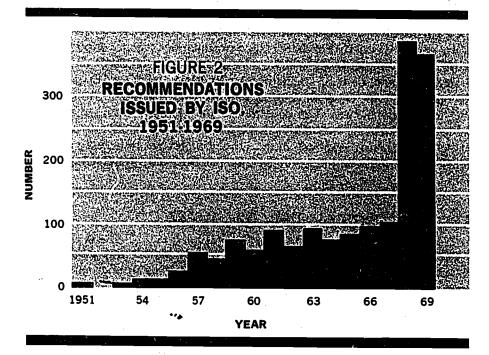
9.3 THE CRITICAL DECADE AHEAD

There were slightly over 400 IEC Recommendations and about 1,200 ISO Recommendations issued at the end of 1969. This number must be increased by a factor of 10 or more to meet minimum requirements of a technological world economy. Currently, there is great pressure on IEC and ISO to speed the issuance of recommendations. These organizations are responding as evidenced by the data in figures 1 and 2 which show the standards issued yearly by IEC and ISO, respectively since 1950. Tables 3 ard 4 summarize the same data in 5-year periods. Nearly two-thirds of the international recommendations have been issued in the past 5 years and the pace of issuance is accelerating. The worldwide impetus for standards development should result in drafting most of the international recommendations



422-764 OL - 71 - 3





during the next 10 years. In this critical decade of standards development the United States cannot afford to be absent from the negotiations if it expects to have its technology and practices reflected in emerging international standards.



TABLE 3. IEC Recommendations

1906-1938		Percent 1
1938-1949	None issued.	
1950-1954	13 issued. 4 revised	3
1955-1959	53 issued. 16 revised	13
1960-1964	94 issued. 32 revised	24
1965-1969	272 issued, 42 revised.	59
Total 1950-1969	432 issued, 94 revised	100

TABLE 4. ISO Recommendations

		Percent	
1950-1954	11 issued	1	
1955-1959	125 issued	10	
1960-1964	283 issued. 1 revised	23	
1965-1969	786 issued. 36 revised	66	
	•		
Total 1950-1969	1206 issued, 37 revised	100	

Cost of sending delegates overseas to meetings is privately financed. generally by individual companies or organizations paying the cost of travel and salary of their employees who are delegates. Thus far, U.S. participation and success in having U.S. standards adopted internationally are due mainly to the interest and financial support of a few organizations. The necessary continuity of representation by competent individuals is also dependent on the interest of their employers. This cost to individual companies is perhaps the principal deterrent to participation in many international committees. Travel expenses of a delegate to an overseas meeting averages about \$800. Thus, to send two delegates to each of the estimated 1,100 meetings of committees, subcommittees, and working groups of IEC and ISO each year would cost nearly \$2,000,000. This cost does not include salaries of delegates for time spent at meetings or devoted to committee activities between meetings. The costs are much higher when the Secretariat of a committee is held. As a result, the U.S. has 65 Secretariats of IEC and ISO Committees and Subcommittees as compared to France and England which have about 130 each and Germany which has over 70.

Standards activities in the United States, by virtue of their voluntary nature, have been free from any form of government control, a freedom cherished by ANSI and the industries. As a consequence, participation in international standardization varies from one industry to another. Even those industries most interested in international standardization generally support only direct technical involvement and they are reluctant to support overhead type of coordinating activity, particularly those required by having a Secretariat of a Committee with its many advantages.

It begins to appear that the freely voluntary process which worked domestically in spite of its shortcomings will not meet the challenge of the future on two fronts. Domestically consumers are being heard and will demand a voice in establishing standards. Internationally, effectiveness in IEC and



ISO requires that the U.S. point of view be presented at all meetings, and not just those of interest to particular producers. Whatever readjustments must be made, it is quite clear that the critical decade has already begun and that international standardization will move forward toward completion of the bulk of the work in this decade. If the U.S. turns its back or disassociates, international standardization will still continue and serve the needs of others. The U.S. can let it do so and try to adjust later. Alternatively, the U.S. can become a full participant and help formulate standards consistent with its practices.

The increasing rate of standards development is already creating problems in processing the large number of documents. There is an urgent need for review at both the national and international levels of the administrative process involved in the issuance of standards in order to handle the increasing numbers.



10. MEASURING UNITS IN ENGINEERING STANDARDS

Engineering standards can be based on any system of measuring units and can be converted from one system to another. However, the use of a common system would eliminate both errors that may be introduced by conversion of units and the man-hours that are required for such conversion.

As previously noted, the role of measurement units depends on the category of the standard; that is, dimensional specification, quality specification, method of test, or descriptive standard. A survey of the ISO Recommendations in the 1970 catalog indicates that about 25 percent are dimensional specifications, about 15 percent are quality standards, about 45 percent are methods of test, and about 15 percent are descriptive standards. An exact breakdown is not possible since a single recommendation could be placed in more than one category. A similar breakdown for the standards issued in the United States is not possible, since there is no composite list and there is considerable duplication. However, the distribution would probably be about the same as that for the 1,200 ISO Recommendations since they are a typical representation of national standards. If company standards were surveyed, the proportion of dimensional specifications would probably be higher than 25 percent since the dimensions of most products are not standardized nationally.

Since descriptive standards do not have measurement units and since units in methods of test and quality specifications serve only as a language. measurement units do not have an important role in about 75 percent of engineering standards. Even among the 25 percent that are dimensional specifications, measurement units are not at issue where sizes are already agreed internationally. For the other dimensional specifications which are now in-



compatible, there is an opportunity during standardization to adopt more rational sizes for international use.

Some of the existing IEC and ISO Recommendations include two systems of units and two series of sizes based on the inch and meter, respectively. However, the present tendency is to use SI units as evidenced by the following excerpt from Resolution 37 adopted by ISO Council in September 1969: "The Council . . . instructs the Secretary-General to ensure that from 1 January 1970 the units contained in ISO/R1000 are used in all Draft ISO Recommendations submitted to Member Bodies, together with corresponding values in other units if deemed desirable, and to make every effort to encourage Technical Committees to accept SI units as the first preference . . . "(ISO Recommendation R1000 is entitled "Rules for the use of units of the International System of Units and a selection of the decimal multiples and submultiples of the SI units" and is reproduced in appendix II by permission of the Americal National Standards Institute.) Thus, future national standards which do not use SI are not likely to receive due consideration in the development of international standards, and the nations concerned will be at a disadvantage in future dealings with nations using SI. This trend was recognized by ASTM when it issued the ASTM Metric Practice Guide in 1964. The 1970 revision of this Guide is reproduced in appendix III by permission of the American Society for Testing and Materials. In order to promote ASTM Standards internationally, SI units are now required in addition to the customary units. ASME, SAE, and other standardization organizations have taken similar action, either requiring or recommending inclusion of SI units in their standards.

The importance of measurement units in international negotiations is well summarized in the following statement of a member of the Society of Plastics Industry given in the report presented at the first National Metric Study Conference in Deerfield, Massachusetts: "I have been involved for sometime with the industry's representation to ISO, particularly with TC 5/SC6 (Ed. Plastic Pipe and Fittings). The United States is in a weakened position when we constantly have to fight for inclusion of conversion tables in recommendations and other documents being written by ISO from time to time. Things which are very important to the United States in the Standardization effort must be defended vigorously by delegates from the United States. If we spend much of our time in persuasion, trying to incorporate conversion tables, and defend our indefensible position on the use of the pounds and inches, we make ourselves ineffectual on the things that really are important to the United States in the world market."

In addition to uniformity in language, the use of S1 units in engineering standards simplifies the measurement system and calculations. Numerous units for the same property in customary systems, either U.S. or metric, make conversions within a system necessary. The factors for converting must be either memorized or obtained from published tables. For example, in metric countries, the following units for energy are used in different fields of science and technology: calorie (6 variations), electron volt, erg, frigorie, (metric) horsepower-hour, joule, kilogram (force)-meter, kilowatt-hour, literatmosphere, thermie, and (metric) ton of TNT. In the U.S., the following



units for energy are used: BTU (5 variations), calorie (6 variations), cubic foot-atmosphere, electron volt, foot-pound (force), foot-poundal, horsepower-hour (4 variations), inch-pound (force), kilowatt-hour, therm, and ton of TNT. Few, if any, engineers or scientists can make these conversions without the use of handbooks or other publications that give the conversion factors. In linear measure, there are over 50 units used in the U.S., including 20 customary metric units. Linear measure is further complicated by the numerous gages for metal sheet, strip, and wire. Over 70 gage systems were developed in various countries and used in the early part of this century. Although many are no longer used, there are still about 30 gage systems. 10 of which are being used in the United States.

In the International System of Units (SI), there is one and only one unit for a particular property. The same name is not used for the units of two or more properties. Units derived from the six base and two supplementary units are always related by a factor of unity. Thus, the confusion and complications in both U.S. and metric customary systems are eliminated in SI. To facilitate the expression of different magnitudes of a property. 14 prefixes may be used for multiples or submultiples of the units, ranging from a factor of 10-18 (atto) to 1012 (tera). For example, for the SI energy unit-joule, an attojoule is used in place of an electron volt (about 1/6 attojoule), a megajoule is used in place of kilowatt-hour (3.6 megajoules), and a terajoule is used in place of a ton of TNT (about 4.2 terajoules). This simplification and rationalization of the measurement system is the principal reason for the inclusion of SI units in new and revised international and national standards, and for their mandatory or proposed mandatory use in some 25 countries.

The inclusion of SI units in engineering standards is a recent innovation. Except for standards in which the metric customary and SI units are identical (primarily some length, mass and electrical units), the first standards incorporating SI units for all properties were published in 1967. Interestingly, they included several British Standards and one ASTM Standard. Although the survey of standards issued during the last few years in metric countries is sketchy, it appears that the incorporation of SI units in their national standards began even later. Thus, the measurement units in engineering standards are undergoing change in both metric and nonmetric countries, and it appears that standards of most, if not all, countries will have SI units in the future.



11. DIMENSIONAL SPECIFICATIONS

11.1 GEOMETRY

Spatial geometry is the important feature of engineering standards in which critical dimensions are involved. This geometry is not governed by the measuring units, but may be related to them. For example, electrical receptacles and plugs must have the same spatial geometry in order to fit and be interchangeable. The dimensions can be measured or expressed in either U.S. customary or metric units. Further, the dimensions may or may not be simple whole numbers (or multiples of binary fractions) in either system of units. However, there is a tendency in existing standards to use whole numbers, multiples of binary fractions, or simple decimals in the system of units used so that products based on different systems are not interchangeable. On the other hand, products based on the same units of measurement may not be interchangeable; e.g., products made in different metric countries are frequently not interchangeable since the spatial geometry differs. Likewise, British and U.S. pipe threads are not interchangeable even though both are based on the inch unit.

11.2 STANDARDIZATION OF DIMENSIONS

The dimensions of most products are governed by company standards. National and international standards exist for the dimensions of relatively few products. However, these standard products are mainly basic commodities in common supply for use in many industries; for example, sheet and structural metal, wire and rod, screw fasteners, pipe, and bearings. Hence, the dimensional standards for these products influence company standards



34

for final products. For example, drill sizes influence hole sizes, fastener dimensions influence flange dimensions, etc.

The dimensional standards for such common items comprise about 25 percent of national and international standards, but they are the most difficult to standardize internationally. The design and sizing of products are generally related to the customary units of measurements and the engineering practices in the various countries. International standardization for spatial interchangeability can be achieved only by agreeing to a single system of units and practices for the design, but actual dimensions may be expressed in customary units.

11.3 STANDARD SIZES FOR PRODUCTS

Currently, standards for most products made in a series of sizes base the sizes on whole numbers, multiples of binary fractions, or simple decimals in the system of units used. The sizes form an arithmetic progression, or several arithmetic progressions with larger steps for larger sizes. In the U.S., the steps are generally multiples of the binary fractions; namely, 1/64, 1/32, 1/16, 1/8, 1/4, and 1/2 inch. In metric countries, the steps tend to be multiples of 0.1, 0.5, 1, 2, 5, and 10 mm. Thus, U.S. and metric sizes for a particular product differ. The metric sizes in different countries may also differ since the same progression is not always used. For a few products, the same sizes are used internationally; for example, most sizes of ball bearings used in the U.S. are metric and threaded fasteners for aircraft used in metric countries are generally U.S. sizes.

1SO is encouraging the international standardization of sizes based on the rational system of preferred numbers wherever possible. These numbers progress geometrically by the fifth, tenth, twentieth or fortieth root of 10 depending on the size of the steps desired. Table 5 is taken from ISO Recommendation R3 and gives the preferred numbers for the four series R5, R10, R20 and R40. These numbers are rounded slightly from the theoretical values in column 7, but deviate from them by less than 1.3 percent.

The series can be extended to higher or lower values by multiplying or dividing by 10, 100, 1000, etc.

ISO Recommendation R497 gives the following advantages for adhering strictly to preferred numbers:

"2.1 Best progression

Preferred numbers ensure the best progression from the point of view of regularity and the possibility of adapting them to new requirements for the creation of closer series by the insertion of intermediate values.

"2.2 Universal applicability

Preferred numbers offer the most logical means of uninterrupted coverage of the complete range of requirements in a given field (power of motors, output of pumps, etc.).



TABLE 5. ISO Recommendation R3, July 1953.

(Preferred Numbers – Series of Preferred Numbers)
[1. Basic Series of Preferred Numbers]

	Basic	series			Theoreti	cal values	Percentage
R5	RIO	R20	R40	Serial number	Mantissae Calculated values logarithms		differences between basic series and calculated values
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	0	000	1,0000	
1.00	1.00	1.00	1	1		1.0000	0
			1.06	1	025	1.0593	+0.07
	1	1.12	1.12	2	050	1.1220	-0.18
	1.25		1.18	3	075	1.1885	-0.71
	1.25	1.25	1.25	4	100	1.2589	-0.71
	1	٠.,	1.32	5	125	1.3335	-1.01
		1.40	1.40	6	150	1.4125	-0.88
			1.50	7	175	1.4962	+0.25
1.60	1.60	1.60	1.60	8	200	1.5849	+0.95
			1.70	9	225	1.6788	+ 1.26
		1.80	1.80	10	250	1.7783	+ 1.22
			1.90	11	275	1.8836	+ 0.87
	2.00	2.00	2.00	12	300	1.9953	+ 0.24
			2.12	13	325	2.1135	+ 0.31
		2.24	2.24	14	350	2.2387	+ 0.06
			2.36	15	375	2.3714	- 0.48
2.50	2.50	2.50	2.50	16	400	2.5119	-0.47
			2.65	17	425	2.6607	-0.40
		2.80	2.80	18	450	2.8184	-0.65
			3.00	19	475	2.9854	+ 0.49
	3.15	3.15	3.15	20	500	3.1623	-0.39
			3.35	21	525	3.3497	+ 0.01
		3.55	3.55	22	550	3.5481	+0.05
			3.75	23	575	3.7584	-0.22
4.00	4.00	4.00	4.00	24	600	3.9811	+0.47
			4.25	25	625	4.2170	+ 0.78
	1	4.50	4.50	26	650	4.4668	+ 0.74
			4.75	27	675	4.7315	+ 0.39
	5.00	5.00	5.00	28	700	5.0119	-0.24
			5.30	29	725	5.3088	-0.17
		5.60	5.60	30	750	5.6234	-0.42
	į		6.00	31	775	5.9566	+ 0.73
6.30	6.30	6.30	6.30	32	800	6.3096	-0.15
			6.70	33	825	6.6834	+ 0.25
		7.10	7.10	34	850	7.0795	+ 0.29
			7.50	35	875	7.4989	+0.01
	8.00	8.00	8.00	36	900	7.9433	+0.71
			8.50	37	925	8,4140	+ 1.02
	1	9.00	9.00	38	950	8.9125	+ 0.98
		1	9.50	39	975	9.4406	+0.63
10.00	10.00	10.00	10.00	40	000	10.0000	0



"2.3 Simplification of technical and commercial calculations

Since the products and quotients of preferred numbers are by definition also preferred numbers, calculations, which should be made by using the logarithmic values or serial numbers and not the preferred numbers themselves, are considerably simplified, especially when the series of values (dimensions, list prices, etc.) are multiplied or divided in the same proportions.

"2.4 Conversion into other systems of measurement

Conversion into other systems of measurement is greatly facilitated when the series of values in which the measurements are expressed comprise preferred numbers and, at the same time, the conversion factors approximate to preferred numbers."

Preferred numbers can be used with any measurement unit. However, when standard sizes are based on preferred numbers in ISO Recommendations, the meter or one of its submultiples is always used.

11.4 APPLICATION OF PREFERRED NUMBERS

11.4.1 SHEET METAL AND WIRE

ISO Recommendation R388 gives the preferred thicknesses of sheet metal and diameters of wire. Table 6 gives a comparison of the R20 series in ISO/R388 (last 2 cols.) with customary U.S. gages for steel sheet (col. 2). steel wire (col. 3), and nonferrous sheet and wire (American wire gage) (col. 4). The AWG and ISO values (cols. 4 and 5) correspond quite closely, particularly for the higher gage numbers, since the American wire gage is also based on a geometric progression with a ratio between adjacent gages of 1.123 as compared to 1.122 for the R20 series of preferred numbers. The steel gages do not follow a regular geometric progression and do not agree with each other. In addition to the three gages given in table 2, seven other gages are used for sheet metal and wire in the U.S. About 30 gage systems are used in various countries. The confusion caused by these numerous gages used either within or outside the U.S. would be avoided by the universal use of the preferred sizes in ISO/R388. Further, since the odd number gage sizes are seldom used for many products, the stocking of only the R10 sizes could achieve considerable economy and would suffice for nearly all needs. It should be noted that ANSI B32.1 Preferred Thicknesses for Uncoated Thin Flat Metals and ANSI B32.2 Preferred Diameters of Round Wire use preferred numbers. The sizes in ANSI B32.2 up to 5 mm conform to those in ISO/R388 and a large number of the sizes in ANSI B32.1 are also in accord. The extent to which these standards are replacing the gage sizes in table 6 has not been determined.



TABLE 6. Sheet Metal Thickness and Wire Diameter

Gage No.	Steel sheet	Steel wire	AWG wire	ISO Rec. No. R38	
	inch	inch	inch	inch	mm
7/0	1	.4900		.6299	16.000
6/0	1	.4615	.5800	.5518	14.000
5/0		.4305	.5165	.4921	12.500
4/0	ł	.3938	.4600	.4409	11.200
3/0		.3625	.4096	.3937	10,000
2/0		.3310	.3648	.3543	9.000
0	l	.3065	.3249	.3150	8.000
1	1	.2830	.2893	.2795	7.100
2		.2625	.2576	.2480	6.300
	.2391	.2437	.2294	.2205	5.600
4	.2242	.2253	.2043	.1969	5.000
5	.2092	.2070	.1819	.1772	4.500
6	.1943	.1920	.1620	.1575	4.000
7	.1793	.1770	.1443	.1398	3,550
8	.1644	.1620	.1285	.1240	3,150
9	.1495	.1483	.1144	.1102	2,800
10	.1345	.1350	.1019.	.0984	2,500
11	.1196	.1205	.0907	.0882	2.240
12	.1046	.1055	.0808	.0787	2.000
13	.0897	.0915	.0720	.0709	1.800
14	.0747	.0800	.0641	.0630	1.600
15	.0673	.0720	.0571	.0552	1.400
16	.0598	.0625	.0508	.0492	1.250
17	.0538	.0540	.0453	.0441	1.120
18	.0478	.0475	.0403	.0394	1.000
19	.0418	.0410	.0359	.0354	.900
20	.0359	.0348	.0320	.0315	.800
21	.0329	.0317	.0285	.0280	.710
22	.0299	.0286	.0253	.0248	.630
23	.0269	.0258	.0226	.0221	.560
24	.0239	.0230	.0201	.0197	.500
25	.0209	.0204	.0179	.0177	.450
26	.0179	1810.	.0159	.0158	.400
27	.0164	.0173	.0142	.0140	.355
28	.0149	.0162	.0126	.0124	.315
29	.0135	.0150	.0113	.0110	.280
30	.0120	.0140	.0100	.0098	.250
31	.0105	.0132	.0089	.0088	.224
32	.0097	.0128	.0080	.0079	.200
33	.0090	.0118	.0071	.0071	.180
34	.0082	.0104	.0063	.0063	.160
35	.0075	.0095	.0056	.0055	.140
36	.0067	.0090	.0050	.0049	.125
37	.0064	.0085	.0045	.0044	.112
38	.0060	.0080	.0040	.0039	.100
39	}	.0075	.0035	.0035	.090
40	ı	.0070	.0031	.0032	.080

^{*}mm values are R20 preferred numbers, the inch values are equivalents.



11.4.2 RUBBER HOSE

Another illustration of the use of preferred numbers is for bore sizes of rubber hose. International agreement between metric and nonmetric countries was achieved by the use of the R10 series of preferred numbers. A comparison of the ISO and conventional bore sizes used in both metric and nonmetric countries is given in table 7. The list omits several conventional bore sizes found unnecessary when sizes were based on a rational basis. The ISO sizes are taken from ISO Recommendation R1307 and are based on the R10 series. They correspond reasonably well with conventional inch and metric sizes and with few exceptions are within the tolerances permitted in the conventional sizes. Thus, the application of preferred numbers achieves economy both through reduction in number of sizes and through international standardization.

TABLE 7. Bore Sizes for Rubber Hose

ISO	,*	Conve	ntional
mm	inch	inch**	mm***
3.2	0.126	1/8	3.5
4	.157	5/32	
5	.197	3/16	5
6.3	.248	1/4	6(6)
8	.315	5/16	8
10	.394	3/8	10(9)
12.5	.492	1/2	12(13)
16	.630	5/8	15(16)
20	.787	3/4	20(19)
25	.984	1 1	25(25)
31.5	1.24	11/4	30(32)
40	1.57	11/2	40(38)
50	1.97	2	50(50)
63	2.48	21/2	60(63)
80	3.15	3	75(75)
100	3.94	4	100(100)
125	4.92	5	125
160	6.30	6	150
200	7.87	8	200
250	9.84	10	250
315	12.40	12	300

^{*}The millimeter values correspond to R10 series of preferred numbers.



[&]quot;Countries using English units.

^{***}Countries using metric units: values in parentheses were used in some metric countries.

11.4.3 ROUNDING OF PREFERRED NUMBERS

Sometimes it is not possible to use the preferred numbers in table 5; e.g., a gear must have a whole number of teeth. ISO Recommendation R497 gives rules for further rounding the preferred numbers in table 5 when necessary. Greater rounding is also suggested when the number of significant figures in the preferred number would be misleading; e.g., 2.24 would be rounded to 2.2 if the uncertainty were 10 percent. However, ISO/R497 urges that the preferred numbers in table 5 be used wherever possible to facilitate national and international standardization, to simplify the problem of sizing, and to facilitate engineering calculations. For example, if preferred numbers are used for linear dimensions, then areas and volumes are preferred numbers with about 2 and 3 times the deviations given in column 8 of table 5.

11.5 STANDARDIZATION OF NONPREFERRED SIZES

Although the choice of measuring unit is independent of the choice of sizes (preferred numbers or otherwise), the two are joined in engineering standards. Maximum economy and simplification is achieved when the same measuring units and sizes are used internationally. Although ISO encourages the use of preferred numbers for established standard sizes, there are many ISO Recommendations in which standard sizes are not based on preferred numbers. The following examples are illustrative:

11.5.1 ROLLING BEARINGS

Bore sizes in ISO Recommendation R15 conform to the R40 series of preferred numbers above 500 mm. Between 3 and 500 mm, the sizes are a whole number of millimeters, many of which are not preferred numbers. The steps between sizes are 1, 2, 3, or 5 mm for bores between 3 and 50 mm. From 50 to 110 mm, steps of 5 mm are used. From 110 to 200 mm, the steps are 10 mm and from 200 to 500 mm, the steps are 20 mm. These ISO sizes reflect past practice. The present tendency in this country is to use metric bore sizes. However, some metric bearings produced in the U.S. do not conform with ISO Recommendations for dimensions other than bore size.

11.5.2 STEEL PIPE

Table 8 gives the nominal size, outside diameter, and inside diameter of steel pipe as specified in ANS 36.10-1959 and ASTM A53-68 for standard pipe and in ISO Recommendation R65 (medium series). Although neither the dimensions for outside nor inside diameter are based on preferred numbers, the inside diameters approximate the R10 series of preferred numbers given in the last column of table 8. The R10 series includes both 8 and 10



TABLE 8. Dimensions of Standard Steel Pipe

Nominal size		Outs	Outside diameter			Inside diameter			
USA '	ISO ²	US	Α¹	1SO ²	US	Α¹	· 1SO ²	R103	
inch	mm	inch	nım	mm	inch	mm	mm	nını	
1/8	6	0.405	10.2	10.2	0.269	6.8	6.2	6.5	
1/4	8	.540	13.7	13.6	<i>:</i> 364	9.2	8.9	8.0	
	1				1		ţ	10.0	
3/8	10	.675	17.1	17.1	.493	12.5	12.4	12.5	
V ₂	15	.840	21.3	21.4	.622	15.8	16.1	16.0	
3/4	20	1.050	26.7	26.9	.824	20.9	21.6	20.0	
1	25	1.315	33.4	33.8	1.049	26.6	27.3	25.0	
174	32	1.660	42.2	42.4	1.380	35.1	35.9	31.5	
11/2	40	1.900	48.3	48.4	1.610	40.9	41.9	40.0	
2	50	2.375	60.3	60.2	2.067	52.5	52.9	50.0	
21/2	65	2.875	73.0	76.0	2.469	62.7	68.7	63.0	
3	80	3.500	88.9	88.8	3.068	77.9	80.7	80.0	
31/2	90	4.000	101.6	101.2	3.548	90.1	93.1		
4	100	4.500	114.3	114.0	4.026	102.3	105.0	100.0	
5	125	5.563	141.3	139.6	5.047	128.2	129.9	125.0	
6	150	6.625	168.3	165.2	6.065	154.1	155.5	160.0	
8	200	8.625	219.1	(4)	7.981	202.7		200.0	
10	250	10.750	273.0	(4)	9.970	253.2		250.0	
12	300	12.750	323.9	(4)	12.000	304.8	1	315.0	

¹ ASTM A53-68, standard pipe.

mm but no 9 mm size. Otherwise, the R 10 series identifies the pipe sizes at least as well as the nominal sizes, either inch or mm. Except for two sizes. the outside diameters are essentially the same for corresponding U.S. and ISO sizes. The outside diameter of the 65 mm pipe is slightly larger than that of the 2 1/2-inch pipe, and the reverse applies for the 150 mm and 6-inch pipes. The wall thickness and hence strength of neither U.S. pipe nor ISO pipe increase with size in a uniform manner. There is an abrupt increase in thickness of U.S. pipe between 2 and 2 1/2 inch so that wall thickness of U.S. pipe above 2-inch nominal size is between 25 and 30 percent greater than ISO pipe. Pipe standards are discussed in more detail later.

11.5.3 TEST SIEVES

Aperture sizes of test sieves in ISO Recommendation R565 progress by the square root 2, instead of one of the preferred series in table 5. U.S. standard sieves in the numbered series progress by the fourth root of 2, so that every other sieve is an ISO size. There is also an inch series of U.S. sieves ranging from 1/4 to 4 inch in steps of 1/16, 1/8, 1/4, or 1/2 inch, depending on the size. Some of the inch sieves have apertures corresponding to the ISO sieves. The ISO sieves should suffice for most, if not all, sieve testing.



² ISO Recommendation R65. Medium series.

³ R10 Series of Preferred number (See table 5).

USA dimensions are used.

11.6 BUILDING DIMENSIONS

In construction, the present tendency is to select dimensions that are multiples of some basic module. For example, windows and doors are made in sizes that are multiples of 2 inches. ISO Recommendation R1006 specifies 100 mm for the basic module, but in an Annex permits 4 inches (101.6 mm) for countries using the "foot-inch system of measurement." This difference of 1.6 percent in the dimensions can restrict trade between countries using different basic modules, particularly for components such as appliances, cabinets, doors, panels, and windows.

11.7 TOLERANCES

Although dimensional specifications can be expressed in any system of units, the system on which the dimensions are based does have an influence. Both the specified value for a dimension and the tolerances are generally selected to be convenient numbers in the selected system. For example, the selection of a dimension and tolerance might be 0.375 ± 0.015 inch in the U.S. customary system or 10.00 ± 0.40 mm in the metric system. When the values in one system are converted to the other, they become 9.525 ± 0.381 mm and 0.3937 ± 0.01575 inch, respectively. Since these numbers reflect a precision greater than required, they are rounded to reflect the precision of the original numbers. This rounding causes problems. If the original limits are not violated, the converted limits are always within the original limits; for example, 9.52 ± 0.37 mm and 0.394 ± 0.015 inch. Thus, a U.S. manufacturer using a dimensional specification based on metric units and converted to the inch unit is at a disadvantage. Conversely, a manufacturer in a metric country is at a disadvantage when using an inch-based specification converted to metric units. The conversion of tolerances in dimensional specifications expressed in both metric and inch units is a problem that is now confronting organizations which are including SI units in their standards.



12. QUALITY SPECIFICATIONS

These standards are becoming more numerous and important. About 15 percent of ISO Recommendations relate to product quality; most of them have been issued in the last few years. They may include requirements for chemical composition, physical properties, and performance or simulated service. Safety standards are included among them. Measurement units in quality-specifications serve only as a language. For example, the minimum requirement for tensile strength can be expressed in pound-force per square inch, kilogram-force per square millimeter, or newton per square meter.

Whether requirements are expressed in the same or different measurement units, standards of different countries may not be compatible. For example, ISO Recommendation R898 gives the requirements for mechanical properties of bolts. For comparable inch and metric bolts, the hardness limits for metric bolts tend to be lower than those for inch bolts reflecting differences in practice between U.S. and metric countries. Thus, for one grade of bolts, the limits for Brinell hardness are 110 to 170 for metric bolts and 121 to 241 for inch bolts. For another grade, the limits are 280 to 365 for metric bolts and 302 to 352 for inch bolts. In one case, the metric bolts have lower and narrower limits than the inch bolts. In the other case, the metric bolts have wider limits and extend above and below those for inch bolts. Since there is considerable overlap in the hardness requirements for the various grades, a manufacturer could make metric and inch bolts within the same hardness limits by sacrificing some of the tolerances permitted by the specifications.

Quality specifications may also differ because different characteristics are specified in national standards. For example, the seat belt standard in the U.S. has requirements for resistance to microbiological deterioration and to light deterioration; whereas, the British Standard does not. On the other



43

hand, the British Standard has a simulated service requirement which the U.S. standard does not have.

To recapitulate, incompatibility of quality specifications may arise from differences in the limits for a particular requirement or from differences in the choice of requirements included in the specification. Measurement units per se are not the cause of incompatibility in these standards.

13. METHODS OF TEST

Standard methods of test comprise the largest portion of engineering standards; about 45 percent of the ISO Recommendations issued thus far are in this category. Measurement units in these standards, as in quality specifications, serve as a language. However, needless incompatibility can arise when a standard requires a test to be conducted on equipment graduated in a particular system of units, or the procedure is written for convenient use with one system and inconvenient with another system. For example, many U.S. standards prescribe a specimen having a cross sectional area of a simple fraction of a square inch, and a tensile tester graduated in a saultiple or submultiple of pound-force and having a rate of traverse expressed in inches per minute. Such a test cannot be conducted in a laboratory operating with metric equipment. Methods so written are not acceptable to metric countries. The same basic procedure can be written for use in laboratories operating with either measurement units. Results obtained in U.S. customary units can easily be translated into SI units and vice versa. U.S. standards so written are considered on their merits in the international forum with those of other nations.

ASTM recognized the need for metric units in their standards to have them accepted internationally and issued its first metric practice guide in 1964. This guide which used customary metric units was revised in 1966 using SI units, and again revised in 1970 (see app. 111). However, the application of the guide has not been consistent. Some committees have included only the exact SI equivalents of U.S. customary units; whereas, other committees have modified their standards to permit their use in laboratories operating with either U.S. customary or SI units. International acceptance of ASTM methods has been much greater in the latter case.



45

Other organizations promulgating standards have published very few containing metric units, except biological or chemical methods which use customary metric units almost exclusively. However, ASME, SAE, and other organizations have started to include S1 units. The inclusion of S1 units applies to dimensional and quality specifications as well as methods of test. The tempo has been increasing so that within 5 years S1 units are likely to be included in most engineering standards.



14. DESCRIPTIVE STANDARDS

These standards which do not have measurement units comprise a substantial portion of engineering standards; about 15 percent of the 1SO Recommendations are in this category. Although measurement units are not involved, the extent of incompatibility among national standards is comparable to that for other standards. In the case of terminology, the incompatibility arises from different meanings attached to the same word. Such differences exist even within a country among different industries. Many practices in descriptive standards are as difficult to resolve internationally as differences in dimensional specifications. For example, driving on the right side versus the left side of the highway, conventions regarding projections in engineering drawings, differences in color coding, and even conventions for designating time. These incompatibilities in descriptive standards support the previous finding that the engineering practices, rather than the measurement units, are responsible for the differences in national standards. The units may be a contributing factor in the engineering practice. In some dimensional specifications, a change in the measurement unit may be beneficial in changing the engineering practices and resolving differences, but achange in units without a change in the practices would not resolve present incompatibilities among standards of any type.



47

15. IEC AND ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING STANDARDS

15.1 BACKGROUND

Electrical engineers were among the first to realize that international standardization would become a necessity in the modern world. A number of electrical congresses were held at the end of the 19th and the beginning of the 20th centuries at which it was agreed that a permanent organization was needed to facilitate the coordination and unification of national electrotechnical standards in a methodical and continuous manner. As a result of a resolution passed by the Chamber of Government delegates to the 1904 International Electrical Congress held in St. Louis, Missouri, the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) was organized in 1906. Lord Kelvin was the first president. The Central Office was in London until 1947 when it was transferred to Geneva. IEC was the only organization concerned with voluntary international standardization that survived the two World Wars. Although affiliated with ISO as its electrical division since 1947, IEC has retained its technical and administrative autonomy. The membership in 1EC has increased from 14 countries at its first meeting in 1908 to 41 countries today. The United States National Committee of the IEC was founded in 1907, and has been affiliated with the American National Standards Institutes or its predecessors since 1931. IEC has become the leading international organization for engineering standards in the electrical and electronics industries.



48

15.2 MEASUREMENT UNITS

At the beginning of this century, nine systems of units had been introduced. Therefore, the early electrical congresses and later IEC were greatly concerned with the standardization of measurement units as well as engineering practices. Three systems were extensively used for electrical units; namely, the CGS electrostatic units, the electromagnetic units, and the practical units. Among these systems was the MKS system proposed by Professor Giovanni Giorgi of the University of Rome in 1901 which subsequently became the basis for the International System of Units (SI) adopted by the General Conference on Weights and Measures in 1960. Professor David Robertson of Bristol University in a letter to the Electrician in April 1904 independently advocated the adoption of a similar MKS system by the St. Louis International Electrical Congress and suggested the "newton" for the unit of force and the "kram" for the unit of mass in order to eliminate the prefix in the base unit "kilogram." The proposed MKS system was little used until IEC decided to adopt it in 1935. After further delay caused by World War II, the International Committee on Weights and Measures recommended its adoption in 1946 and the ampere was adopted as a base unit at the Ninth General Conference on Weights and Measures in 1948. The system was further developed and finally SI was formally adopted in 1960.

The leading role of IEC in developing and promoting the rationalized MKS system accounts for the number of special names given to derived electrical units being more numerous than the number of special names for all other derived units. For example, of the following names that have been given to the base and derived SI units, eight of the 15 special names are for derived electrical units:

Base	General	Electricity	Light
meter	hertz	coulomb	lumen
kilogram	joule	farad	lux
second	newton	henry	
ampere	watt	ohm	
kelvín	pascal**	tesla	
candela	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	volt	
radian*		weber	
steradian*		siemens**	

Supplementary units

These eight electrical units together with the ampere, hertz and watt are now used in the U.S. and other countries. U.S. customary units are frequently used in place of the other base and general units in electrical and electronics standards in the U.S. IEC Recommendations use the SI units and in some instances also include such customary units as the inch.



Proposed names.

15.3 IEC ORGANIZATION

Each of the 41 member countries of IEC is represented by a national committee. Although each member has nominally equal status and voice in developing IEC Recommendations, actual control resides in the technical committees and subcommittees. The chairman and particularly the secretaries of committees have a great influence, and the possession of a secretariat is a great asset to a nation in having its engineering practices incorporated into an IEC Recommendation. Table 9 and figure 3 show the number of chairmanships and secretariats of committees and subcommittees held by member countries. They show the United Kingdom has the most chairmanships and secretariats, with France in second place. The U.S. holds the same number of chairmanships as France but is in fourth place in number of secretariats, the Netherlands being in third place. Thus, the U.S. is among the more active nations. However, this activity appears to be relatively recent since chairmanships and secretariats held by the U.S. are much greater for the younger committees and subcommittees than for those established many years ago. Currently, the U.S. participates in about 95 percent of the IEC technical committees and subcommittees, but participation in working groups is estimated to be less than 50 percent.

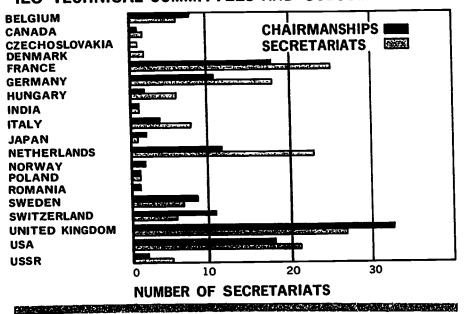
TABLE 9. IEC Technical Committees and Subcommittees

(Distribution of Chairmen and Secretariats Among Countries)

Country	Chairman	Secretariat
	 	
Belgium	8	6
Canada	1 1	2
Czechoslovakia	0	ī
Denmark		2
France		25
Germany		19
Hungary		6
India	1 :	ĭ
Italy		8
Japan		ĭ
Netherlands		23
Norway		0
Poland		ĭ
Romania		0
Sweden	9	7
Switzerland	11	6
United Kingdom	33	27
USA	18	21
USSR	2	5



FIGURE 3
DISTRIBUTION OF CHAIRMANSHIPS AND SECRETARIATS
IEC TECHNICAL COMMITTEES AND SUBCOMMITTEES



15.4 IEC RECOMMENDATIONS

Many IEC Recommendations have several parts issued as separate documents, essentially each part being a separate recommendation. Counting each such part, there were 436 IEC Recommendations in effect at the beginning of 1970. A list of these documents taken from the 1970 Catalog of the American National Standards Institute is given in table 10.

These documents were reviewed and divided into those containing length units and those having either no measurement unit or only electrical units which are the same in all countries including the U.S. About one-third contained length units. They were examined in greater detail and will be discussed later. Among the rest, only IEC Recommendation 38 on standard voltages and IEC Recommendation 196 on standard frequencies were examined. These two documents had two series of standard voltages and frequencies reflecting differences in practices in different countries. For example, in North America the standard household electrical supply is single phase 120 volts (two wire) or 120/240 volts (three wire), 60 hertz alternating current. In Europe, the standard supply is single phase 220 volts, 50 hertz alternating current. These supplies are not compatible and equipment designed for one supply must be modified or adapted for use with the other supply. Although 1EC was organized over 60 years ago, it was obviously not early enough to prevent this incompatibility. Thus, there must be early stand-



ardization of new technological developments to prevent development of diverse practices that can be harmonized only at great cost. It should again be emphasized that measurement units were not involved in these diverse practices.

The IEC Recommendations having length units were classified into the following categories depending on the units in the original standard from which the recommendation was developed:

- A. All metric
- B. Dominantly metric
- C. Mixed
- D. Dominantly inch
- E. All inch

Since IEC Recommendations prescribe length dimensions in both metric and inch units, the following rationale was used to decide on the original unit:

- 1. In a few instances, the original unit is identified in the recommendation.
- 2. For recommendations issued since the IEC rules for rounding and significant digits were adopted, these rules were used to identify the original unit.
- 3. For older recommendations, an original inch unit can occasionally be identified when the value was derived from a conventional inch fraction. In other instances, a comparison of the terminal zeros in the inch and metric values revealed the original unit.

Table 11 summarizes this examination of documents with length units. The current editions of such IEC Recommendations are dated from 1955 to 1969. They are grouped into documents having dates from 1955 to 1961 and those from 1962 to 1969. Each category is subdivided into recommendations on which a vote by the U.S. is recorded and those having no indication of U.S. participation in voting. The following conclusions may be drawn from the information in table 11.

- 1. The number of documents involving length units that were issued during the 7 years from 1955 to 1961 and still effective is less than 20 percent of the number issued during the 8 years from 1962 to 1969.
- 2. No document issued prior to 1962 is based on an original inch standard or predominantly inch standard.
- 3. The lack of inch-based documents issued prior to 1962 does not appear to be due to the level of U.S. participation since the U.S. voted on 20 of the 23 recommendations (87%) issued during 1955 to 1961 and on 98 of the 134 recommendations (73%) issued during 1962 to 1969.
- 4. An appreciable portion (10%) of the recommendations issued during the last 8 years are based on standards using all inch or predominantly inch length unit. However, there is no trend toward greater



use of inch-based standards since more careful examination indicates eight of the 56 recommendations issued during 1962 to 1965 were inch-based and only six of the 78 recommendations issued during 1966 to 1969 were inch-based.

5. U.S. voted on 12 of the 14 recommendations (86%) based on inch or predominantly inch length unit and on 76 of the 106 recommendations (72%) based on metric or predominantly metric length unit issued during 1962 to 1969. Two inch-based recommendations were adopted apparently without U.S. participation.

6. With respect to electrical engineering standards, the U.S. is bilingual and apparently uses the metric length unit as frequently or more

frequently than the inch unit.

Table 12 lists the IEC recommendations by number which include a length unit and corresponding national standards in the United States. United Kingdom, Germany, Japan and India that were so indicated in the catalogs of the standardizing organization and in France that were obtained by correspondence with the Association Francaise de Normalization. The length unit in the recommendation is indicated by letters A to E which correspond to the five groups in table 11. ANSI catalog for 1970 indicates that only two ANSI electrical standards are in agreement with IEC Recommendations (60 and 83) which have length units. The other ANSI standards in table 12 are in partial agreement. The extent of agreement for the other national standards is difficult to determine in most instances, but some national standards catalogs do indicate the similarities and differences.

In summary, it appears that measurement units are not a significant factor in the incompatibility that exists between national electrical standards in the U.S. and those in other countries. It also is evident that IEC has been able to reduce but has not been able to eliminate the diverse practices in electrical engineering. Early standardization of new technological developments is required to do so, and such standardization should be initiated at the international, rather than the national, level. Failure to do so results in incompatibility of practices that increases costs unnecessarily. For example, the diverse systems for color television in Europe and North America increases the cost to interchange programs by satellite or otherwise.



TABLE 10

IEC RECOMMENDATIONS

The corresponding American National Standards are shown by cross references enclosed in parentheses (). Since cross references must be brief, the following system has been used: where there is complete agreement with an international recommendation, the words "Agrees with" precede the number designation of the international recommendation; where there is partial agreement, only the number designation is given. The actual relationships can be determined only through careful comparison of the documents involved.

27 (1966) Letter Symbols to be Used in Electrical Technology 28 (1925) International Standards of Resistance for Copper 34-1 (1969) Rotating Electrical Machines. Part 1: Rating and 34-1A (1965) Irregularities of Wavelorm. Supplement to Publication 34-1 34-2 (1960) Recommendations on Oetermination of Efficiency of Rotating Electrical Machinery (Excluding Machines for Traction 34-3 (1968) Rotaling Electrical Machines Part 3: Ratings and Characteristics of Three-Phase, 50 Hz Turbine Type Machines 34-4 (1967) Recommendations for Rotating Electrical Machinery (Excluding Machines for Traction Vehicles) Part 4: Methods for Oetermining Synchronous Machine Quantities from Tests 34-5 (1966) Rotating Electrical Machines Part 5: Oegrees of Protection of Enclosures for Rotating Machinery 34-6 (1969) Rotating Electrical Machines: Part 6: Methods of Colling Rotating Machinery 38 (1967) Standard Voltages (C84.1-1954 and C92.2-1967) 41 (1963) International Code for the Field Acceptance Tests of Hydraulic Turbines 43 (1960) Recommendations for AC Watt-Hour Meters 45 (1956) Recommendations for Staam Turbines. Part I: Specili-46 (1962) Recommendations for Steam Turbines. Part II. Rutes for Acceptance Tests. Amendment 1 (1965) 48 (1961) Rules for Etectric Traction Motors. 50-05 (1956) International Electrotechnical Vocabulary. Group 05: Fundamental Definitions 50-07 (1956) International Electrotechnical Vocabulary. Group 50-03 (1960) International Electrotechnical Vocabulary. Group 08: Electro-Acoustics (\$1.1-1960) 50-10 (1956) International Electrotechnical Vocabulary, Group

50-11 (1956) International Electrolechnical Vocabulary, Group

50-12 (1955) International Electrotechnical Vocabulary. Group

50-15 (1957) International Electrolechnical Vocabulary. Group

15: Switchboards and Apparatus for Connection and Ragulation

50-16 (1956) International Electrotechnical Vocabulary. Group

10: Machines and Transformers.

16: Protective Relays (C37. 100-1966).

11: Static Convertors.

12: Transductors.

(C37.100-1966)

IEC No 50-20 (1958) International Electrotechnical Vocabutary. Group 20: Scientific and Industrial Measuring Instruments 50-25 (1965) International Etectrotechnical Vocabulary. Group 25: Generation, Transmission, and Oistribution of Electrical Energy 50-26 (1968) International Electrotechnical Vocabulary. Nuclear Power Plants for Electric Energy Generation 50-30 (1957) International Electrotechnical Vocabulary. Group 30: Electric Traction 50-31 (1959) International Electrotechnical Vocabulary. Group 31: Signalling and Security Apparatus for Railways 50-35 (1958) International Electrolechnical Vocabulary, Group 35: Electromechanical Applications. 50-37 (1968) International Electrolechnical Vocabulary. Group 37: Automatic Controlling and Regulating Systems 50-40 (1960) International Electrolechnical Vocabulary. Group 40: Electro-Heating Applications 50-45 (1956) International Etectrotechnical Vocabulary, Group 45. Lighting 50-50 (1960) International Electrotechnical Vocabulary. Group 50: Electrochemistry and Electrometallurgy 50-62 (1961) International Electrotechnical Vocabulary, Groun 50-65 (1964) International Electrotechnical Vocabulary. Group

50-65 (1964) International Electrotechnical Vocabulary. Group 65: Radiology and Radiological Physics
50-66 (1968) International Electrotechnical Vocabulary: Oetection and Measurement of Ionizing Radiation by Electric Menns
50-70 (1959) International Electrotechnical Vocabulary. Group 70: Electro-Biotogy (C42.80-1957)
51 (1960) Recommendations for Indicating Electrical Mensuring Instruments and Their Accessories.

Amendmeni (1967).

52 (1960) Recommendations for Voltage Measurement by Means of Sphere-Gaps (one sphere earthed) (C68.1-1968) 54 (1936) Recommendations for Standard Direction of Motion of Operating Cevices and for Indicating Lamps for Circuit-Breakars 55-1 (1965) Tests on Impregnated Paper Insulated Metal-Shaathed Cables. Part 1: Cables for Alternating Voltages from 10 kV up to and including 66 kV (excluding Gas-Pressure. Oil-Filled and Non-Oraining Cables) Amendment 1 (1967).

IEC No

alt tests listed below)

68-2-1 (1966) Test A. Cold

68-2-2 (1966) Test B Dry Heat

68-2-6 (1966) Test F: Vibration.

68-2-8 (1960) Test H. Storage

68-2-10 (1968) Test J. Mould Growth,

68-2-11 (1964) Test Ka: Salt Mist

68-2-17 (1968) Test O: Sealing

68-2-20 (1966) Test T: Soldering

60-2-13 (1966) Test M: Low-Air Pressure

68-2-14 (1960) Test N. Change of Temperature

67A (1967) Supplement to Publication 67, sold separately

68-2-3 (1969) Test Ca: Dame Heat Steady Grate

68-2-6A (1967) Supplement to Publication 68-2-6

68-2-68 (1967) Supplement to Publication 68 2-6

68-2-6C (1969) Supplement to Publication 68-2 n

68-2-7 (1968) Test Ga: Appeleration, Steady State

68-2-10A (1969) Supplement to Publication 68-2-10 (1968).

68-2-21 (1960) Test U: Robustness of Terminations, including

68-2-4 (1960) Test Or Accelerated Damic (Mar-

68-1 (1968) Basic Environmental Testing Procedures for Elec-

68-2 Basic Environmental Testing Procedures for Electronic

Components and Electronic Equipment, Part 2 Tests (includes

tronic Components and Electronic Equipment, Part 1: General

55-2 (1965) Tests on Impregnated Paper Insutated Metal-Sheathed Cables, Part 2. Non-Oraining Cables for Alternating Voltages from 10 kV up to and including 33 kV (excluding Gas-Pressure Cables). Amendment 1 (1967). 56-1 (1954) Specification for Alternating-Current Circuit-Breakers, Chapter 1: Rules for Short-Circuit Conditions (second edition, 1954). propriate C37 Standards) 56-1-A (1959) Supplement to Chapter 1. Rules for Short-Circuit Conditions; a) Recommendations for the Unit Testing by Direct Methods of Circuit-Breakers for Making-Capacity and Breaking-Capacity: b) Methods for Determining Inherent Restriking-Voltage Waveforms 56-1-B (1962) Amendments to Chapter 56-2 (1955) Specification for Alternating-Current Circuit-Breakers, Chapter It: Rules for Normal Load Conditions, Part 1. Rules for Temperature Rise (Appropriate C37 Standards) 56-3 (1959) Specification for Atternating-Current Circuit-Breakers. Chapter 11: Rules for Normal Load Conditions, Part 2: Rules for Operating Conditions, Part 3: Coordination of Rated Voltages, Rated Breaking-Capacities and Rated Normal Current (Appropriate C37 Standards) 56-4 (1959) Specification for Alternating Current Circuit-Breakers. Chapter III: Rules for Strength of Insulation. Chapter IV Rules for the Selection of Circuit-Breakers for Service; Chapter V: Rules for the Erection and Maintenance of Circuit-Breakers in (Appropriate C37 Standards) Service. Amendment 1 (1965). 56-5 (1963) Specification for Alternating-Current Circuit-Breakers. Guide to the Field Testing of Circuit-Breakers with Respect to the Switching of Overhead Lines on No-Load (Appropriate C37 Standards) 56-6 (1963) Specification for Alternating-Current Circuit-Breakers. Guide to the Testing of Circuit-Breakers with Respect to the Switching of Cables on No-Load (Appropriate C37 Standards) 56-7 (1963) Specification for Alternating-Current Circuit-Breakers. Guide to the Testing of Circuit-Breakers, with Respect to the

Switching of Shunt Capacitor Banks 59 (1938) Standard Current Ratings

holders (Appropriate C81 standards)

1968 and C77, 1-1943 (R1953))

(Appropriate C81 standards)

(Appropriate C81 standards)

ors and Capacitors.

Amendment 1 (1968).

Amendment 1 (1967)

Publication 64.

(CEE 1-1965)

Amendment 1 (1967).

Operated Electronic Equipment.

1,000 Volls for AC and DC

60 (1962) High Voltage Test Techniques (Agrees with C68.1-

61-1 (1969) Lamp Caps and Holders Together with Gauges for

the Control of Interchangeability and Safety, Part 1: Lamp Caps

61-2 (1969) Lamp Caps and Holders Together with Gauges tor

the Control of Interchangeability and Safety. Parl 2: Lamp-

61-3 (1969) Lamp Caps and Holders Together with Gauges for

the Control of Interchangeability and Safety. Parl 3: Gauges

62 (1966) Marking Codes for Values and Tolerances of Resist-

63 (1963) Preferred Number Series for Resistors and Capaci-

64 (1961) Tungsten Filament Lamps for General Service.

64A (1962) Lamps with a Life of 2.500 Hours. Supplement to

65 (1965) Safety Requirements for Mains Operated Electronic

and Related Equipment for Domestic and Similar General Use

Appendix A (1969) Safety Requirements for Splash-Proof Mains

66 (1953) Specification for Fuses for Voltages Not Exceeding

67 (1966) Dimensions of Electronic Tubes and Valves, including

(Agraes with C83.2-1949 (R1961))

Amendment 1 (1967), to Pub. 68-2-21. 68-2-27 (1967) Test En Shock Supplement 68-2-27A (1968) Note. All the above tests should be used in conjunction with Publication 68-1. 68-2-28 (1966) Guidance for Damp Heat Tests 68-2-29 (1966) Test Eb. Bump 69 (1954) Recommended Melnods of Measurement of Receiver: for Amplitude Modulation Broadcast Transmissions (C16.19-1951 (R1961)) 70 (1967) Power Capacitors. 70-A (1968) Supplement to Publication 70 71 (1967) Insulation Coordination (C92, 1-1967 and C84 1-1954) 71-A (1962) Application Guide to Publication 71. 72-1 (1967) Dimensions and Output Ratings of Electricat Machines, Part 1: Foot-Mounted Electrical Machines with Shaft ghts Between 56 and 315 mm (2-5/8 and 12-1/2 in) (C50.8-1 9551 72-2 (1967) Dimensions and Output Ratiogs of Electrical Machines, Part 2: Dimensions of Mounting Flanges 73 (1955) Recommendations Regarding the Color of Push-Buttons (C19, 1-1959) 74 (1963) Method for Assessing the Oxidation of Insulating Oils 76 (1967) Power Transformers (Appropriate C57.12 Standards) 77 (1968) Rules for Electric Traction Equipment 78 (1967) Characteristic Impedances and Dimensions of Radio-Frequency Coaxiat Cables 79 (1957) Recommendations for the Construction of Flameproof Enclosures of Electrical Apparatus 79-2 (1982) Electrical Apparatus for Explosive Gas Atmospheres. Part 2: Pressurized Enclosures 79-3 (1963) Electrical Apparatus for Explosive Gas Almosphere. Part 3: Testing of Intrinsically Safe Apparatus 79-4 (1966) Electrical Apparatus for Explosive Gas Almospheres. Part 4: Method of Test for Ignition Temperature

pheres. Part 5: Sand-Filled Apparatus.

ALL PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

79-5 (1967) Ejectrical Apparatus for Explosive Gas Atmos-

-79-5A (1969) Supplement to Publication 79-5 (1967).

1968)

Batteries

Dimensions end Characteristics

quirements and Methods of Test

and Markings of Terminals

(C62.1-

IEC No 79-6 (1968) Electrical Apparatus for Explosive Gas Atmos-96-1 (1962) Radio-Frequency Cables. Part I: General Repheres, Part 6: Oil-Immersed Apparatus quirements and Measuring Methods. 79-7 (1969) Electrical Apparatus for Explosive Gas Atmospheres. Part 7: Construction and Test of Electrical Apparatus Amendment 1 (1965) Type of Protection "8" Amendment 2 (1966) 79-8 (1969) Electrical Apparatus for Explosive Gas Atmos-96-1A (1964) Supplement to Publication 96-1 pheres. Part 8: Classification of Maximum Surface Temperatures 96-2 (1961) Radio-Frequency Cables, Part II: Relevant Cable 80 (1964) Fixed Capacitors for Direct Current Using Im-Specifications pregnated Paper or Paper/Plastic Film Dielectric (Agrees with 96-2A (1965) Supplement to Publication 96-2 C83.11-19681 96-28 (1966) Supplement to Publication 96-2. 81 (1961) Specification for Tubular Fluorescent Lamps for 97 (1967) Fundamental Parameters for Printed Wiring Tech-General Lighting Service 82 (1962) Ballasts for Fluorescent Lamps. 93 (1964) Processed Disk Records and Reproducing Equip-(C82.1-1968, C82.2-1963, and C82.3-1962) ment. Amendmect 1 (1965) Amendment t (1967) 83 (1957) Standards for Plugs and Socket-Outlets for Domestic and Similar General Use (Agrees with C73.10-...15-...21-...23-. 99-1 (1956) Recommendations for Lightning Arresters, Part 1: Non-Linear Resistor Type Arresters. .26-, and .27-1966. Partially agrees with C73.11-1966 and C73.25-1966) 99-1A (1965) Supplement to Publication 99-1. 84 (1957) Recommendations for Mercury-Arc Converters. 99-2 (1962) Lightning Arresters. Part II: Expulsion-Type Light-(C34.1-1958) ning Arresters (C62.1-1967) 84A (1966) Mercury-Arc Inverters, Supplement to Publication 100 (1962) Recommended Methods for the Measurement of Direct Inter-Electrode Capacitances of Electronic Valves and 84B (1967) Mercury-Arc Converters, Supplement to Publication (C60 6-1959) B٤ Amendment 1 (1969) 85 (1957) Recommendations for the Classification of Materials. 101 (1958) Rules for Auxiliary Machines on Motor Vehicles for the Insulation of Electrical Machinery and Apparatus in (Electric Motors and Generators) Relation to their Thermal Stability in Service 86-1 (1962) Primary Cells and Batteries. Part 1: General. 102 (1958) Rules for the Electric Transmission of Vehicles with Diesel Engines (Main DC Motors and Generators) (C18.1-1965) 103 (1969) Aluminum Electrolytic Capacitors for Long Life (Type Amendment 1 (1965) 86-2 (1963) Primary Cells and Batteries, Part 2: Specification and for General Purpose Application (Type 2).
 Recommendations for an International Specification Sheets. (C18.1-1965) **Amendment 1 (1965)** for Aluminum Alloy Conductor Wire of the Aluminum-Magne-86-3 (1965) Primary Cells and Batteries, Part 3: Terminals, sium-Silicon Type 105 (1956) Recommendations for Commercial-Purity Aluminum (C18.1-1965) Amendment 1 (1967) Busbar Material (C7.27-1964) 88 (1957) Standard Rated Currents (2 to 63 Amperes) of Fuse 106 (1959) Recommended Methods of Measurement of Radi-Links for Low Vollage Fuses ation from Receivers for Amplitude-Modulation and Television 90 (1957) Recommendations for the Dimensions of Polarized Broadcast Transmissions. Plugs for Hearing Aids 106A (1962) Supplement to Publication 106 91 (1956) Recommended Methods of Measurement on Receiv-107 (1960) Recommended Methods of Measurements on Reers for Frequency-Modulation Broadcast Transmission (C16.12ceivers for Television Broadcast Transmissions 1949 (R1961)) 108 (1967) Ceramic Dielectric Capacitors Type 1 92-1 (1964) Electrical Installations in Ships, Part 1: General 109 (1959) Recommendations for Fixed Non-Wirewound Resist-Requirements ors Type 2. 92-2 (1965) Electrical Installations in Ships, Part 2: Graphical Amendment 1 (1962), 110 (1959) Recommendations for Power Capacitors for Fre-92-3 (1965) Electrical Installations In Ships, Part 3: Cables quencies Between 100 and 20.000 Hz (c/s) (Construction, Testing, and Installations) 111 (1959) Recommendation for the Resistivity of Commercial Hard-Drawn Aluminum Electrical Conductor Wire (C7.20-1960) 92-4 (1965) Electrical Installations in Ships, Part 4: Switchgear, 112 (1959) Recommended Method for Determining the Com-Electrical Protection, Distribution, and Controlgear parative Tracking Index of Solid Insulating Materials Under 92-5 (1965) Electrical Installations in Ships, Part 5: Trans-**Moist Conditions** formers for Power and Lighting. Semiconductor Rectiflers. 113 (1959) Classification and Definitions of Diagrams and Generators (with Associated Prime-Movers) and Motors, Elec-Charts Used in Electrotechnology tric Propulsion Plant, Tankers 114 (1959) Recommendation for Heat-Treated Aluminum Alloy 92-6 (1965) Electrical Installations in Ships, Part 6: Acces-Busbar Material of the Aluminum-Magnesium-Silicon Type sories, Lighting, Accumulator (Storage) Batteries, Heating and 115 (1959) Recommendations for Fixed Non-Wirewound Resist-Cooking Appliances, Internal Communications, Lightning Conors Type 1 for Use in Electronic Equipment. ductors 93 (1958) Recommended Methods of Test for Volume and Surface Resistivities of Electrical Insulating Materials (C59.3-Amendment 1 (1963)

Amendment 2 (1965)

Amendment 3 (1968)

Circuit Elements.

Amendment 1 (1966)

Amendment 2 (1967)

1:6 (1959) Recommendations for Receiver-Type Metallized

117-1 (1960) Recommended Graphical Symbols, Part 1: Kind of

Current, Distribution Systems, Methods of Connection, end

Mica Capacitors for Use in Electronic Equipment

94 (1968) Magnetic Tape Recording and Reproducing Systems:

95-1 (1961) Lead-Acid Starter Batteries, Part I: General Re-

95-2 (1965) Lead-Acid Starter Batteries, Part II: Dimensions of

95-3 (1963) Lead-Acid Starter Batteries, Part III: Dimensions

IEC No.

117-2 (1960) Recommended Graphical Symbols. Part 2: Machines, Transformers, Primary Cells, and Accumulators,

Amendment 1 (1966).

117-3 (1963) Recommended Graphical Symbols, Part 3: Contacts. Switchgear. Mechanical Controls. Starters. and Elements of Electromechanical Relays. (Y32.2-1967)

Amendment 1 (1966)

117-4 (1963) Recommended Graphical Symbols. Part 4: Measuring instruments and Electric Clocks

117-5 (1963) Recommended Graphical Symbols. Part 5: Generating Stations and Substations. Lines for Transmission and

117-6 (1964) Recommended Graphical Symbols. Part 6: Variability. Examples of Resistors. Elements of Electronic Tubes. Valves, and Recliffers. 1967)

Amendment 1 (1966).

Amendment 2 (1967)

117-7 (1966) Recommended Graphical Symbols. Part 7: Semiconductor Devices. Capacitors (Agrees with Y32.2-1967).

117-8 (1967) Recommended Graphical Symbols. Part 8: Symbols for Architectural Diagrams.

117-9 (1968) Recommended Graphical Symbols. Part 9: Telephony, Telegraphy, and Transducers

117-10 (1968) Recommended Graphical Symbols. Part 10: Aerials (Antennas) and Radio Stations (Y32.2-1967)

117-11 (1968) Recommended Graphical Symbols. Parl 11: Microwave Technology.

117-12 (1966) Recommended Graphical Symbols. Part 12: Frequency Spectrum Diagrams

118 (1959) Recommended Methods for Measurements of the Electro-Acoustical Characteristics of Hearing Alds (\$3.3-1960) 119 (1960) Recommendations for Polycristalline Semi-conductor Rectifier Stacks and Equipments

120 (1960) Recommendations for Ball and Socket Couplings of String Insulator Units

121 (1960) Recommendation for Commercial Annealed Aluminum Electrical Conductor Wire (C7.23-1965)

122-1 (1982) Quartz Crystal Units for Oscillators, Section 1: Standard Values and Conditions: Section 2 Test Conditions:

Amendment 1 (1967)

Amendment 2 (1969)

122-2 (1962) Quartz Crystai Units for Oscillators, Section 3: Guide in the Use of Duartz Oscillator Crystals.

Amendment 1 (1969)

122-3 (1962) Quartz Crystal Units for Oscillators. Section 4 Standard Outlines.

122-3A (1966) Supplement to Publication 122-3.

123 (1961) Recommendations for Sound Level Meters (S1. f-

124 (1960) Recommendations for the Rated Impedances and Dimensions of Loudspeakers.

125 (1961) General Classification of Ferromagnetic Oxide Materials and Definitions of Terms.

Amendment 1 (1965)

Amendment 2 (1966)

126 (1961) IEC Reference Coupler for the Measurement of Hearing Aids Using Earphones Coupled to the Ear by Means of Ear Inserts (S3.3-1960)

127 (1982) Cartridge Fuse Links for Miniature Fuses

128 (1961) International Code for the Designation of Photo-

graphic Projector Lamps.
129 (1961) Alternating-Current Isolators (Disconnectors) and Earthing Switches.

Amendment t (1963).

129A (1968) Supplement to Publication 129.

130-1 (1962) Connectors for Frequencies Below 3 MHz (Mc/s). Part t: General Requirements and Measuring Methods.

Amendment ((1964)

130-1A (1968) Supplement to Publication 130-1

130-2 (1965) Connectors for Frequencies Below 3 MHz (Mc/s). Part 2: Connectors for Radio Receivers and Associated Sound Equipment.

Amendment 1 (1969)

130-3 (1965) Connectors for Frequencies Below 3 MHz (Mc/s). Part 3: Battery Connectors

130-4 (1966) Connectors for Frequencies Below 3 MHz (Mc/s). Part 4: Circular Multipole Connectors with Threaded Coupling 130-5 (1966) Connectors for Frequencies Below 3 MHz (Mc/s). Part 5: Rectangular Multipole Connectors with Blade Contacts 130-6 (1965) Connectors for Frequencies Below 3 MHz (Mc/s).

Part 6: Rectangular Miniature Multipole Connectors with Blade Confacts. 130-8 (1969) Connectors for Frequencies Below 3 MHz (Mc/s).

Part 8: Concentric Connectors for Audio Circuits in Radio

131-1 (1982) Toggle Switches. Part 1: General Requirements and Measuring Methods 131-2 (1983) Toggle Switches, Part 2: Requirements for Toggle

Switches. Type 1

131-3 (1969) Lever Switches. Part 3: Requirements for Switches of Type 2, Quick Muke, Quick Break (Toggle Switches) 132-1 (1962) Rojary Water Switches (Low Current Rating), Part

1: General Requirements and Measuring Methods 132-2 (1983) Rotary Water Switches (Low Current Rating). Part 2: Rotary Water Switches with Central Mounting.

132-2A (1965) Supplement to Publication 132-2.

132-3 (1963) Rotary Water Switches (Low Current Rating). Part 3: Rotary Water Switches with Two-Hole Mounting.

132-2A (1965) Supplement to Publication 132-2.

132-4 (1966) Rotary Water Switches (Low Current Rating). Part 4: Rotary Water Switches with Central Mounting: Maximum 12

Positions: Maximum Diameter 40mm 132-5 (1966) Rotary Water Switches (Low Current Rating). Part 5: Rotary Water Switches with Two-Hole Mounting: Maximum 26 Positions: Maximum Diameter 60mm

133 (1967) Dimensions for Pot-Cores Made of Ferromagnetic Oxides and Associated Parts.

134 (1961) Rating Systems for Electronic Tubes and Valves and Analogous Semiconductor Devices (1961)

135 (1961) Numbering of Electrodes and Designation of Units in Electronic Tubes and Valves (1961)

136-1 (1962) Dimensions of Brushes and Brush-Holders for Electrical Machinery. Part 1: Principal Dimensions and Tolerances (C64, 1-1963)

136-2 (1967) Dimensions of Brushes and Brush-Holders for Electrical Machinery, Part 2: Complementary Dimensions of Brushes, Terminations of Brushes (C64.1-1963).

137 (1962) Bushings for Alternating Voltages Above 1.000 V (C76,1-1964) .

138 (1982) Methods of Measurement of Essential Electrical Properties of Receiving Aerials in the Frequency Range from 30 MHz (Mc/s) to 1,000 MHz (Mc/s).

138-A (1963) Supplement to Publication 138.

139 (1982) Preparation of Outline Drawings of Oscilloscope and Picture Tubes -

140 (1982) Glassware for Lighting Fittings.

141-1 (1963) Tests on Dil-Filled and Gas-Pressure Cables and Their Accessories. Part I: Oil-Filled. Paper-Insulated, Metal-Sheathed Cables and Accessories for Alternating Voltages up to

Amendment 1 (1967)

IEC No.

141-2 (1963) Tests on Oil-Filled and Gas-Pressure Cables and Their Accessories. Part II: Internal Gas-Pressure Cables and Accessories for Atternating Voltages up to 275 kV, including

Amendment 1 (1967)

141-3 (1963) Tests on Oil-Filled and Gas-Pressure Cables and Their Accessories. Part III: External Gas-Pressure (Gas Compression) Cables and Accessories for Alternating Voltages up to 275 kV.

Amendment 1 (1967).

142 (1962) Magnetic Sound Recording on 16mm and 35mm Film for the International Exchange of Television Programmes

143 (1963) Series Capacitors for Power Systems

144 (1963) Degrees of Protection of Enclosures for Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear

145 (1963) Var-Hour (Reactive Energy) Meters

146 (1963) Monocrystalline Semiconductor Hectifier Cells. Stacks. Assemblies, and Equipments

147-0 (1966) Essential Ratings and Characteristics of Semiconductor Devices and General Principles of Measuring Melhods. Parl O: General and Terminology.

147-0A (1969) Supplement to Publication 147-0

147-1 (1963) Essential Ratings and Characteristics of Semiconductor Devices and General Principle of Measuring Methods. Part 1. Essential Ratinos and Characteristics.

147-1A (1963) Supplement to 147-1.

147-1B (1969) Supplement to 147-1 and 147-1A.

147-2 (1963) Essential Ratings and Characteristics of Semiconductor Devices and General Principles of Measuring Methods. Parl 2. General Principles of Measuring Methods, including

147-2A (1969) Supplement to 147-2.

148 (1969) Letter Symbols for Semiconductor Devices and Integrated Microcircuits

149-1 (1963) Sockets for Electronic Tubes and Valves, Part I: General Requirements and Methods of Test.

149-2 (1965) Sockets for Electronic Tubes and Valves, Part II: Specification Sheets for Sockets and Dimensions of Wiring Jigs and Pin Straighteners,

149-2A (1968) Supplement to Publication 149-2

149-2B (1969) Supplement to Publication 149-2

150 (1963) Testing and Calibration of Ultrasonic Therapeutic Equipment

151-0 (1966) Measurements of the Electrical Properties of Electronic Tubes and Valves. Part 0: Precautions Relating to Methods of Measurement of Electronic Tubes and Valves

151-1 (1963) Measurements of the Electrical Properties of Electronic Tubes and Valves, Part I: Measurement of Electrode Current

151-2 (1963) Measurements of the Electrical Properties of Electronic Tubes and Valves. Part II: Measurement of Heater or Filament Current

151-3 (1963) Measurements of the Electrical Properties of Electronic Tubes and Valves. Part III: Measurement of Equivalent Input and Output Admittances

151-4 (1963) Measurements of the Electrical Properties of Electronic Tubes and Valves, Part IV: Methods of Measuring Noise Factor

151-5 (1964) Measurements of the Electrical Properties of Electronic Tubes and Valves, Part V: Methods of Measuring Hiss and Hum

151-6 (1965) Measurements of the Electrical Properties of Electronic Tubes and Valves. Part VI: Methods of Application of Mechanical Shock (Impulse) Excitation to Electronic Tubes and Valves

151-7 (1964) Measurements of the Electrical Properties of Electronic Tubes and Valves. Part VII: Measurement of Equivalent Noise Resistance (C60.9-1964)

IEC No

151-8 (1966) Measurements of the Electrical Properties of Electronic Tubes and Valves, Part VIII Measurement of Cathode Heating Time and Heater Warm-Up Time

151-9 (1966) Measurements of the Electrical Properties of Electronic Tubes and Valves, Part IX: Methods of Measuring the Cathode-Interface Impedance

151-10 (1966) Measurements of the Electrical Properties of Electronic Tubes and Valves, Part X: Melhods of Measurement of Audio-Frequency Output Power and Distortion (C60 15-1963) 151-11 (1966) Measurements of the Electro

151-13 (1966) Measurements of the Electrical Properties of Electronic Tubes and Valves, Parl XIII: Melhods of Measurement of Emission Current from Hot Cathodes for High-Vacuum Electronic Tubes and Valves (C60, 75-1963)

151-14 (1968) Measurements of the Electrical Properties of Electronic Tubes and Valves. Part XIV: Methods of Measurement of Radar and Oscilloscope Calhode-Ray Tubes

151-15 (1967) Measurements of the Electrical Properties of Electronic Tubes and Valves, Part XV Methods of Measurement of Spurious and Unwanted Electrode Currents

151-16 (1968) Measurements of the Electrical Properties of Electronic Tubes and Valves, Part XVI: Methods of Measurement for Television Picture Tubes

151-17 (1969) Measurements of the Electrical Properties of Electronic Tubes and Valves, Part XVII: Methods of Measurement of Gasfilled Tubes and Valves

151-18 (1968) Measurements of the Electrical Properties of Electronic Tubes and Valves, Part XVIII: Methods of Measurement of Noises Due to Mechanical or Acoustic Excitations

151-19 (1969) Measurements of the Electrical Properties of Electronic Tubes and Valves, Parl XIX: Methods of Measurement on Corona Stabilizers

151-20 (1969) Measurements of the Electrical Properties of Electronic Tubes and Valves, Part XX: Measurement of Thyratron Pulse Modulators

152 (1963) Identification by Hour Numbers of the Phase Conductors of 3-Phase Electric Systems

153-1 (1964) Hollow Metallic Waveguides, Part I: General Requirements and Measuring Methods

153-2 (1964) Hollow Metallic Waveguides, Part II: Relevant Specifications for Ordinary Rectangular Waveguides, including Amendment 1 (C83.10-1963)

Amendment 1 (1968), sold separately

153-3 (1984) Hollow Metallic Waveguides, Part III: Relevant Specifications for Flat Rectangular Waveguides

153-4 (1964) Hollow Metallic Waveguides, Part IV: Relevant Specifications for Circular Waveguides. (C83.19-1958)

Amendment 1 (1968)

153-5 (1968) Hollow Metallic Waveguides, Part V: Relevant Specifications for Rectangular Waveguides with Circular Outside Cross-Section

153-6 (1967) Hollow Metallic Waveguides, Parl VI: Relevant Specifications for Medium Flai Rectangular Waveguides

154-1 (1964) Flanges for Waveguides. Parl I: General Requirements and Measuring Methods

154-2 (1968) Flanges for Waveguides, Part II: Relevant Specification for Flanges for Ordinary Rectangular Waveguides 154-3 (1968) Flanges for Waveguidos, Part III: Relevant

Specifications for Flanges for Flat Rectangular Waveguides
154-4 (1969) Flanges for Waveguides. Part IV: Relevant Specifications for Flanges for Circular Waveguides.

155. (1963) Glow Starters for Tubular Fluorescent Lamps (C78, 180-1966).

Amendment 1 (1965)

IEC No. 275 (1968) Polystyrane Film Dielectric Capacitors 276 (1968) Definitions and Nomenclature for Carbon Brushes. Brush-Holders, Commutators, and Slip-Ring (Agrees with C64.1-277 (1968) Definitions for Switchgear and Controlgear (C37, 100-1966 and C42, 25-1956) 278 (1968) Documentation To Be Supplied with Electronic Measuring Apparatus 279 (1969) Measurement of the Winding Resistance of an A.C. Machine during Operation at Alternating Voltage
280 (1968) Class 0.5 Alternating-Current Watthour Meters 281 (1969) Magnetic Cores for Application in Coincident Current Matrix Stores Having a Nominal Selection Ratio of 2:1 282-1 (1968) High-Voltage Fuses, Part 1: Current-Limiting 283 (1966) Mathods for the Measurement of Frequency and Equivalent Resistance of Unwanted Resonances of Filter Crystai Units 284 (1968) Rules of Behaviour with Respect to Possible Hazards When Dealing with Electronic Equipment and Equipment Employing Similar Techniques. 286 (1968) Packaging of Components on Continuous Tapes 287 (1969) Calculation of the Continuous Current Rating of Cables (100% Load Factor) 288-1 (1969) Tube and Valve Shields. Part 1: Ganeral Requirements and Methods of Test ,288-2 (1989) Tube and Valve Shields, Part 2: Specification YESP-Z (1989) Tube and Valve Shields, Part 2: Specification Sheets for Shields for Tubes and Valves and Dimensions of Testing Devices and Gauges for Shields (C57,12.00-1968, C57.12.90-1968, and C57.16-1958)
289 (1968) Reactors (C57.12.00-1968, C57.12.90-1968, C57.12.90-C57, 16-1958) 290 (1969) Evaluation of the Thermal Endurance of Electrical Insulating Varnishes by the Helical Coll Bond Test 291 (1969) Fuse Definitions (C37.40 through C37.47-1962) 9292-1 (1969) Low-Voltage Motor Starlers, Part 1; Direct-on-Line (Full Voltage) AC Starters 293 (1968) Supply Voltages for Transistorized Nuclear Instruments
- 294 (1969) Measurement of the Dimensions of a Cylindrical Component Having Two Axial Terminations ,295 (1969) DC Periodmeters: Characteristics and Test Methods. 296 (1989) Specification for New Insulating Oils for Transformers and Switchgear. 297 (1969) Dimensions of Panels and Racks (for Nuclear Electronic Instruments) (C83, 9-1968) 299 (1969) Measurement of the Performance Characteristics of Electric Blankets 300 (1969) Managerial Aspects of Reliability. 301 (1969) Preferred Diameters of Wire Terminations of Capacitors and Resistors. 304 (1969) Standard Colours for P.V.C. Insulation for Low-Frequency Cables and Wires (C83.1-1969).

IEC No. _305 (1989) Characteristics of String Insulator Units of the Cap and Pin Type (C29.2-1962 (R1969)) 307 (1969) Electric Fans and Regulators for Use in Ships



TABLE 11. Original Length Unit in IEC Recommendations

Original length unit	U.S. participated	1955	-1961	1962-1969	
N - NO. 1	in voting	Number	Percent *	Number	Percent
A. All metric	Yes	8	34.8	40	30.0
	No	2	8.7	23	29.9 17.2
		10	43.5	63	47.1
B. Metric dominant	Yes	8	34.8	36	24.0
	No	ĭ	4.3	7	26.9 5.2
		9	39.1	43	32.1
: Mixed	Yes	4	17.4	10	7.5
	No	0	0	4	3.0
• •		4	17.4	14	10.5
D. Inch dominant	Yes	0	0	7	5.2
	No	0	0	1	0.7
		0	0	8	5.9
:. All inch	Yes	0	0	5	3.7
	No	0	0	l	0.7
		0	0	6	4.4
Total		2,3		134	



TABLE 12. International Electrical Standards Having Length Units

IEC Rec.	Original length unit *	U.S. (ANSI)	U.K. (BS)	Germany (DIN)	Japan (JIS)	India (IS)	France (AFNOR)
41	В		353	1948			
45	В	1	132	.063	B8101		
46	B		752	1953	B8102 C1001	1876	
52	A	C68.1	358	ì	C 1001	1070	ł
55-1	A		Ī	1		692	l I
55-2	A	627	116				
56-4	B	C37	110			2071	
60	CB	C68.1, C77.1	(3)	(4)	C7709	418, 1258	
61 61-1	В	`''	\'''	**'	•		
61-1	B	ŀ	ļ				•
61-3	В	<u> </u>					}
64	A		161	49810	C7501.7517	418	Į.
65	A		415			616	ļ
67	D		448	(5)	C7104	2684	Ì
68-2-6	A	l 1	į	40046/8	C5025	ļ	C90-163
68-2-7	A	[·	1	C90-165
68-2-11	Α		ì	'	C5028		
68-2-13	Α	1			C5029	2106	C93-001
68-2-17	A	1 1		40046/15	C 5031	589	C93-001
68-2-20	٨	1	ļ	40046/18	66026	589	C93-001
68-2-21	A	1	l	40046/19	C5035	589	C93-001
68-2-27	l B		1		C0912	}	C90-160
68-2-29	В	0000	2070	46.	ļ	1231	(.90-102
72-1	C	C50.8	3979 3979	(6) (6)		2223	
72-2	В	i	3979 148	(0)	C2101	335	1
74	B	C57.12	140		C4301, 4305	2026	C52-100
76	B	637.12	3040		C4301, 4302		1
78 79	C		229		C0901, 0903	2148	1
79 79-4	В		4056			-, .	1
79-4 79-6	A		40.00		ł		
79-0 79-7	À					1	
81	$ \hat{c} $	1	1853	49862	C7601	2418	C72-210
82	В	C82.1, C82.2 C82.3	2818	(7)	C8101	1534	
83	c	(2)	546, 1363	49440-1	C8302	1293	
86-2	À	C18.1	'	(8)		(12)	
86-3	Ä	C18.1	397	(8)			1
92-1	B		,	89001	}	1	ļ
92-3	C	1		89001	C3410		1
93	C	C59.3	2782	ļ	C6481	3396	
94	В		1	(9)	C5509, 5550	4377	1
	1			1	5551		
95-2	٨		3911	72311/1-12	1	1	
95-3	A	1	1	72311/1-12	1	1	l



70

TABLE 12. International Electrical Standards Having Length Units — Con.

IEC Rec.	Original length unit *	U.S. (ANSI)	U.K. (BS)	Germany (DIN)	Japan (JIS)	India (IS)	France (AFNOR)
96-2	Α		2316		 	-	
97	В		25.0	40801	C5010	İ	
98	c		1928	45536-7,	C8502	-	1
	1 1	•		45546-7	C6502		
99-2	c	C62.1]	13.10	}	3070, 4850	,
100	D	C60.6			C7111	4096	1
103	В		2134	41230, 41240	C5140, 6411	4317	l .
	}			41332	6440, 6451	7317	'
104	B		ľ	48200/6			ļ
106] A [905	45300		4546	
108	B		2133A	41920	C6422	1980	
109	B	•	2112		C6401, 6406	2903	j
111	B	C7.20	215, 2627	48200/5		1 -703	
114	B		2898	1748/1, 43670			
115	В		2112	44050, 44052	C6406, 6401	2902	
116	B	•	2132	41120	C6441	2001	ļ
118	A	S3.3		45600	C5512	3641	j
121	A	C7.23	2627		. 55515	4800	1
122-3	E			(10)		,,,,,	
124	A				C5515	2382	
126	A	S3.3	3171	42601	C5512	3641	ŀ
130-1	A					3826	
130-2	Α						
130-3	В			45315, 45316		2926	
130-4	В						
130-5	В			41622			
130-6	В			41618			
131-1	A					3452	
131-2	В						
131-3	D	•					
132-1 132-3	A B	4.1		41619, 41631		2628	
132-3	В			41619, 41631			
132-4	В						
132-3	В		4061	41631		- 1	
136-1	E	C64.1	4061	41293, 41294	C2516		
136-2	В	C64.1		(11)		3003	C51-902
140	В	C64.1	264	40.450 40000		3003	C51-902
141-1			364	40450, 49999	C7708		•
141-1	Â	l		ļ	C3607		
141-3	Â	l	l	ĺ	C3608		
142	D	ĺ	2981	15552, 15655.			
-7-			2701	15687	}	ļ	
149-2	D						
··· -	- 1	ŀ		41557/1, 2, 6 41559/1, 2, 6		3354	
149-2A	В	[7133711, 2, 0	1	1	
149-2B		1			ł		
•	•	•	,	1	- 1	ı	



TABLE 12. International Electrical Standards Having Length Units — Con.

tEC Rec.	Original length unit *	U.S. (ANSI)	U.K. (BS)	Germany (DIN)	Japan (JIS)	tndia (tS)	France (AFNOR)
151-3	В						
151-18	A						
153-1	В					4493	
153-2	E	C83.10	ľ	47302			
153-3	B			47302			
153-4	D	C83.19		47302/2			
153-5	C						İ
153-6	D		1	1		}	
154-1	В			i i			
154-2	D					ļ	•
154-3	В						
154-4	В						
158-1	A					2959	
159	C			44424	C6504, 6506		
161	В		2135	41170		3723	ł
162	В		3820		C7601, 7602	1913, 1777	
169-2	E	1	.]	\		ł	
169-3	B			45317		ŀ	
169-4	В		1				
171	Ā			i		1	
172	A		1		C3003		ŀ
174	A				C9601	1169	ŀ
175	A	ļ	380		C9601	555	
180	A		3361	1		2982	ľ
182-1	Ä		1	46435	C3102-3	4800	
182-2	l Â	ļ.		46435	C3202-3.	4800	ł
102-2	1 ^	ļ		1	3210-1		ļ
183	A				j '		
187	A		2133	41920	C6422	2786	
189-t	A	ļ	1	1	C3005		
189-2	Α]	1			1	1
189-3	A		l	ı		ľ	Ì
189-4	A						1
189-5	A		1			l	Ì
191-1	C			41871, 41879		5001	1
191-2	c					5000	
199	Ā	İ			D5302	1145	1
203	E	1	1				1
207	B	C7.21	215	48200/5,	C3109	398	1
	i		1	48201/5,	1	1	1
				48202/1	1		
208	A		3242	48200/6	[C34-125
_~~	"			48201/6	Ī		
				48202/3			
209	A	C7.22	215	48202, 48204		398	C34-120
207		, 07.22		,,,, ,,,,,,,,	•		



TABLE 12. International Electrical Standards Having Length Units—Con.

IEC Rec.	Original length unit *	U.S. (ANSI)	U.K. (BS)	Germany (DIN)	Japan (JIS)	India (IS)	France (AFNOR)
210	Λ			48202, 48406			C34-125
220	A		i				
221	C				C2515		1
226] A]		1	11277, 41299/1			
227	A				C3312	694	
228	C		•	1			
234	A				C5101, 5130		1
238	^	•	98		C8302		
239	A				•		
245	^		7, 4180	ľ	C3302	694	Ī
246	^		j				1
248	A		3775	44423			
250	A			1		4486	C26-230
251-1	A			46453	C3003	4800	
256	A		i	44422			1
257	A			1	1		ļ
259	В						
264-1	A			46396	C3205		İ
264-2	A				·		ļ
273	C		•				C66-037
286	В				Į		C93-720
288-1	A				ł		10.72
288-2	E			1			
294	A				C5102, 5202		C93-013
297	Α				C6010		
299	C] !	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		
301	Α				C5001		1
305	A						I
307				1			1

[.] A. all metric; B. metric dominant: C. mixed; D. inch dominant; E. all inch,

United States (ANSI)

- (1) C81.51, .101, .102, .103, .104, .105, .106, .107, .108, .109 and .111.
- (2) C73.10, .15, .21, .23, .26 and .27. Partially agrees with C73.11 and C73.25. United Kingdom (BS) $^{\circ}$

(3) 52, 98, 1164, 1875.

Germany (DIN)

- (4) 49663, 49665, 49675, 49680, 49685, 49710, 49715, 49729, 49740.
- (5) 41534, 41536-41539, 41549, 41544-41547, 41551, 41601, 41603, 41605, 51607, 44431.
- (6) 42671-42673, 42676-42679, 42681, 42946, 42948, 42973.
- (7) 49665, 49710, 49715, 49729, 49740.
- (8) 40856, 40855, 40869, 40870, 40875,
- (9) 45511, 45513, 45515, 45517.
- (10) 45111, 45113, 45117, 45118,
- (11) 43000, 43008, 43021, 43028, 43040, 43042.

India (IS)

(12) 203, 267, 556, 586, 2576.

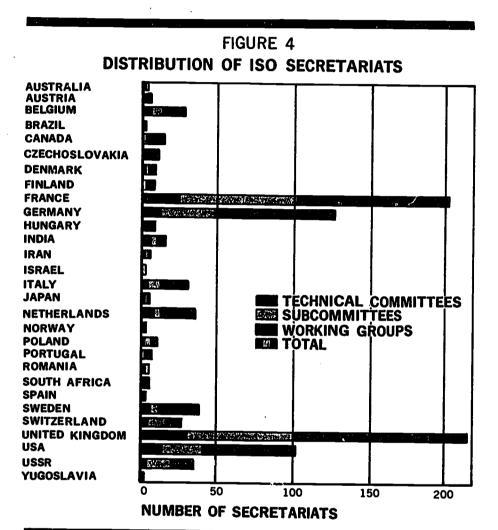


16. ISO RECOMMENDATIONS

The International Organization for Standardization (ISO) is concerned with standardization in all fields except electricity which is the responsibility of 1EC. Since its organization in 1948, 139 technical committees have been established. Additional ones are being established each year. Thus far, there is no committee for pharmaceuticals and drugs; but in the field of health and safety there are committees dealing with anesthetic and breathing equipment, athletic equipment, dentistry, food, medical syringes, protective clothing and equipment for personal safety, stretchers, and transfusion equipment. Most of the committees deal with industrial materials and equipment including such products as aircraft, agricultural machines, automobiles, computers, earth moving machines, office machines, and shipbuilding. The work of a technical committee results in an ISO Recommendation or an ISO Standard. An ISO Recommendation requires approval of a majority of the member countries participating in the technical committee and 60 percent of the member countries of ISO that voted either positively or negatively. An ISO Standard requires that no member body of ISO objects to transforming an ISO Recommendation into an ISO Standard.

The Secretariats of ISO technical committees, subcommittees and working groups are distributed among 29 member countries shown in figure 4. The predominance of the United Kingdom and France in number of Secretariats held is very striking. Together, they have 420 or over 40 percent of the 1,010 total. Germany has 128 and the United States has 99. Thus, these four countries have nearly two-thirds of the Secretariats. The remainder are distributed among 25 countries, mainly Sweden (41), Netherlands (38), USSR (36), Italy (33), Belgium (30), and Switzerland (28). The industrial Western European countries hold nearly 75 percent of the Secretariats, Eastern European countries hold about 8 percent, the U.S. holds about 10 percent, and all other regions combined hold about 4 percent.





Secretariats for seven subcommittees and 43 working groups are not yet allocated. In view of the advantages associated with a Secretariat, it is not surprising that most ISO Recommendations are based on national standards of European countries.

The ISO Recommendations that were issued from 1951 through 1969 are listed in table 13. If those issued in two or more parts are considered as a separate recommendation for each part, about 1,200 ISO Recommendations are in this list. The time period between initiation of work by the Technical Committee and its issuance as an ISO Recommendation is 5 years or more. After issuance, they are reviewed at least every 5 years. Thus far, 37 of the ISO Recommendations listed are revisions.

These 1,200 ISO Recommendations are a small percentage of the number of national standards in industrial countries. Nevertheless, even this number



is too large to compare with national standards in this survey in view of the limited funds and manpower available. Therefore, this survey is restricted to a comparison of ISO Recommendations with national standards for the following industrial materials and products which were selected to be representative of the status of international standardization and the role of measurement units in such standardization:

Materials				
Ferrous metal (steel)				
Non-ferrous metal				

Plastics

Rubber

Products

Antifriction bearings **Building construction** Pipe and tubing

Screw threads and fasteners

For each of these groups, there are sufficient ISO Recommendations to be indicative of the problems involved and the achievements in harmonizing national standards.



TABLE 13. Numerical List—ISO Recommendations

Ref.		Title	Ref.	Tide
RI	-1951	Standard reference temperature for industrial length measurements	R31/1 -196	Basic quantities and units of the International
R2	-1966	Designation of the direction of twist in textile yarns and related products, 2nd Edition,		2nd Edition, replacing R 31/1-1956
		rankwing D2 1051 and D244 1061	Erratum	Erratum of first printing December 1965
R3	-1953	replacing R2-1951 and R2/A1 1961	R31/11	Quantities and units of periodic and related
K,	-17.7.5	Preferred numbers. Series of preferred num-	-195	8 phenomena
		bers	R31/111	Quantities and units of mechanics
R4	-1953	International code for the abbreviation of titles	-1960)
		of periodicals	R31/IV	Quantities and units of heat
R5	-1954	Diffuse transmission density	-1960	Amountee and mile of ucal
R6	-1954	Method for determining photographic speed	R31/V	
		and exposure index	-1965	Quantities and units of electricity and magnetism
R7	-1954	Pipe threads for gas list tubes and screwed	R31/V11	Quantities and units of acoustics
		fittings where pressure-tight joints are made	-1965	5
		on the threads (1/k inch to 6 inches)	R31/X1	Mathematical signs and symbols for use in physi-
R8	-1954	Layout of periodicals	-196	cal sciences and technology
R9	-1968	International system for the transliteration of	R32 -1957	7 Identification of maliculars at the top
		slavic cyrillic characters, 2nd Edition		
Errata		Sarvic Cyrinic Characters, 2nd Edition	R32/A1	Amendment 1 to ISO Recommendation R 32-
R 10	1054	Errata of first printing Sept. 1968	-1966	• • •
	-1954	Aircraft connection for ground air-conditioning	R33 -1957	The second terms inclined of inclining
RH	-1954	Aircraft pressure cabin ground test connection		abrasion resistance of vulcanized natural
R12	-1955	Identification of aircraft pipe-lines		and synthetic rubbers
R13	-1955	Cast iron pipes, special castings and cast iron	Erratum E	Erratum of first printing, Nov. 1961
		parts for pressure main lines	Erratum F	Contain of that builting 1405, 1401
R13/	A!	Amendment 1 to ISO Recommendation R 13-	Erratum F2	
	-1968	1955	R34 -1957	Determination of tear strength of vulcanized
R14			1454 -12,77	nutural and a retail and the first t
17.14	-17.7.7	Straight-sided splines (for cylindrical shafts).		natural and synthetic rubbers (crescent test
13 1 5 /		Nominal dimensions in millimetres	****	piece)
R15/		Rolling bearings. Radial bearings. Boundary	R35 -1957	Determination of the mechanical stability of
	-1968	dimensions. General plan. Part 1. Diameter.		latex
		series 8, 9, 0, 1, 2, 3 and 4, 2nd Edition	R36 -1969	Determination of the adhesion strength of vul-
R16	-1955	Standard tuning frequency (Standard musical		eanized rubbers to textile fabries. 2nd Edition
		pitch)	R37 -1968	Determination of tensile stress-strain proper-
R17	-1955	Guide to the use of preferred numbers and of		ties of vulcanized rubbers, 2nd Edition
••••	• • • • •	series of preferred numbers	R38 -1957	Pollurals Asserting towards and Edition
R17/	A 1			
KIII		Amendment 1 to ISO Recommendation R 17-	R39 -1957	the state of the s
	-1966	1955	•• •• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	type
R18	-1955	Short contents list of periodicals or other	R40 -1957	
		documents	R41 -1957	Covers for deck openings for 220 mm pumps
R19	-1956	Deckbolts	R42 -1957	Mushroom ventilators
R20	-1956	Rivets for hatches	R43 -1957	
			R44 -1957	Directions of operation of toggle switches on
R21	-1956	Sprocket wheels		aircraft
R22	-1956	Widths of flat transmission belts and corre-	R45 -1957	
		sponding pulleys		Incomme teleferitie climicalities
R23	-1956	Emulsion and sound record positions in cam-	R46 -1957	
		era for 35 mm sound motion picture film	R47 -1957	
R24	-1956	Emulsion and sound record positions in pro-	R48 -1968	Determination of hardness of vulcanized rub-
		jector for 35 mm sound motion picture film		bers. 2nd Edition
R25	-1056	Emulsion position in camera for 16 mm silent	R49 - 1957	
K2.	-19,00			cordance with ISO Recommendation R 7
D26	1056	motion picture film	R50 ~1957	
R26	-1320	Emulsion position in projector for direct front	14.00 -17.07	Parametrian 4.7 Attainment of
		projection of 16 mm silent motion picture	R51 -1957	Recommendation K 7. Minimum lengths
		film	KJ1 -1937	
R27	-1956	Emulsion and sound record positions in cam-	D.F.O	liquids. Nominal diameters
	1750	configuration and sound record positions in cam-	R52 -1957	Grooved pulleys for V-belts. Groove sections
טיט	1054	era for 16 mm sound motion picture film		A, B, C, D, E
R28	-1956	Emulsion position in camera for 8 mm silent	R53 -1957	
• • • • • •		motion picture film		engineering
R29	~1956	Emulsion position in projector for direct front	R54 -1966	
		projection of 8 mm silent motion picture film	, ,,,,,	gears for general engineering and for heavy
R30	-1956	Bibliographical strip		application 2nd Edition and a trace
	-	e duram and		engineering, 2nd Edition, replacing R 54-1957



Ref.	Title	Ref.	Title
R55 -1957	Specification for seedlac	R85 -1959	Bend test for steel
R56 -1957	Specification for shellac	R86 -1959	Tensile testing of steel sheet and strip less than
R56/AT	Amendment I to ISO Recommendation		3 mm and not less than 0.5 mm thick
-1966	R 56-1957	R87 -1959	Simple hend testing of steel sheet and strip less
R57 -1957	Specification for bleached lac		than 3 mm thick
R58 -1958	Substances of paper	R88 -1959	Reverse hend testing of steel sheet and strip
R59 -1958	Determination of the percentage of acetone		less than 3 mm thick
	soluble matter in phenolic mouldings		Tensile testing of steel wire
R60 -1958	Determination of apparent density of moulding	R90 -1959	Hermetically sealed metal food containers.
	material that can be poured from a specified		General data: determination of capacity.
0.44 10.50	funnel		designation, marking, definitions, procedure for dimensional specification
R61 -1958	Determination of apparent density of moulding	DOI 1050	Petroleum measurement tables
	material that cannot be poured from a specified funnel	R91 -1959 R92 -1959	
R62 -1958	Determination of water absorption	K92 -1939	machinery
R62/A1	Amendment I to ISO Recommendation R 62-	R93/I	Cylindrical sliver cans 2nd Edition, replacing
-1965	1958	-1963	R 93-1959
R63 -1958	Lengths of flat transmission belts	R93/11	Cylindrical sliver cans. Heights over 1000 mm
R64 -1958	Steel tubes-Outside diameters (larger than	-1969	•
-Add.	419 mm (16.5 in))	R93/111	Cylindrical sliver cans on castors
1969		-1969	•
R65 -1958	Steel tubes suitable for screwing in accordance	R94 -1959	Spindle gauges for ring-spinning and ring-
	with ISO Recommendation R 7	17.7	doubling frames
R66 -1958	Paper vocabulary. First series of terms (English.	R95 -1959	Rings for ring-spinning and ring-doubling frames
	French, Russian)		for «C» travellers (reversible)
R66/A1	Amendment I to ISO Recommendation	R96 -1959	Rings for ring-spinning and ring-doubling frames
-1964	R 66-1958		for ≪C ≥ travellers (non-reversible)
R66/A2	Amendment 2 to R66-1958	R97 -1959	
-1968	A A COLOR OF THE STREET AND A STREET AND A STREET		for ear-shaped travellers
R67 -1958		R98 -1959	Diameters of drafting rollers for cotton, wool,
0.00 10.00	for grading by size ISO General purpose screw threads—Basic		spun silk and staple fibre
R68 -1969	profile – 2nd Edition	R99 -1959	
R69 -1958		R100 -1959	
K07 -17.0	with perforations along one and two edges	R101 -1959	Width of sheets of paper
R70 -1958		R102 -1959	Gravity filling orifices for aircraft
R71 -1958		R103 -1959	Sizes and mounting dimensions of aircraft in-
R72 -1958			strument cases (rear-mounting type)
	double width push-pull sound prints. Normal	R104 -1966	Thrust bearings with flat seats. Boundary dimen-
	and offset centerline types		sions, 2nd Edition, replacing section 2 of
R73 -1958	Image produced by camera aperture and pro-		R104-1959
	jected image area for 35 mm films	R105/1	Test for colour fastness of textiles.
R74 -1958	Image produced by camera aperture and pro-	-1959	First series. (Former reference: R105-1959)
	jected image area for 8 mm films	R105/A1	Amendment to the first edition.
R75 -1958	Determination of temperature of deflection	-1963 R105/I/A2	Second amendment to the first edition
	under load	-1968	
R76 -1958	Ball and roller hearings. Methods of evaluating	R105/11	Tests for colour fastness of textiles.
0.77 1069	static load ratings	-1963	
R77 -1958 R78 -1968		R105/111	Tests for colour fastness of textiles.
R78 -1968	products and for methods of chemical analysis,	-1963	
	2nd Edition	R105/1V	Tests for colour fastness of textiles. Fourth
R79 -1968		-1968	
R80 -1968		R105/V	Tests for colour fastness of textiles. Fifth series
1100 -1700	steel, 2nd Edition	-1969	
R81 -1967	Vickers hardness test for steel (Load 5 to 100)	R106 -1959	Light metal rivets for shipbuilding. Nominal
	kgf), 2nd Edition		diameters, rivet hole diameters and clearances
R82 -1959	Tensile testing of steel	R107 -1959	Light metal rivets for shipbuilding. Rivet heads
R83 -1959	Charpy impact test (U-notch) for steel	R108 -1959	Weaving looms. Definition of side (left or right)
R84 -1959		R109 -1968	Weaving looms. Working width, 2nd Edition



Ref.	Title	Ref.	Title
R110 -1959	Taper 9° 15'	R142 -1960	Weaving preparatory machines. Definition of side (left or right)
	Paper cones for yarn winding (cross wound) Taper 4° 20'	R143 -1969	Weft pirns for box-loaders for automatic looms. Pirn tip dimensions. 2nd Edition
R112 -1959	Paper cones for yarn winding (cross wound). Taper 3° 30'	R144 -1960 R145 -1960	Reverse bend testing of steel wire Wrapping test for steel wire
R113 -1969 R114 -1959	Rolling bearings. Accessories, 2nd Edition Composition of 99.8 unalloyed magnesium ingots	R146 -1968	Verification of Vickers hardness testing machines, 2nd Edition
	Classification and composition of unalloyed aluminum ingots for remelting, 2nd Edition	Erratum R 147 –1960	testing of steel
	Common names for pesticides. First list (English, French, Russian)	R148 -1960 R149 -1960	Beam impact test (V-notch) for steel Modified Erichsen cupping test for steel sheet
R117 -1959 R118 -1959		D150 1050	and strip
	polystyrene	R150 -1960 R151 -1960	Raw, refined and boiled linseed oil Marking of hatchway beams
Erratum F	• • •	R152 -1960	Marking of wooden hatchway covers
	Determination of free phenols in phenolfor- maldehyde mouldings	R153 -1960	Ordinary glasses for scuttles and lights. Dimensions
	Determination of free ammonia and ammo- nium compounds in phenol-formaldehyde mouldings	R154 -1960	Marking of rolled, drawn and extruded products in light metals or in light alloys for shipbuilding details
	Composition of magnesium-aluminum-zinc alloy castings	R155 -1960	Limiting values for the adjustment of centres for transmission pulleys
R122 -1959	Composition of magnesium-aluminum-zinc alloy ingots for casting purposes	R156 -1967	Verification of Brinell hardness testing machines, 2nd Edition
R123 -1968	Sampling of latex, 2nd Edition	R157 -1960	Determination of forms of sulphur in coal
	Determination of total solids of latex, 2nd Edition, replacing R 124-1959	Erruta E R 158 -1960	Erratum of first printing, Nov. 1961 Determination of ash of hard coal
R126 -1959	Determination of alkalinity of latex, 2nd Edition, replacing R 125-1959 Determination of dry rubber content of latex	Erratum R159 -1960	Erratum of first printing. Nov. 1961 Determination of total sulphur in coal by the Strambi method
R127 -1959	Determination of KOH number of latex	Errata E	Errata of first printing. Nov. 1961
R128 -1959	Engineering drawing. Principles of presentation	R160 -1960	Asbestos cement pressure pipes
R129 -1959 R130 -1959	Engineering drawing. Dimensioning Colour identification of mechanical control	R161 -1960	Pipes of plastics materials for the transport of fluids (Outside diameters and nominal pres-
	circuits for aircraft	R162 -1960	sures). Part I: Metric series Location of recording heads for three magnetic
	Expression of the physical and subjective mag- nitudes of sound or noise	K102 -1700	sound records on 35 mm film and one magnetic sound record on 17.5 mm film
R132 -1959	Determination of resistance to flex cracking of vulcanized natural or synthetic rubber (De Mattia type machine)	R163 -1960	
R133 -1959	Determination of resistance to crack growth of	R164 -1960	Composition of aluminium alloy castings
	vulcanized natural or synthetic rubber (De	Errata R 165 - 1960	Errata of first printing, Nov. 1961
	Mattia type machine)	R166 -1960	Flanging test on steel tubes Drift expanding test on steel tubes
R134 -1962	Non-screwed steel tubes for general purposes	R167 -1960	Bend test on steel tubes
R135 -1959	2nd Edition, replacing R 134-1959 Paper vocabulary. Second series of terms	R168 -1960	Stretchers, stretcher carriers and hospital
R135/A1 -1964	Amendment 1 to 1SO Recommendation R135–1959	R169 -1960	trolleys. Dimensions Sizes of photocopies (on paper) readable without
R136 -1959		D 170 1040	optical devices Anchor chains, stud links (common links, en-
R137 -1960	Determination of wool fibre diameter. Projection microscope method	R171 -1961	larged links, end links and joining shackles)
	Universal yarn count system	K171 -1901	Determination of bulk factor of moulding materials
R139 -1967	Standard atmospheres for conditioning and test- ing textiles, 2nd Edition	R172 - 1961	Detection of free ammonia in phenolformal- dehyde mouldings (qualitative method)
R140 -1960	Field and laboratory measurements of airborne and impact sound transmission	R173 -1961	Determination of the percentage of styrene in polystyrene with Wijs solution
R141 -1960	Pirn winders and cross winders. Definition of side (left or right)	R174 -1961	Determination of viscosity number of polyvinyl- chloride resin in solution



Ref.	Title	Ref.	Title
R175 -1961	Determination of the resistance of plastics to	R 199/II	Rolling bearings. Thrust ball bearings with flat
	chemical substances	-1968	seats. Tolerances. Part 2-Tolerances classes
R176 -1961	Determination of the loss of plasticizers from		6, 5 and 4
	plastics by the activated carbon method	R200 -!961	Internal clearance in unloaded bearings. Defi-
R177 -1961	Determination of migration of plasticizers from		nitions
	plastics	R201 -1961	Radial internal clearance in unloaded radial
R178 -1961	Determination of flexural properties of rigid		groove type ball bearings with cylindrical
*****	plastics		bore. Values
R179 -1961	Determination of the Charpy impact resistance	R202 -1961	Flattening test on steel tubes
	of rigid plastics (Charpy impact flexural test)	R203 -1961	Interrupted creep testing of steel at elevated tem-
Erratum E	Erratum of first printing. June 1961		peratures (load and temperature interrupted)
R180 -1961	Determination of the Izod impact resistance of	R204 -1961	Non-interrupted creep testing of steel at elevated
	rigid plastics (Izod impact flexural tests)		temperatures
R181 -1961	Determination of incandescence resistance of	R205 -1961	Determination of proof stress and proving test
	rigid self-extinguishing thermosetting plastics		for steel at elevated temperatures
R182 -1961	Determination of the thermal stability of poly-	R206 -1961	Creep stress rupture testing of steel at elevated
	vinyl chloride and related copolymers and	_	temperatures
	their compounds by the Congo red method	R207 -1961	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
R183 -1961	Determination of the bleeding of colourants		ingots
1103 -1701	from plastics	R208 -1961	Composition of aluminium alloy castings (com-
R184 -1961	Brinell hardness test for grey cast iron		plement to R 164)
R185 -1961	Classification of grey cast iron	R209 -1968	Composition of wrought products of aluminium
R185/A1	Amendment 1 to ISO Recommendation R 185-	11207 1700	and aluminium alloys. Chemical composition
-1969	1961		(per cent), 2nd Edition
R186 -1968		R210 -1961	Essential oils. Packing
K100 -1900	Method of sampling paper and board for testing,	R211 -1961	Essential oils. Labelling and marking containers
D107 1041	2nd Edition	R212 -1961	Essential oils. Sampling
R187 -1961	Method for the conditioning of paper and board	R213 -1961	Lathe tool posts (overall internal height)
D 100 1001	test samples	R214 -1961	Abstracts and synopses
R188 -1961	Accelerated ageing or simulated service tests on	R215 -1961	Presentation of contributions to periodicals
D 100 1041	vulcanized natural or synthetic rubbers	R216 -1961	
R189 -1961	Principles of operation of standards marks	K210 -1901	Trimmed sizes of writing paper and certain
R190 -1961	Tensile testing of light metals and their alloys	D217 1041	classes of printed matter
R191 -1961	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their	R217 -1961	Method of expression of dimensions and direc-
R191 -1961	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their alloys	R217 -1961	Method of expression of dimensions and direc- tion of manufacture of unprocessed writing
	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their alloys Vickers hardness test for light metals and their		Method of expression of dimensions and direc- tion of manufacture of unprocessed writing and printing paper
R191 -1961 R192 -1961	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their alloys Vickers hardness test for light metals and their alloys	R217 -1961 R218 -1961	Method of expression of dimensions and direc- tion of manufacture of unprocessed writing and printing paper Microcopies. Scale of 35 mm microfilms for in-
R191 -1961	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their alloys Vickers hardness test for light metals and their alloys Microcopies on transparent bases. Sizes of rec-	R218 -1961	Method of expression of dimensions and direction of manufacture of unprocessed writing and printing paper Microcopies. Scale of 35 mm microfilms for international exchange
R191 -1961 R192 -1961 R193 -1961	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their alloys Vickers hardness test for light metals and their alloys Microcopies on transparent bases. Sizes of recommended bases	R218 -1961 R219 -1961	Method of expression of dimensions and direction of manufacture of unprocessed writing and printing paper Microcopies. Scale of 35 mm microfilms for international exchange Common names for pesticides. Second list
R191 -1961 R192 -1961	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their alloys Vickers hardness test for light metals and their alloys Microcopies on transparent bases. Sizes of rec-	R218 -1961 R219 -1961 R219/A1	Method of expression of dimensions and direction of manufacture of unprocessed writing and printing paper Microcopies. Scale of 35 mm microfilms for international exchange
R191 -1961 R192 -1961 R193 -1961 R194 -1961	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their alloys Vickers hardness test for light metals and their alloys Microcopies on transparent bases. Sizes of recommended bases List of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (English, French, Russian)	R218 -1961 R219 -1961 R219/A1 -1968	Method of expression of dimensions and direction of manufacture of unprocessed writing and printing paper Microcopies. Scale of 35 mm microfilms for international exchange Common names for pesticides. Second list Amendment 1 to R219-1961
R191 -1961 R192 -1961 R193 -1961 R194 -1961 R 194/	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their alloys Vickers hardness test for light metals and their alloys Microcopies on transparent bases. Sizes of recommended bases List of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (English, French, Russian) Second supplement to list of equivalent terms	R218 -1961 R219 -1961 R219/A1 -1968 R220 -1961	Method of expression of dimensions and direction of manufacture of unprocessed writing and printing paper Microcopies. Scale of 35 mm microfilms for international exchange Common names for pesticides. Second list Amendment 1 to R219-1961 Method of sampling raw cotton for testing
R191 -1961 R192 -1961 R193 -1961 R194 -1961 R 194/ Add. 1	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their alloys Vickers hardness test for light metals and their alloys Microcopies on transparent bases. Sizes of recommended bases List of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (English, French, Russian)	R218 -1961 R219 -1961 R219/A1 -1968 R220 -1961 R221 -1961	Method of expression of dimensions and direction of manufacture of unprocessed writing and printing paper Microcopies. Scale of 35 mm microfilms for international exchange Common names for pesticides. Second list Amendment 1 to R219-1961 Method of sampling raw cotton for testing Steel tubes. Thicknesses
R191 -1961 R192 -1961 R193 -1961 R194 -1961 R 194/ Add. 1 -1969	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their alloys Vickers hardness test for light metals and their alloys Microcopies on transparent bases. Sizes of recommended bases List of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (English, French, Russian) Second supplement to list of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (will be merged with Draft ISO Recommendation No. 751)	R218 -1961 R219 -1961 R219/A1 -1968 R220 -1961 R221 -1961 R222 -1961	Method of expression of dimensions and direction of manufacture of unprocessed writing and printing paper Microcopies. Scale of 35 mm microfilms for international exchange Common names for pesticides. Second list Amendment 1 to R219-1961 Method of sampling raw cotton for testing Steel tubes. Thicknesses Voltages for aircraft electrical systems
R191 -1961 R192 -1961 R193 -1961 R194 -1961 R 194/ Add. 1 -1969 R194/P1	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their alloys Vickers hardness test for light metals and their alloys Microcopies on transparent bases. Sizes of recommended bases List of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (English, French, Russian) Second supplement to list of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (will be merged)	R218 -1961 R219 -1961 R219/A1 -1968 R220 -1961 R221 -1961	Method of expression of dimensions and direction of manufacture of unprocessed writing and printing paper Microcopies. Scale of 35 mm microfilms for international exchange Common names for pesticides. Second list Amendment 1 to R219-1961 Method of sampling raw cotton for testing Steel tubes. Thicknesses Voltages for aircraft electrical systems Safety features for ground power units for D.C.
R191 -1961 R192 -1961 R193 -1961 R194 -1961 R 194/ Add. 1 -1969	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their alloys Vickers hardness test for light metals and their alloys Microcopies on transparent bases. Sizes of recommended bases List of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (English, French, Russian) Second supplement to list of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (will be merged with Draft ISO Recommendation No. 751) Appendix P1: Corresponding Polish terms	R218 -1961 R219 -1961 R219/A1 -1968 R220 -1961 R221 -1961 R222 -1961 R223 -1961	Method of expression of dimensions and direction of manufacture of unprocessed writing and printing paper Microcopies. Scale of 35 mm microfilms for international exchange Common names for pesticides. Second list Amendment 1 to R219-1961 Method of sampling raw cotton for testing Steel tubes. Thicknesses Voltages for aircraft electrical systems Safety features for ground power units for D.C. aircraft servicing and engine starting
R191 -1961 R192 -1961 R193 -1961 R194 -1961 R 194/ Add. 1 -1969 R194/P1	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their alloys Vickers hardness test for light metals and their alloys Microcopies on transparent bases. Sizes of recommended bases List of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (English, French, Russian) Second supplement to list of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (will be merged with Draft ISO Recommendation No. 751)	R218 -1961 R219 -1961 R219/A1 -1968 R220 -1961 R221 -1961 R222 -1961	Method of expression of dimensions and direction of manufacture of unprocessed writing and printing paper Microcopies. Scale of 35 mm microfilms for international exchange Common names for pesticides. Second list Amendment 1 to R219-1961 Method of sampling raw cotton for testing Steel tubes. Thicknesses Voltages for aircraft electrical systems Safety features for ground power units for D.C.
R191 -1961 R192 -1961 R193 -1961 R194 -1961 R 194/ Add. 1 -1969 R194/P1 -1963	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their alloys Vickers hardness test for light metals and their alloys Microcopies on transparent bases. Sizes of recommended bases List of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (English, French, Russian) Second supplement to list of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (will be merged with Draft ISO Recommendation No. 751) Appendix P1: Corresponding Polish terms	R218 -1961 R219/A1 -1968 R220 -1961 R221 -1961 R222 -1961 R223 -1961 R224 -1961	Method of expression of dimensions and direction of manufacture of unprocessed writing and printing paper Microcopies. Scale of 35 mm microfilms for international exchange Common names for pesticides. Second list Amendment 1 to R219-1961 Method of sampling raw cotton for testing Steel tubes. Thicknesses Voltages for aircraft electrical systems Safety features for ground power units for D.C. aircraft servicing and engine starting Standard form of declaration of performance of aircraft electrical equipment
R191 -1961 R192 -1961 R193 -1961 R194 -1961 R 194/ Add. 1 -1969 R194/P1 -1963 R194/Cs -1964	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their alloys Vickers hardness test for light metals and their alloys Microcopies on transparent bases. Sizes of recommended bases List of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (English, French, Russian) Second supplement to list of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (will be merged with Draft ISO Recommendation No. 751) Appendix P1: Corresponding Polish terms Appendix Cs: Corresponding Czech terms	R218 -1961 R219/A1 -1968 R220 -1961 R221 -1961 R222 -1961 R223 -1961 R224 -1961 R225 -1961	Method of expression of dimensions and direction of manufacture of unprocessed writing and printing paper Microcopies. Scale of 35 mm microfilms for international exchange Common names for pesticides. Second list Amendment 1 to R219-1961 Method of sampling raw cotton for testing Steel tubes. Thicknesses Voltages for aircraft electrical systems Safety features for ground power units for D.C. aircraft servicing and engine starting Standard form of declaration of performance of aircraft electrical equipment Bolts, screws and studs. Dimensioning
R191 -1961 R192 -1961 R193 -1961 R194 -1961 R 194/ Add. 1 -1969 R194/P1 -1963 R194/Cs	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their alloys Vickers hardness test for light metals and their alloys Microcopies on transparent bases. Sizes of recommended bases List of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (English, French, Russian) Second supplement to list of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (will be merged with Draft ISO Recommendation No. 751) Appendix P1: Corresponding Polish terms	R218 -1961 R219/A1 -1968 R220 -1961 R221 -1961 R222 -1961 R223 -1961 R224 -1961 R225 -1961	Method of expression of dimensions and direction of manufacture of unprocessed writing and printing paper Microcopies. Scale of 35 mm microfilms for international exchange Common names for pesticides. Second list Amendment 1 to R219-1961 Method of sampling raw cotton for testing Steel tubes. Thicknesses Voltages for aircraft electrical systems Safety features for ground power units for D.C. aircraft servicing and engine starting Standard form of declaration of performance of aircraft electrical equipment Bolts, screws and studs. Dimensioning Normal equal-loudness contours for pure tones
R191 -1961 R192 -1961 R193 -1961 R194 -1961 R 194/ Add. 1 -1969 R194/P1 -1963 R194/Cs -1964 R194/D	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their alloys Vickers hardness test for light metals and their alloys Microcopies on transparent bases. Sizes of recommended bases List of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (English, French, Russian) Second supplement to list of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (will be merged with Draft ISO Recommendation No. 751) Appendix P1: Corresponding Polish terms Appendix Cs: Corresponding Czech terms	R218 -1961 R219/A1 -1968 R220 -1961 R221 -1961 R222 -1961 R223 -1961 R224 -1961 R225 -1961	Method of expression of dimensions and direction of manufacture of unprocessed writing and printing paper Microcopies. Scale of 35 mm microfilms for international exchange Common names for pesticides. Second list Amendment 1 to R219-1961 Method of sampling raw cotton for testing Steel tubes. Thicknesses Voltages for aircraft electrical systems Safety features for ground power units for D.C. aircraft servicing and engine starting Standard form of declaration of performance of aircraft electrical equipment Bolts, screws and studs. Dimensioning
R191 -1961 R192 -1961 R193 -1961 R194 -1961 R 194/ Add. 1 -1969 R194/P1 -1963 R194/Cs -1964 R194/D -1964	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their alloys Vickers hardness test for light metals and their alloys Microcopies on transparent bases. Sizes of recommended bases List of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (English, French, Russian) Second supplement to list of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (will be merged with Draft ISO Recommendation No. 751) Appendix P1: Corresponding Polish terms Appendix Cs: Corresponding Czech terms Appendix D: Corresponding German terms	R218 -1961 R219/A1 -1968 R220 -1961 R221 -1961 R222 -1961 R223 -1961 R224 -1961 R225 -1961	Method of expression of dimensions and direction of manufacture of unprocessed writing and printing paper Microcopies. Scale of 35 mm microfilms for international exchange Common names for pesticides. Second list Amendment 1 to R219-1961 Method of sampling raw cotton for testing Steel tubes. Thicknesses Voltages for aircraft electrical systems Safety features for ground power units for D.C. aircraft servicing and engine starting Standard form of declaration of performance of aircraft electrical equipment Bolts, screws and studs. Dimensioning Normal equal-loudness contours for pure tones
R191 -1961 R192 -1961 R193 -1961 R194 -1961 R 194/ Add. 1 -1969 R194/P1 -1963 R194/Cs -1964 R194/D -1964 R194/NL	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their alloys Vickers hardness test for light metals and their alloys Microcopies on transparent bases. Sizes of recommended bases List of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (English, French, Russian) Second supplement to list of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (will be merged with Draft ISO Recommendation No. 751) Appendix P1: Corresponding Polish terms Appendix Cs: Corresponding Czech terms Appendix D: Corresponding German terms	R218 -1961 R219/A1 -1968 R220 -1961 R221 -1961 R222 -1961 R223 -1961 R224 -1961 R225 -1961 R225 -1961	Method of expression of dimensions and direction of manufacture of unprocessed writing and printing paper Microcopies. Scale of 35 mm microfilms for international exchange Common names for pesticides. Second list Amendment 1 to R219-1961 Method of sampling raw cotton for testing Steel tubes. Thicknesses Voltages for aircraft electrical systems Safety features for ground power units for D.C. aircraft servicing and engine starting Standard form of declaration of performance of aircraft electrical equipment Bolts, screws and studs. Dimensioning Normal equal-loudness contours for pure tones and normal threshold of hearing under free field listening conditions
R191 -1961 R192 -1961 R193 -1961 R194 -1961 R 194/ Add. 1 -1969 R194/P1 -1963 R194/Cs -1964 R194/D -1964 R194/NL -1968	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their alloys Vickers hardness test for light metals and their alloys Microcopies on transparent bases. Sizes of recommended bases List of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (English, French, Russian) Second supplement to list of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (will be merged with Draft ISO Recommendation No. 751) Appendix P1: Corresponding Polish terms Appendix Cs: Corresponding Czech terms Appendix D: Corresponding German terms Appendix NL: Corresponding Dutch terms	R218 -1961 R219/A1 -1968 R220 -1961 R221 -1961 R222 -1961 R223 -1961 R224 -1961 R226 -1961 R227 -1961	Method of expression of dimensions and direction of manufacture of unprocessed writing and printing paper Microcopies. Scale of 35 mm microfilms for international exchange Common names for pesticides. Second list Amendment 1 to R219-1961 Method of sampling raw cotton for testing Steel tubes. Thicknesses Voltages for aircraft electrical systems Safety features for ground power units for D.C. aircraft servicing and engine starting Standard form of declaration of performance of aircraft electrical equipment Bolts. screws and studs. Dimensioning Normal equal-loudness contours for pure tones and normal threshold of hearing under free field listening conditions Single box pickers for automatic looms
R191 -1961 R192 -1961 R193 -1961 R194 -1961 R 194/ Add. 1 -1969 R194/P1 -1963 R194/Cs -1964 R194/D -1964 R194/NL -1968	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their alloys Vickers hardness test for light metals and their alloys Microcopies on transparent bases. Sizes of recommended bases List of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (English, French, Russian) Second supplement to list of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (will be merged with Draft ISO Recommendation No. 751) Appendix P1: Corresponding Polish terms Appendix Cs: Corresponding Czech terms Appendix D: Corresponding German terms Appendix NL: Corresponding Dutch terms	R218 -1961 R219/A1 -1968 R220 -1961 R221 -1961 R222 -1961 R223 -1961 R224 -1961 R225 -1961 R225 -1961	Method of expression of dimensions and direction of manufacture of unprocessed writing and printing paper Microcopies. Scale of 35 mm microfilms for international exchange Common names for pesticides. Second list Amendment 1 to R219-1961 Method of sampling raw cotton for testing Steel tubes. Thicknesses Voltages for aircraft electrical systems Safety features for ground power units for D.C. aircraft servicing and engine starting Standard form of declaration of performance of aircraft electrical equipment Bolts. screws and studs. Dimensioning Normal equal-loudness contours for pure tones and normal threshold of hearing under free field listening conditions Single box pickers for automatic looms Pipe threads where pressure-tight joints are not
R191 -1961 R192 -1961 R193 -1961 R194 -1961 R 194/ Add. 1 -1969 R194/P1 -1963 R194/Cs -1964 R194/D -1964 R194/NL -1968 R195 -1961	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their alloys Vickers hardness test for light metals and their alloys Microcopies on transparent bases. Sizes of recommended bases List of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (English, French, Russian) Second supplement to list of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (will be merged with Draft ISO Recommendation No. 751) Appendix P1: Corresponding Polish terms Appendix Cs: Corresponding Czech terms Appendix D: Corresponding German terms Appendix NL: Corresponding Dutch terms Drift expanding test on copper and copper alloy tubes	R218 -1961 R219/A1 -1968 R220 -1961 R221 -1961 R222 -1961 R223 -1961 R224 -1961 R225 -1961 R226 -1961 R227 -1961 R228 -1961	Method of expression of dimensions and direction of manufacture of unprocessed writing and printing paper Microcopies. Scale of 35 mm microfilms for international exchange Common names for pesticides. Second list Amendment 1 to R219-1961 Method of sampling raw cotton for testing Steel tubes. Thicknesses Voltages for aircraft electrical systems Safety features for ground power units for D.C. aircraft servicing and engine starting Standard form of declaration of performance of aircraft electrical equipment Bolts. screws and studs. Dimensioning Normal equal-loudness contours for pure tones and normal threshold of hearing under free field listening conditions Single box pickers for automatic looms Pipe threads where pressure-tight joints are not made on the threads (½ inch to 6 inches)
R191 -1961 R192 -1961 R193 -1961 R194 -1961 R 194/ Add. 1 -1969 R194/P1 -1963 R194/Cs -1964 R194/D -1964 R194/NL -1968 R195 -1961	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their alloys Vickers hardness test for light metals and their alloys Microcopies on transparent bases. Sizes of recommended bases List of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (English, French, Russian) Second supplement to list of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (will be merged with Draft ISO Recommendation No. 751) Appendix P1: Corresponding Polish terms Appendix Cs: Corresponding Czech terms Appendix D: Corresponding German terms Appendix NL: Corresponding Dutch terms Drift expanding test on copper and copper alloy tubes Method of mercurous nitrate test for copper and copper alloys	R218 -1961 R219/A1 -1968 R220 -1961 R221 -1961 R222 -1961 R223 -1961 R224 -1961 R225 -1961 R226 -1961 R227 -1961 R227 -1961 R227 -1961 R227 -1961 R228 -1961	Method of expression of dimensions and direction of manufacture of unprocessed writing and printing paper Microcopies. Scale of 35 mm microfilms for international exchange Common names for pesticides. Second list Amendment 1 to R219-1961 Method of sampling raw cotton for testing Steel tubes. Thicknesses Voltages for aircraft electrical systems Safety features for ground power units for D.C. aircraft servicing and engine starting Standard form of declaration of performance of aircraft electrical equipment Bolts, screws and studs. Dimensioning Normal equal-loudness contours for pure tones and normal threshold of hearing under free field listening conditions Single box pickers for automatic looms Pipe threads where pressure-tight joints are not made on the threads (½ inch to 6 inches) Machine tool speeds and feeds
R191 -1961 R192 -1961 R193 -1961 R194 -1961 R 194/ Add. 1 -1969 R194/P1 -1963 R194/Cs -1964 R194/D -1964 R194/NL -1968 R195 -1961 R196 -1961	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their alloys Vickers hardness test for light metals and their alloys Microcopies on transparent bases. Sizes of recommended bases List of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (English, French, Russian) Second supplement to list of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (will be merged with Draft ISO Recommendation No. 751) Appendix P1: Corresponding Polish terms Appendix Cs: Corresponding Czech terms Appendix D: Corresponding German terms Appendix NL: Corresponding Dutch terms Drift expanding test on copper and copper alloy tubes Method of mercurous nitrate test for copper and copper alloys Classification of coppers	R218 -1961 R219/A1 -1968 R220 -1961 R221 -1961 R222 -1961 R223 -1961 R223 -1961 R224 -1961 R226 -1961 R227 -1961 R227 -1961 R227 -1961 R228 -1961 R229 -1961 R229 -1961	Method of expression of dimensions and direction of manufacture of unprocessed writing and printing paper Microcopies. Scale of 35 mm microfilms for international exchange Common names for pesticides. Second list Amendment 1 to R219-1961 Method of sampling raw cotton for testing Steel tubes. Thicknesses Voltages for aircraft electrical systems Safety features for ground power units for D.C. aircraft servicing and engine starting Standard form of declaration of performance of aircraft electrical equipment Bolts. screws and studs. Dimensioning Normal equal-loudness contours for pure tones and normal threshold of hearing under free field listening conditions Single box pickers for automatic looms Pipe threads where pressure-tight joints are not made on the threads (½ inch to 6 inches)
R191 -1961 R192 -1961 R193 -1961 R194 -1961 R 194/ Add. 1 -1969 R194/P1 -1963 R194/Cs -1964 R194/D -1964 R194/NL -1968 R195 -1961	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their alloys Vickers hardness test for light metals and their alloys Microcopies on transparent bases. Sizes of recommended bases List of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (English, French, Russian) Second supplement to list of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (will be merged with Draft ISO Recommendation No. 751) Appendix P1: Corresponding Polish terms Appendix Cs: Corresponding Czech terms Appendix D: Corresponding German terms Appendix NL: Corresponding Dutch terms Drift expanding test on copper and copper alloy tubes Method of mercurous nitrate test for copper and copper alloys Classification of coppers Double-dick flat pallets for through transit of	R218 -1961 R219/A1 -1968 R220 -1961 R221 -1961 R222 -1961 R223 -1961 R224 -1961 R225 -1961 R226 -1961 R227 -1961 R228 -1961 R229 -1961 R229 -1961 R230 -1961 Errata F	Method of expression of dimensions and direction of manufacture of unprocessed writing and printing paper Microcopies. Scale of 35 mm microfilms for international exchange Common names for pesticides. Second list Amendment 1 to R219-1961 Method of sampling raw cotton for testing Steel tubes. Thicknesses Voltages for aircraft electrical systems Safety features for ground power units for D.C. aircraft servicing and engine starting Standard form of declaration of performance of aircraft electrical equipment Bolts, screws and studs. Dimensioning Normal equal-loudness contours for pure tones and normal threshold of hearing under free field listening conditions Single box pickers for automatic looms Pipe threads where pressure-tight joints are not made on the threads (1/8 inch to 6 inches) Machine tool speeds and feeds Machine tool test code
R191 -1961 R192 -1961 R193 -1961 R194 -1961 R 194/ Add. 1	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their alloys Vickers hardness test for light metals and their alloys Microcopies on transparent bases. Sizes of recommended bases List of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (English, French, Russian) Second supplement to list of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (will be merged with Draft ISO Recommendation No. 751) Appendix P1: Corresponding Polish terms Appendix Cs: Corresponding Czech terms Appendix D: Corresponding German terms Appendix NL: Corresponding Dutch terms Drift expanding test on copper and copper alloy tubes Method of mercurous nitrate test for copper and copper alloys Classification of coppers Double-dick flat pallets for through transit of goods	R218 -1961 R219/A1 -1968 R220 -1961 R221 -1961 R222 -1961 R223 -1961 R224 -1961 R225 -1961 R226 -1961 R227 -1961 R228 -1961 R229 -1961 R229 -1961 R230 -1961 Erratta F R231 -1961	Method of expression of dimensions and direction of manufacture of unprocessed writing and printing paper Microcopies. Scale of 35 mm microfilms for international exchange Common names for pesticides. Second list Amendment 1 to R219-1961 Method of sampling raw cotton for testing Steel tubes. Thicknesses Voltages for aircraft electrical systems Safety features for ground power units for D.C. aircraft servicing and engine starting Standard form of declaration of performance of aircraft electrical equipment Bolts. screws and studs. Dimensioning Normal equal-loudness contours for pure tones and normal threshold of hearing under free field listening conditions Single box pickers for automatic looms Pipe threads where pressure-tight joints are not made on the threads (1/8 inch to 6 inches) Machine tool speeds and feeds Machine tool test code Paper vocabulary. Third series of terms
R191 -1961 R192 -1961 R193 -1961 R194 -1961 R 194/ Add. 1 -1969 R194/P1 -1963 R194/Cs -1964 R194/D -1964 R194/NL -1968 R195 -1961 R196 -1961	Brinell hardness test for light metals and their alloys Vickers hardness test for light metals and their alloys Microcopies on transparent bases. Sizes of recommended bases List of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (English, French, Russian) Second supplement to list of equivalent terms used in the plastics industry (will be merged with Draft ISO Recommendation No. 751) Appendix P1: Corresponding Polish terms Appendix Cs: Corresponding Czech terms Appendix D: Corresponding German terms Appendix NL: Corresponding Dutch terms Drift expanding test on copper and copper alloy tubes Method of mercurous nitrate test for copper and copper alloys Classification of coppers Double-dick flat pallets for through transit of	R218 -1961 R219/A1 -1968 R220 -1961 R221 -1961 R222 -1961 R223 -1961 R224 -1961 R225 -1961 R226 -1961 R227 -1961 R228 -1961 R229 -1961 R229 -1961 R230 -1961 Errata F	Method of expression of dimensions and direction of manufacture of unprocessed writing and printing paper Microcopies. Scale of 35 mm microfilms for international exchange Common names for pesticides. Second list Amendment 1 to R219-1961 Method of sampling raw cotton for testing Steel tubes. Thicknesses Voltages for aircraft electrical systems Safety features for ground power units for D.C. aircraft servicing and engine starting Standard form of declaration of performance of aircraft electrical equipment Bolts, screws and studs. Dimensioning Normal equal-loudness contours for pure tones and normal threshold of hearing under free field listening conditions Single box pickers for automatic looms Pipe threads where pressure-tight joints are not made on the threads (1/8 inch to 6 inches) Machine tool speeds and feeds Machine tool test code



•• •	1414 4		
Ref.	Title	Ref.	Title
R233 -1961	International system for the transliteration of	R264 -1962	Pipes and fittings of plastics materials. Socket
	Arabic characters		fittings for pipes under pressure. Basic dimen-
R234 -1961	Files and rasps. Lengths and cross sections		sions. Metric Series
R235 -1961	Parallel shank twist drills jobber and stub series	P265 - 1062	Dinas and Casimas of all at
14500 - 1701	and Morae tonor about twist drifts	K205 -1902	Pipes and fittings of plastics materials. Socket
	and Morse taper shank twist drills		fittings with spigot ends for domestic and
Erratum E	Erratum of first printing, Sept. 1962		industrial waste pipes. Basic dimensions.
R236 -1961	Hand reamers and long fluted machine reamers,		Metric Series
	Morse taper shank	R266 -1962	Preferred frequencies for acoustical measure-
Erratum &	Erratum of first printing, Sept. 1962		ments
Erratum E 2	Erratum 2 of first printing, Sept. 1962	R267 -1962	Figures for aircraft instrument dials and number
R237 -1961	Diameters of shanks and sizes of driving squares	••••	plates
	for rotating tools with parallel shanks	R268 -1962	
Erratum E	Erratum of first printing, Sept. 1962	R269 -1962	Aircraft instrument dials and pointers
R238 -1961	Reduction sleeves and extension sockets for		
	tools with Morse taper shanks	R270 -1962	Determination of fibre length by measuring the
Erratum E			length of individual fibres
R239 -1961	Erratum of first printing, Sept. 1962	R271 -1962	Implement: ion of the Tex System for designat-
	Drill chuck tapers		ing the size of textile fibres, yarns and similar
R240 -1969	Interchangeability dimensions for milling cutters		structures
	and cutter arbors or cutter mandrels-Metric	R272 -1968	
	series and inch series—2nd Edition	11272 1700	Hexagon bolts and nuts. Widths across flats.
R241 -1961	Shanks for turning and planing tools. Sections		heights of heads, thicknesses of nuts. Metric
	and tolerances	D 2 2 2 4 .	series, 2nd Edition
R242 -1961		R273/I	Clearance holes for metric bolts
	i de la comita del la comita del la comita del la comita de la comita del la comita de la comita de la comita del la comita del la comita de la comita de la comita del la comita de la comita del la comi	-1962	
Erratum D 2 4 2 A 4	Erratum of first printing, March 1964	R273 -1962/	Amendment I to ISO/R 273-1962
R242-A1	Amendment 1 to ISO Recommendation R 242-	AI-1969	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
-1966	1961	R273/11	Clearance holes for metric bolts, 42 up to and
R243 -1961	Turning tools with carbide tips. Metric series	-1968	including 150 mm thread diameter
R244 -1962	Aircraft scaling wire	R274 -1962	Conner tubes of simular areas are
R245 -1962	Aircraft lockwire	11274 1702	Copper tubes of circular section. Dimensions:
R246 -1962	Cylindrical roller bearings. Separate thrust col-	R275 -1962	Metric Series
	lars. Boundary dimensions		Zinc oxide
		R276 -1962	Linseed stand oils and lithographic varnishes
R247 -1962	Determination of ash in raw natural rubber	R277 -1962	Kaw tung oil
R248 -1962	Determination of volatile matter in raw natural	R278 -1962	Standard layout for methods of analysis of
	rubber		essential oils
R249 -1962	Determination of dirt in raw natural rubber	R279 -1962	Determination of the density and relative density
R250 -1962	Sampling of raw natural rubber	-	of essential oils
1R251 -1962	Widths and lengths of conveyor belts	R280 -1962	
R252 -1962	Discribed and lengths of conveyor belts	14500 -1705	Determination of the refractive index of essential
R253 -1962	Ply adhesion of conveyor belts	D201 10/2	oils
KT33 -1907	Grooved pulleys for V-belts. Groove sections	R281 -1962	
	Y and Z		dynamic load ratings
R254 -1963 -	Quality, machining and balancing of transmis-	R282 1962	Sampling of conveyor belts
	sion pulleys	R283 ~1962	Full thickness tensile strength and elongation of
R255 -1962	Geometrical inspection of grooves of pulleys for		conveyor belts. Specifications and method of
	Y-belts		test
R256 -1962		R284 -1962	
•• • • •	Section checking of V-belts		ifiguities and market for
R257 -1962	Principles for the selection of common names for	R285 _1062	ification and method of test
	pesticides	D286 1062	Steel tubes. Butt welding bends (90° and 180°)
R257/A1	Amendment 1 to ISO Recommendation R 257	R286 -1962	ISO System of limits and fits. Part I: General,
-1968			tolerances and deviations
R258 -1962	Common names for pesticides. Third list	Errata	Errata of first printing. February 1964
K259 -1962	Transliteration of Hebrew	Erratum E	Erratum No. 2 of first printing, February 1964
R260 -1962	Torme rolation to minus-nut.	R287 -1963	Method for the determination of moisture con-
R261 -1969	Terms relating to microcopies and their bases		tent of paper (Oven-drying method)
K201 -1303	1SO General purpose metric screw threads -	R288/1	Slotted and eastle nuts with metric thread
D242 : 4040	General plan - 2nd Edition	-1963	
R262 -1969	ISO General purpose metric screw threads-	R288/11	Slotted and eastle nuts with metric thread, 42
	Selected sizes for screws, bolts and nuts-	-1969	un to and including 100 and should be
	2nd Edition	R289 -1963	up to and including 100 mm thread diameter
R263 -1962	ISO inch screw threads. General plan and selec-	KZ07 -1703	Determination of viscosity of natural and syn-
	tion for screws. bolts and nuts (diameter range	D 200/ A 1	thetic rubbers by the shearing disk viscometer
	0.06 to 6 in)	R289/A1	First amendment to the first edition of ISO
		-1968	Recommendation R289-1963



D	Litle	Ref.	Little
Ref.	Common names for pesticides. Fourth list		Determination of lead
R201 = 1963	Standard atmospheres for condition and testing		Cones for cross winding for dyeing purposes.
R292 - 1967	Plastics. Determination of the melt flow index		Half angle of the cone 4° 20'
172 1747	of polyethylene and polyethylene compounds. 2nd Edition	R325 -1963	Wood cones for cross winding. Half angle of the cone 4° 20′
R293 -1963	Compression moulding test specimens of thermo- plastic materials	R326 -1963	Wood cones for cross winding. Nominal half angle of the cone 5° 57'
R294 -1963	Injection moulding test specimens of thermo- plastic materials	R327 -1963	Wood cones for cross winding. Half angle of the cone 3° 30°
R295 -1963	Compression moulding test specimens of thermo-	R328 -1963	Size of picture postcards and of lettercards
	setting materials	R329 -1963	Large pallets for through transit of goods
	Self-holding tapers for tool shanks	R330 -1963	Pipes of plastics materials for the transport of
			fluids (outside diameters and nominal pres- sures) Part 11; inch series
Errata	Errata of first printing. October 1966	R331 -1963	Determination of moisture in the analysis sample
R298 -1963	Lathe centres. Sizes for interchangeability	1000	of coal by the direct gravimetric method
R298-Add. I -1969	Lathe centres. Centre angle	R332 -1963	Determination of nitrogen in coal by the Kjeldahl method
	T slots for machine tools ISO Identification code for rolling bearings.	R333 -1963	Determination of nitrogen in coal by the semi-
R300/I -1963	Group I: Radial ball and roller bearings. Group		micro Kjeldahl method
-170.	11: Thrust ball and roller bearings. Group 111: Tapered roller bearings, metric series	R334 -1963	Determination of total sulphur in coal by the Eschka method
R300/II	ISO Identification code for rolling bearings.	R335 -1963	Determination of caking power of coal by the
-1965	Group IV: Tapered roller bearings, inch series		Roga method
R300/111	ISO identification code for rolling bearings:	R336 -1963	Plain end steel tubes, welded or seamless. Gen-
-1968	Group V: Airframe bearings		eral table of dimensions and masses per unit length
	Zinc alloy ingots	R337 -1963	Semi-trailer fifth wheel kingpin
R302 -1963	Determination of the Kappa number of pulp (De-	R338 -1963	Lifeboats for less than one hundred people
R303 -1963	gree of delignification) Lighting and signalling for motor vehicles and	R339 -1963	Definitions of terms appearing in ISO Recommendations for oils and pigments
R304 -1963	trailers Surface active agents. Determination of surface	R340 -1963	Flame resistance of conveyor belts. Specifica- tions and method of test
P 2015 _ 1963	tension and interfacial tension Determination of the thermal stability of poly-	R341 -1963	Cotton spinning machinery. Working width
10,10,5 - 1 70,5	vinyl chloride and related copolymers and their	R342 -1963	Worsted and woollen cards. Working width
	compounds by the discoloration method	R343 -1963	Warp tubes for ring spinning and ring doubling
R306 -1968	Plastics - Determination of the Vicat softening		spindles. Inch dimensions, tolerances and
	temperature of thermoplastics, 2nd Edition	D 2 1 1/1	gauges .
R307 -1963	Determination of the viscosity number of poly-	R344/I -1963	Flyer bobbins
	amides resins in dilute solution	Erratum	Erratum of first printing September 1963
R308 - 1963	Determination of the acetone soluble matter	R344/II	Flyer bobbins for spindle diameters of 25 mm or
	(resin content of material in the unmoulded state) of phenolic moulding materials	-1969	more and lifts of 300 mm and over
D 300 _ 1063	Methods of sampling manganese ores.	R345 -1963	Tests on galvanized steel wire for ropes
K,007 -170,0	Part I.—Ore loaded in freight wagons	R346 -1963	
	R 310 to 323: Analysis of manganese ores	R347 - 1963	Anchor chains. End shackles
R310 -1963	Determination of hygroscopic moisture	R348 -1963	Determination of moisture in the analysis sample of coal by the direct volumetric method
	Determination of silicon dioxide	R349 -1963	Audibert-Arnu dilatometer test for coal
	Determination of active oxygen (conventionally expressed as manganese dioxide)	R350 -1963	
R313 -1963	Determination of total iron content	R351 -1963	Determination of total sulphur in coal by the
K314 -1963	Determination of carbon dioxide Determination of nickel	18001 -1900	high temperature combustion method
	Determination of nicket Determination of cobalt	R352 -1963	
R317 -1963			temperature combustion method
	Determination of aluminium oxide	R353 -1963	Method of expression of dimensions of proc-
R319 -1963			essed writing paper and certain classes of
R320 -1963	Determination of sulphur		printed matter
	Determination of phosphorus	R354 -1963	
R322 -1963	Determination of copper	•	reverberation room



Ref.	Title	Ref.	Title
R355/1	Tapered roller bearings. Boundary dimensions.		1SO metric series for basic thicknesses of sheet
-1963	Metric series: Diameter series 2 and 3. Inch series: Lines 1, 2, 3, 4, 5	D 280 _ 1064	and diameters of wire Standard reference zero for the calibration of
R355/11	Tapered roller bearings. Boundary dimensions.	K.167 -1704	pure-tone audiometers
-1965	Metric series: Extension of diameter series 2 and 3	R390 -1964	Sampling and inspection of asbestos-cement products
R355/111	Tapered roller bearings. Boundary dimensions.	R391 -1964	•
-1967	Part III. Metric series. Diameter series 9 and 0	R392 -1964	Asbestos-cement pipe fittings for building and
R355/IV -1968	Rolling bearings. Tapered roller bearings. Boundary dimensions. Part 4—Sub-units.	R393 -1964	sanitary purposes
	Inch series		Asbestos-cement corrugated sheets for roofing and cladding
R355/V -1969	Rolling bearings - Tapered roller bearings - Boundary dimensions - Part V: Sub-units -	R394 -1964	Asymmetrical section corrugated sheets in asbestos-cement for roofing and cladding
B	Metric series	R395 -1964	Asbestos-cement slates for roofing and cladding
R356 -1963	Essential oils. Preparation of sample. Methods	R396 -1964	Asbestos-cement flat sheets
D357 1063	of test	R397 -1964	Wrapping test for copper and copper alloy wire
K337 -1703	Expression of the power and intensity levels of sound or noise	R398 -1964	Bend test for copper and copper alloys
R358 -1963	Maximum aspect ratio of projector aperture for	R399 -1964	Vickers hardness test for copper and copper alloys (Test loads from 2.5 to 50 kgf)
	projection of 35 mm non-anamorphotic mo-	R400 -1964	Tensile test for copper and copper alloys
	tion-picture films	R401 -1964	Tensile test for copper and copper alloy tubes of
R359 -1963	Projected image area for 16 mm film		circular section
R360 -1963	Location of recording heads for four magnetic	R402 -1964	Tensile test of copper and copper alloy wire
D261 1062	sound records on 35 mm film	R403 -1964	Brinell hardness test for copper and copper alloys
R361 -1963 R362 -1964	Basic ionizing radiation symbol	R404 -1964	General technical delivery requirements for steel
R363 -1964	Measurement of noise emitted by vehicles Flat steel healds for general use	R405 -1964	Aircraft tow bar connections to tractors
R364 -1967	Twin wire healds for frame weaving, 2nd Edition	R406 -1964 R407 -1964	Inscription of linear and angular tolerances Yoke type valve connections for small medical
R365 -1967	Twin wire healds for Jacquard weaving, 2nd	K407 -1204	gas cylinders used for anaesthetic and resusci-
	Edition		tation purposes
R366 -1967	Pitch bound reeds, 2nd Edition		Safety colours
R367 -1967	Metal reeds with plate baulk, 2nd Edition	R409 -1964	Tables of Vickers hardness values (HV) for
R368 -1964	Warp tubes for ring spinning and ring doubling spindles. Metric dimensions, tolerances and	D410 1061	metallic materials
D260 1061	gauges		Tables of Brinell hardness values (IIB) for use in tests made on flat surfaces
R369 -1964	Symbols for indications appearing on machine tools		Common names for pesticides. Fifth list
Errata	Erratum of first printing. December 1965	R411/A1 -1968	Amendment 1 to ISO Recommendation R411– 1964—Common names for pesticides. Fifth
R370 -1964		-1300	list
	inches into millimetres and vice versa	R412 -1965	Gum spirit of turpentine and wood turpentines
R371 -1964	Terms relating to microcopy apparatus	Errata	Errata of first printing, October 1966
R372 -1964 R373 -1964	Paper vocabulary. Fourth series of terms	R413 -1965	
R374 -1964	General principles for fatigue testing of metals Ring expanding test on steel tubes	R414 -1965	Aircraft tyre valves
R375 -1964	Tensile testing of steel tube	R415 -1965	
R376 -1964	Calibration of elastic proving devices	R416 -1965	cellation area Picture postcards. Area reserved for the address
R377 -1964	Selection and preparation of samples and test pieces for wrought steel	R410 -1965	Methods for determining thiosulphate and
R378 -1964	Parallel bars		tetrathionate in processed black-and-white photographic film, plates and papers
R379 -1964	Horizontal bar	R418 -1965	Specification for photographic grade sodium
R380 -1964	Rings		sulphite
R381 -1964	Vaulting horse and pommelled horse	R419 -1965	Specification for photographic grade sodium
R382 -1964	Balancing beam		thiosulphate, crystalline
R383 -1964	Interchangeable conical ground glass joints	R420 -1965	Specification for photographic grade potassium
R384 -1964	Principles of construction and adjustment of volumetric glassware	R421 -1965	bromide Method for indicating the stability of the images
R385 -1964	Burettes		of processed black-and-white films, plates and
R386 -1964	Principles of construction and adjustment of liquid-in-glass laboratory thermometers	D.133 1075	papers
R387 -1064	Principles of construction and adjustment of	R422 -1965	Specification for photographic grade p-methyl- aminophenol sulphate
• • • • • • • •	hydrometers	Erratum	Erratum of first printing. March 1965



Ref.	Fitle	Ref.	Fitle
	Specification for photographic grade hydro- quinone	R455 -1965	Analysis of soap. Determination of total crude fatty acids
R424 -1965	Specification for photographic grade sodium carbonate, anhydrous	R456 -1965	Analysis of soap. Determination of free caustic alkali
Erratum	Erratum of first printing, March 1965	R457 -1965	Analysis of soap. Determination of chlorides
R425 -1969	Quantity packaging of sensitized photographic materials 2nd Edition	R458 -1965	Determination of stiffness in torsion as a func- tion of temperature
	Classification of brasses, leaded brasses, special brasses and high tensile brasses	R459 -1965	Grooved pulleys for narrow V-belts. Groove sections SPZ, SPA, SPB
	Classification of tin bronzes and special tin- bronzes	R460 -1965	Lengths of narrow V-belts, Sections SPZ, SPA, SPB
	Classification of aluminium bronzes and special aluminium bronzes	R461 -1965	Connections for aircraft ground electrical supplies
R429 -1965	•	R462 -1965	Recommended practice for the determination
R430 -1965	Classification of copper-nickel-zine alloys		of change of mechanical properties after
R431 -1965	Specification for electrolytic copper wire bars,		contact with chemical substances
R432 -1965	cakes, slabs, billets, ingots and ingot bars Characteristics of construction of ply type con-	R463 -1965	Dial gauges reading in 0.01 mm, 0.001 in and 0.0001 in
	veyor belts	R464 -1965	Bearings with locating snap ring. Dimensions
R433 -1965	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Errata	Errata of first printing. November 1966
R434 -1965	Lengths of Y-section V-belts (Ip = 5.3 mm or 0.21 in)	R465 -1965	Double-row self-aligning roller bearings. Radial internal clearance
R435 -1965	legibility tests (ISO character)	R466 -1965	Image produced by camera aperture for 16 mm films
R436 -1965	Informative labelling	R467 -1966	Preferred modules and diametral pitches of
R437 -1965	Chemical analysis of steels. Determination of		cylindrical gears for general engineering
	total earbon (Gravimetric method after com-	R468 -1966	Surface roughness
R438 -1965	bustion in a stream of oxygen) Method for the determination of the bulking thickness and bulk of paper	R469 -1966	Dimensions and conductor resistance of general purpose electrical cables with copper con-
R439 -1969	Chemical analysis of steel and cast iron. Determination of total silicon (Gravimetric method). 2nd Edition	R470 -1966	ductors, for aircraft Dimensions and conductor resistance of heat- resisting (190 °C) electrical cables with copper
R440 -1969	Shape, size and direction of operation of lever controls on aircraft 2nd Edition	R471 -1966	conductors, for aircraft Standard atmospheres for the conditioning and testing of rubber test pieces
R441 -1965	Drop wires for mechanical and electrical warp	R472 -1969	Plastics. Definitions of plastics terms. 3d edition
	stop motions	R472 -1969 R473 -1966	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
R442 -1965	Verification of pendulum impact testing ma-	R473 -1966 R474 -1966	_ `
R443 -1965	chines for testing steels Marking of aircraft gas cylinders	K474 -1900	electrical cables with copper conductors for aircraft
Erratum	Erratum of first printing. September 1965	R475 -1966	
R444 -1965	Phlogopite mica blocks, thins and splittings. Methods for grading by size	R475 -1966	Pirn winders. Terminology. Basic terms and
R445 -1965		0.433 1077	definitions
R446 -1965	Microcopies. Legibility tests. Description of the ISO mire (ISO test object) and its use in photo-	R477 -1966	Cone winders or cheese winders. Terminology. Basic terms and definitions
	graphic document reproduction	R478 -1966	Paper. Untrimmed stock sizes for the ISO-A
	Direction of operation of machine tool controls		series. ISO primary range
R448 -1965	Marking of industrial gas cylinders for the identi-	R479 -1966	
	fication of the content	R480 -1966	
R449 - 1965	Magnetic compasses and binnacles. Class A. for		yarns
	use in sea navigation. Part 1: General require-	R481 -1966	
R450 -1965	ments Aircraft connection for water of drinkable quality	R482 -1966	and combustion chambers, and direction of
R451 -1965	Aircraft pressure re-oiling connection		engines and propellers
R452 -1965	reading apparatus	R483 -1966	tive humidity in small enclosures by means of
R453	(incorporated in R 862-1968)		aqueous solutions
R454 -1965	Relation between sound pressure levels of nar- row bands of noise in a diffuse field and in a	R484 -1966	ufacturing tolerances for easting and finishing
	frontally incident free field for equal loudness	R485 -1966	Aircraft water-methanol pressure connections



Ref.	Title	Ref.	l'itle
R486 -1966	Cutting and perforating dimensions for double-	R517 -1966	Lens aperture markings for still cameras
	8 mm motion-picture raw stock film	R518 -1966	Camera accessory shoes
R487 -1966	Steel roller chains type S 32 to S 88 with their	R519 -1966	Dimensions of small flash connections for
	associated chain wheels	***************************************	hand-held cameras
R488 -1966	Butyrometers for the determination of the per- eentage of fat in milk by the Gerber method	R520 -1966	Cereals and pulses: Determination of the mass
R489 -1966	Plastics. Determination of the refractive index	R521 -1966	of 1000 grains Machine chucking reamers with parallel shanks
R490 -1966	of transparent plastics Single magnetic sound stripe on 16 mm motion-	R522 -1966	or Morse taper shanks Special tolerances for reamers
	picture film perforated along one edge		
R491 -1966	Cutting and perforating dimensions for 35 mm motion-picture raw stock film		Recommended range of outside daimeters for milling cutters
R492 -1966	Rolling bearings. Radial bearings. Tolerances	R524 -1966	Hard metal wire drawing dies. Interchangeability
R493 -1966	Dimensions for single-hole mounting, lever-	0.636 1066	dimensions of pellets and cases
	operated switches for aircraft	K272 -1800	Bonded abrasive products - General factures
R494 -1966	Paraflel shank twist drills long series		(Designation – Ranges of dimensions – Profiles)
R495 - 1966	General requirements for the preparation of test	R525-Add. 1	Dimensions of the wheel holes special applica-
	codes for measuring the noise emitted by	-1969	tions and tolerances
	machines	R526 - 1966	Significance to purchasers of marks indicating
P.106 _ 1066			conformity with standards
P.107 1066	Shaft heights for driving and driven machines	R527 -1966	Plastics. Determination of tensile properties
K497 - 1900	Guide to the choice of series of preferred	R528 _1966	Refractory products. Determination of pyro-
	numbers and of series containing more	K. 20 -1700	matrices products, Determination of pyro-
D 100 LOCA	rounded values of preferred numbers	D570 _1064	metric cone equivalent (Refractoriness)
K439 -1300	Preparation of dry films from concentrated	Erratum	Short machine taps and hand taps
D 400 1077	natural rubber lates		Erratum of first printing. November 1966
K433 -1300	Paper. Internal diameters of cores of reels	K550 -1906	Dimensions for general purpose push-pull
K500 -1866	Power take-off and draw-bar for agricultural	0.631 1044	single-pole circuit-breakers for aircraft
** *** * *** *	tractors	K231 →1A00	Cast iron sanitary pipes and fittings for waste
R501 -1966	Determination of the crucible swelling number		water and ventilation
	of coal	Erratum	Erratum of first printing, December 1966
R502 -1966	Determination of the Gray-Kingcoke type of coal	R532 -1966	Method for calculating loudness level
R503 -1966	Composition of wrought magnesium-aluminium-	R533 -1966	Rolling bearings. Double row eylindrical roller
	zine alloys		bearings, type RD with tapered bore 1:1.
R504 -1966	Turning tools with earbide tips. Designation and		Special requirement: tolerance class 5
	marking	R534 -1966	Determination of the thickness of single sheets
R505 -1966	Tear propagation resistance of the careass of		of paper
	conveyor belts. (Method of test)	R535 -1966	Determination of the water absorption of paper
R506 -1966	Determination of volatile fatty acid number of		or board (Cobb method)
	latex	R536 -1966	Determination of paper substance
R507 -1966	Procedure for describing aircraft noise around	R537 -1966	Testing of plastics with the torsion pendulum
•	an airport	Erratum	Erratum of first printing. January 1967
R508 -2966	Identification colours for pipes conveying fluids		Conventional signs. To be used in schemes for
	in liquid or gaseous condition in land installa-	142,70 -1700	the installations of size !
	tions and on board ships	AA01. 0529	the installations of pipe-line systems in ships
R 509 1066	Principal dimensions of pallet trucks	14.50	Dimensions and conductor resistance of heat-
Erratum	Personal Control of the Control of t		resisting (260 °C) electrical cables with copper
R510 -1966	Erratum of first printing, October 1966	N. 640 1044	conductors for aircraft
	**** * * *	K540 -1966	Determination of fusibility of fuel ash
K511 -1966		K241 -1866	Measurement of fluid flow by means of orifice
K317 -1300	Sound signalling devices on motor vehicles,		plates and nozzles
D 512 1044	Acoustie standards and technical specifications	R542 -1966	Oilseeds – Sampling
K313 -1300	Application of carbides for machining by chip	R543 -1966	Definition and marking of safety film for motion-
	removal. Designation of main groups of chip		picture uses (replacing Draft ISO Recom-
	removal and groups of application		mendation No. 83)
R514 -1966	Turning tools with carbide tips. Internal tools,	R544 _1066	Diameters and tolerances for electrodes for are
	(Metric series)	***** -1700	welding and filter metals for gas welding
R515 -1966	Dimensions for stereo still photography using 35	2545 TUKA	Langths and tolorungs for filter
	mm objectives on 35 nm film, 5-perforation	N272 -1700	Lengths and tolerances for filler rods, other
	format	D\$46 1064	than drawn or extruded, for welding
R516 -1966	Exposure-time markings for shutters used in	K.140 →1700	Lengths and tolerances for drawn or extruded
	still cameras		filler rods for welding, supplied in straight
			lengths
			•



	THE TOTAL STATE OF THE STATE OF		
Ref.	Litle	Ref.	Title
R547 -1966	Lengths and tolerances of electrodes for the	R578 -1969	Tapered roller bearings. Folerances. Inch series.
	welding of mild steel and low alloy high	_	Normal tolerances, 2d edition
	tensile steel	R579 -1967	Determination of total moisture in coke
R548 -1966	Methods of chemical analysis of manganese ores.	R580 -1967	Oven test for moulded fittings in unplasticized polyvinyl chloride (PVC) for use under
	Determination of barium oxide content		pressure
R549 -1966	Methods of chemical analysis of manganese ores.	0581 1067	Definition of weldability
	Determination of combined water content	R581 -1967 R582 -1967	Rolling bearings. Tolerances. Metric series
R550 -1966	Methods of chemical analysis of manganese ores.	K302 -1707	bearings. Chamfer dimension limits and maxi-
11.551 1044	Determination of titanium content Methods of chemical analysis of manganese ores.		mum shaft and housing tillet radius
K221 -1900	Determination of zinc content	11503 1047	Tolerances on the total thickness of conveyor
D 5 5 2 1066	Methods of chemical analysis of manganese ores.	R583 -1967	belts and on the thicknesses of covers
K102 -1300	Determination of calcium oxide content and	R584 -1967	
	magnesium oxide content	14.04 -1707	perature and the rate of increase of temperature
R553 -1966	Methods of chemical analysis of manganese ores.		during the setting of unsaturated polyester
	Determination of vanadium content		resins
R554 -1966	Standard atmospheres for conditioning and/or	R585 -1967	Plasties. Determination of the moisture content
ń	testing. Standard reference atmosphere.	K. 61707	of non-plasticized cellulose acetate
	Specifications	R586 -1967	Determination of ash of coke
R555 -1966	Liquid flow measurement in open channels. Dilu-	R587 -1967	Determination of chlorine in coal and coke using
	tion methods for measurement of steady flow.		Eschka mixture
11.554 11147	Part 1 – Constant rate injection method Determination of the micum indices of coke	R588	(incorporated in R862-1968)
		R589 -1967	Determination of total moisture in hard coal
R557 -1967	Conditioning atmosphere. Test atmosphere.	R590 -1967	Oil of Brasilian sassafras
K.56 -1307	Reference atmosphere. Definitions	R591 -1967	Titanium dioxide for paints
D 550 _1067	Steel pipes for gas and water, and for sewage,	R592 -1967	Determination of the optical rotation of essential
K3.17 -1707	welded or seamless		oils
R560 -1967	Cold drawn precision steel tubes. Metric series.	R593 -1967	
	Dimensions and masses per metre		series (Supplementary series)
R561 -1967	Graphical symbols for coal preparation plant	Frialom	Finatum of first printing, May 1967
R562 -1967	Determination of the volatile matter of hard	R594 -1967	Conical fittings for syringes, needles and other medical equipment. Definition and dimen-
	coal and of coke		sional characteristics for conical littings with
R563 -1967	Knife sections of mower cutter bars		a 6% and a 10% taper
R564 - 1967	Designations, diameters and breaking strengths of preformed stranded steel cables for aircraft	R595 -1967	
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
D 5 4 5 10 6 7	woven wire cloth and perforated plates in test	R596 -1967 R597 -1967	
K505 -1907	sieves. Nominal sizes of apertures	R598 -1967	
D 566 ~1967	Common names for pesticides. Sixth list	K.:20 -1707	welding positions for straight manual are
R567 -1967	Determination of the bulk density of coke in a		welds made with covered electrodes of mild
	small container		steel and low alloy high tensile steels
R568 -1967	Heald frames for single or double row of healds	R599 -1967	Plastics. Determination of the percentage of
R569 -1967	Heald frames. Dimensions in relationship with		extractable materials in polyamides
	pitch of the harness	R600 -1967	Plastics. Determination of the viscosity ratio
R570 -1967	Heald earrying rods. Coordination with end		of polyamides in concentrated solution
	loops of the healds	R601 -1967	
R571 -1967	Metal reeds with double-spring baulk	R602 -1967	
R572 -1967		R603 -1967	Bonded abrasive products. Grinding-wheel di-
R573 -1967	suitable material		mensions (Part I)
R574 -1967		Cerabun	Erranim of first printing, August 1967
12.74 -1707	(Dimensions in millimetres)	R604 -1967	· ·
R 575 -1967	Transfer cones for dyeing purposes, Half-angle	0.405 1045	plastics 7. Balana Mathada of tool
	at top of conc 4°20'	R605 -1967	
R576 -1967	Paper patterns for dobbies	R606 -1967	
R577/I	Tapered roller bearings. Tolerances, Metric	B 400 4444	and chain wheels
-1967	series, Part 1: Normal tolerances	R607 -1967	7 Surface active agents in powder form. Preparation of a reduced sample
R577/11	Rolling bearings. Tapered roller bearings, Metric	R608 -1963	and the second s
-1968		Kone -150	(C, D, E)
	6 and 5 s		× 1 104 tot



Ref.	Title	Ref.	Title
R609 -1967	Determination of carbon and hydrogen in coal	R637 -1967	
	and coke by the high temperature combustion	10.57 1207	
	method		properties of weld metal deposited by filler
R610 -1967	High-tensile steel chains (round link) for chain		rods for gas welding mild steels and low alloy
	conveyors and coal ploughs		high tensile steels
R611 -1967	Braking of motor vehicles and their trailers.		with
	Terminology		Annex: Information concerning heat treat-
R612 -1967	Dimensions of motor vehicles and their trailers.	11/20 10/2	ment
	Designations and definitions	K038 -1967	Cellulose pulps. Determination of dry matter
R613 -1967	Magnetic compasses, binnacles and azimuth		content of pulp
	reading devices along D. Consum 1	R639 -1967	
	reading devices, class B, for use in sea navi- gation	R640 -1967	Calibration of standardized blocks to be used for
RA14 = 1067	Shipbuilding details. Testing of toughened glasses		Vickers hardness testing machines
K014 -1707	for object vide and the formula of the second dissessing of the second dissessing of the second dissessing of the second dissessing of the second dissessing of the second dissessing of the second dissessing of the second dissessing of the second dissessing of the second dissessing of the second dissessing of the second dissessing of the second dissessing of the second dissessing din	R641 -1968	
	for ships' side scuttles and fixed lights by the	R642 -1967	Hardenability test by end quenching steel (Jom-
DAIS 1047	punch method		iny test)
KO15 -1907	Methods for determining the mechanical prop-	R643 -1967	Micrographic determination of the austenitic
	erties of the weld metal deposited by elec-		grain size of steels
D616 1077	trodes 3.15 mm or more in diameter	R644 -1967	Conventional signs to be used in schemes for
K010 -1967	Determination of the shatter indices of coke		the installations of ventilation systems in
KO1/ -196/	Calculation of rectangular symmetrical fillet		ships
	welds statically loaded in such a way that the	R645 - 1967	Statistical vocabulary and symbols. First series
,	transverse section is not under any normal		of terms and exertal Dura to Contact
	stress $(x=0)$		of terms and symbols. Part 1: Statistical vocabulary
R618 -1967	Paper. Overall trimmed sizes of articles of sta-	R646 _1067	6 and 7 his and at above as a second
	tionery that include detachable sheets	1040 -1707	6 and 7 bit coded character sets for information
R619 -1967	Methods of chemical analysis of manganese	DA17 1060	processing interchange
	ores. Determination of chromium content	1047 -1706	Determination of the yields of tar, water, gas
R620 -1967	Methods of chemical analysis of manganese		and coke residue by low temperature distilla-
	ores. Determination of zinc content. (Polar-	DZ 40 10Z 0	tion of brown coal and lignite
	ographic method, for zine content from 0.005	R648 -1968	One-mark pipettes
	to 0.1% inclusive)	R649 -1968	Density hydrometers for general purposes
R621 -1967		R650 -1968	Relative density 60/60 °F hydrometers for gen-
K021 -1707	Methods of chemical analysis of manganese	11.64	eral purposes
	ores. Determination of metallic iron content.	R651 -1968	Solid-stem calorimeter thermometers
	(Photometric method for metallic iron content	R652 -1968	Enclosed-scale calorimeter thermometers
R622 -1967	up to and including 2%)	R653 -1968	Long soliu-stem thermometers for precision use
R623 -1967	The state of the s	R654 -1968	Short solid-stem thermometers for precision use
	Paper and board. Sizes of folders and files	R655 -1968	Long enclosed-scale thermometers for precision
R624 -1967	Cellulose pulps. Extraction from pulps of ma-		use
	terials soluble in dichloromethane	R656 -1968	Short enclosed-scale thermometers for precision
R625 -1967	Determination of carbon and hydrogen in coal		use
	and coke by the Liebig method	R657/1	Structural steel sections, Part I. Dimensions and
R626 -1967	Strength calculation of butt welded joints	-1968	sectional properties of hot-rolled equal-leg
R627 -1967	Fundamental welding positions and definitions		angles - Metric series
	of rotation and slope for straight welds	Erratum	Erratum of first printing April 1968
R628 -1967	Common names for pesticides. Seventh list	R657/11	Structural steel sections. Part II. Dimensions
	Chemical analysis of steels. Determination of	-1968	and sectional properties of hot-rolled unequal-
1027 -1301	Chemical analysis of steers. Determination of		leg angles. Metric series
R630 -1967	manganese (Spectrophotometric method)	Erratum	Erratum of first printing April 1968
R631 -1967	Structural steels	R657/111	Structural steel sections. Part 111. Dimensions
R632 -1967	Mosaic parquet panels	-1969	and sectional properties of hot-rolled equal-
K037 -1301	Methods of test for determining whether an elec-		leg angles – Inch series
D422 1042	trode is a deep penetration electrode	R657/1V	Structural steel sections. Part IV. Dimensions
	Cork. Glossary	-1969	and sectional properties of hot-rolled unequal-
R634 -1967	Methods of test for general purpose electrical		leg angles – Inch series
	cables with copper conductors for aircraft	R657/V11	Dimensions of hot-rolled steel sections. Part
R635 -1967	Code of symbols for covered electrodes for arc	-1969	VII. Parallel flange 1-beams. Inch series.
	welding of mild steels and low alloy high ten-		Dimensions and sectional properties
	sile steels	R657/1X	Structural steel sections. Part 1X. Dimensions
R636 -1967	Code of symbols for filler rods for gas welding	-1969	and sectional properties of hot-rolled parallel
	of mild steels and low alloy high tensile steels	• • • •	flange column sections – Inch series
	• -		



Ref.	Title	Ref.	Title
R658 -1968	Oleaginous seeds. Determination of impurities Oleaginous seeds. Determination of oil content	R687 -1968	35 mm Filmstrips. Dimensions and formats Determination of moisture in the analysis sample
R659 -1968 R660 -1968	Crude vegetable oils and fats. Determination of	1007 -1700	of coke
1000 -1700	acidity	R688 -1968	Filler rods for braze welding. Methods of test
R661 -1968	Crude vegetable oils and fats. Preparation of contract sample for analysis		for determining the characteristics of the deposited metal
R662 -1968	Crude vegetable oils and fats. Determination of moisture and volatile matter	R689 -1968	Microcopies. Legibility tests. Description and use of the ISO micromire (ISO micro test
R663 -1968	Crude vegetable oils and fats. Determination of insoluble impurities	R690 -1968	object) for checking a reading apparatus Bibliographical references. Essential and sup-
R664 -1968	Oleaginous seeds. Reduction of contract samples to samples for analysis		plementary elements Tolerances on spanner gaps and sockets (Metric
R665 -1968	Oleaginous seeds. Determination of moisture		values for general use)
D/// 10/0	and volatile matter		Pulps. Determination of alkali solubility of pulp
R666 -1968	Mounting of plain grinding wheels by means of hub flanges	R694 -1968	Dimensions of seam welding wheel blanks Positioning of magnetic compasses in ships
R667 -1968	Determination of rate of cure of rubber com- pounds by the shearing disk viscometer	Erratum R695 _1968	Erraum of first printing March 1968 Determination of the resistance of glass to attack
Erratum	Erratum of first printing February 1968	1000 - 1000	by a boiling aqueous solution of mixed alkali
R668 -1968	Dimensions and ratings of freight containers	R696 -1968	Surface active agents. Measurement of foaming
R669 -1968	Rating of resistance welding equipment		power
R670 -1968	Dimensions of straight resistance spot welding electrodes	R697 -1968	Surface active agents. Determination of apparent density of washing powders before and after
R671 -1968	Chemical analysis of steel and cast iron. Deter-	D. O.O. 10.0	compaction
	mination of sulphur (Method after combustion in a current of oxygen and titration with sodium borate)	K098 -1908	Filler rods for braze welding. Methods of test for determining the conventional bond strength on steel, cast iron and other metals
R672 -1968	Analysis of soaps. Determination of moisture	R699 -1968	Pulps. Determination of alkali resistance
K072 -1700	and volatile matter	R700 -1968	Rating of manual arc welding equipment
R673 -1968	Analysis of soaps. Determination of foreign matter of low solubility in ethanol	R701 -1968	
R674 -1968	Calibration of standardized blocks to be used for Rockwell B and C hardness scale testing	R702 -1968	Spindle noses and face plates types A and Cam- lock. Sizes for interchangeability
	machines	R703 -1968	Troughability of conveyor belts. (Characteristic
R675 -1968	Determination of dimensional change of woven		and method of test)
	fabrics subjected to laundering near the boil-	R704 - 1968	
0.74 1079	ing point.	R705 -1968	
R676 -1968 R677 -1968	Spices and condiments. Nomenclature. First list Basic rack of straight bevel gears for general	R706 -1968 R707 -1968	
K0// -1900	engineering and heavy engineering	R707 - Add.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
R678 -1968		-1969	Addendant to 190/10 For 1700
	gears for general engineering and heavy engineering	R708 -1968	compatibility of steel filler rods and the parent
R679 -1968	Method of testing strength of cements		metal in the welding of steels
R680 -1968	of Portland cement		Determination of ester value and calculation of ester content of essential oils
R681 -1968	Chemical analysis of cements. Minor constituents of Portland cement	R710/I -1968	
R682 -1968	of sulphur as sulphide	R710/II	General rules of representation Graphical symbols for use on detailed maps,
R683/I 	Heat-treated steels, alloy steels and free cutting steels. Part 1: Quenched and tempered un-	-1968	Representation of sedimentary rocks
	alloyed steels	K/II -1968	Cereals and cereal products. Determination of moisture content (Basic reference method)
R683/II -1968	Heat-treated steels, alloy steels and free cutting steels. Part 2: Wrought, quenched and tempered steels with 1% chromium and 0.2%	R712 -1968	Cereals and cereal products. Determination of moisture content (Routine method)
n.no	molybdenum	R713 -1968	Chemical analysis of zinc. Polarographic deter- mination of lead and cadmium
R684 -1968	alkali	R714 -1968	Chemical analysis of zinc. Photometric determi- nation of iron
R685 -1968	Analysis of soaps. Determination of total alkali		nation of non



Ref		Litle	Ref.	Fitle
		Chemical analysis of zinc, Polarographic deter- mination of lead	R745 -1968	
R716	-1968	Verification of Rockwell B and C scale hardness testing machines	D716 1069	matter at 250 °C
R717	-1968		140 -1409	Sodium carbonate for industrial use. Deter-
		Methods for thermal shock tests on laboratory glassware	R747 -1968	The state of the s
R719	-1968	Determination of the hydrolytic resistance of glass grains at 98 °C	R748 -1968	of test results Liquid flow measurement in open channels by
R720	-1968	Determination of the hydrolytic resistance of	R749 -1968	velocity area methods
	•	glass grains at 121 °C	R750 -1968	the state of the s
R721	-1968	Rock drilling. Integral stems		titratable acidity
		Rock drilling. Hollow hexagonal drill steels in bar form	R751 -1968	Fruit and vegetable products. Determination of water-insoluble solids
10/23	-1200	Rock drilling. Forged collared shanks and chuck	R752 -1968	Zinc ingots
R724	-1968	bushings for hollow hexagonal drill steels ISO general purpose metric screw threads. Basic	R753 -1968	Methods of test for acetic acid
14.54	-1200	dimensions	R754 -1968	Methods of test for acetic anhydride
R725	-1968	1SO inch screw threads. Basic dimensions	R755 -1968	Methods of test for n-butanol
R726	-1968	Calibration of standardized blocks to be used for	R756 -1968	Methods of test for isopropyl alcohol
	1 244,	Brinell hardness testing machines	R757 -1968	Methods of test for acetone
R727	-1968	Socket fittings for pipes under pressure. Un-	R758 -1968	Method for the determination of density of liquids at 20 °C
ยวาง	1020	plasticized polyvinyl chloride (PVC) fittings with plain sockets. Metric series	R759 -1968	Method for the determination of residue on evaporation on a water bath
R728	-1968	Size analysis of coke	R760 -1968	Determination of water by the Karl Fischer
		oils	R761 -1968	method Method for the determination of bromine index
R730	-1968	Three-point linkage of agricultural wheeled trae-	R762 -1968	Fruit and vegetable products. Determination of
		tors for attachment of mounted implements Formic acid for industrial use. Methods of test		mineral impurities
R732	-1968	Dimensions for 127, 120 and 620 roll film, back-	R763 -1968	Fruit and vegetable products. Determination of ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid
D722	1049	ing paper and film spools	R764 -1968	"Antimagnetic" watches for general purpose use
K/33	-1900	Hexagon bolts and nuts. Metric series. Toler- ances on widths across flats. Widths across	R765 -1968	Pesticides considered not to require common names. First list
R73.5	-1068	Corners Oileand maidtean Danas is at a con-	R766 -1968	Fibre building boards. Determination of dimen-
R735	-1968	Oilseed residues. Determination of oil content Oilseed residues. Determination of ash insoluble		sions of test pieces
		in hydrochloric acid	R767 -1968	Fibre building boards. Determination of moisture content
187.50	- 1 700	Oilseed residues. Determination of diethyl ether extract	R768 -1968	Fibre building boards. Determination of bending
R737	-1968	Coniferous sawn timber. Sizes - Methods of		strength
		measurement	R769 -1968	Fibre building boards. Determination of water
R738	-1968	Coniferous sawn timber. Sizes-Tolerances and		absorption and of swelling in thickness after
13.70		shrinkage	D770 1020	immersion in water
K/39	-1968	Sodium carbonate for industrial use. Preparation	R770 -1968 R771 -1968	Oil of encalyptus globulus Oilseed residues. Determination of moisture and
R740 -	-1968	and storage of test samples Sodium carbonate for industrial use. Determi-	*****	volatile matter
	, , , , , ,	nation of total soluble alkalinity. Volumetric	R777 -1968	
		method	11.72 -1700	Vocabulary of terms and symbols used in con-
R741 -	-1968	Sodium carbonate for industrial use. Determi-		nection with the measurement of liquid flow with a free surface
		nation of sodium hydrogen carbonate. Volu-	R773 -1969	Rectangular or square parallel keys and their
R742 -	-1968	metric method Sodium carbonate for industrial use. Deter-		corresponding keyways (Dimensions in millimetres)
	•	mination of chloride content, Volhard volu-	R774 -1969	Taper keys with or without gib head and their
D7 12	1040	metric method		corresponding keyways (Dimensions in milli-
17/43 -	1309	Sodium carbonate for industrial use. Deter-		metres)
		mination of sulphate content. Barium sul-	R775 -1969	Cylindrical and 1/10 conical shaft ends
R 7.1.1	1069	phate gravimetric method	R776 -1968	Pulps. Determination of acid insoluble ash
	1 200	Sodium carbonate for industrial use. Deter-	R777 -1968	Pulps. Determination of calcium content
		mination of iron content. 2.2'-bipyridyl	R778 -1968	Pulps. Determination of copper
		photometric method	R779 -1968	Pulps. Determination of iron
				•

	J 54	n x	Ed.
<i>Ref.</i> R780 =1968	Title Pictorial markings for bandling of goods (general symbols)	Ref. R804 =1968	Aluminium oxide primarily used for the produc- tion of aluminium. Preparation of sample solu-
R781 -1968	Measurement of fluid flow by means of Venturi	Done Inco	tion for analysis
R782 -1968	tubes Microcopy. Measurement of the screen luminance of microfilm readers	Kou, -1900	Aliminium oxide primarily used for the produc- tion of aluminium. Determination of iron con- tent — 1,10-phenanthroline photometric method
R783 -1968	Mechanical testing of steel at elevated tempera- tures. Determination of lower yield stress and proof stress and proving test	R806 -1968	Aliminium oxide primarily used for the produc- tion of aliminium. Determination of loss of mass at 1000 °C and 1200 °C
	Conventional signs to be used in schemes for the installations of sanitary systems in ships	R807 -1968	Chemical analysis of magnesium and magnesium alloys. Polarographic determination of zine (Zinc content between 0.1 and 4%)
R785 -1968 R786 -1968	Common names for pesticides. Eighth list Units and symbols for refrigeration	R808 _ 1968	Chemical analysis of aluminium and aluminium
R787 - 1968	General methods of test for pigments	140000 1 > 100	alloys. Photometric determination of silicon
R788 -1968	Ultramarine pigments		(Silicon content between 0.02 and 0.4%)
R789 -1968	Test code for agricultural tractors	R809 -1968	Chemical analysis of magnesium and magnesium
R790 -1968	Marking of freight containers. Series 1 and 2	•••••	alloys. Photometric determination of manga-
R791 -1968	Chemical analysis of magnesium and its alloys.		nese. Periodate method (Manganese content
	Gravimetric determination of aluminium in		between 0.01 and 0.8%)
	magnesium alloys (aluminium content between 1.5 and 12.0%)	K810 -1368	Chemical analysis of magnesium and magnesium alloys. Photometric determination of manganese. Periodate method (Manganese content
R/92 -1968	Chemical analysis of magnesium and its alloys.		less than 0.01%)
	Photometric determination of iron (Ortho- phenanthroline method applicable to iron content between 0.002 and 0.05%)	R811 -1968	Method of test for resistance of fabrics to pene- tration by water (Hydrostatic head test)
R793 -1968	Chemical analysis of aluminium and its alloys.	R812 -1968	
14.7.	Photometric determination of iron (Ortho-		ness for vulcanized rubbers
	phenanthroline method applicable to iron	R813 -1968	Preparation of test piece and method of test of
	content between 0.05 and 2.50%)		the adhesion of vulcanized rubber to metal
R794 -1968	Chemical analysis of magnesium and its alloys.		where the rubber is assembled to one metal plate
	Photometric determination of copper (Oxalyl-	P81.1 _ 1068	Preparation of test piece and method of test of
	dihydrazide method applicable to copper content between 0.002 and 0.4%)	K014 -1900	the adhesion of vulcanized rubber to metal where the rubber is assembled to two metal
R795 -1968	Chemical analysis of aluminium and its alloys.		plates
	Photometric determination of copper (Oxalyl- dihydrazide method applicable to copper con- tent between 0.002 and 0.8%)	R815 -1968	Method of test for the compression set under constant deflection at normal and high tem- peratures of vulcanized rubbers
R796 -1968	Chemical analysis of aluminium and its alloys.	R816 -1968	'
••••	Electrolytic determination of copper in alu-	0.017 1040	pieces of vulcanized rubbers (Delft test piece)
	minium alloys (Copper content greater than or equal to 0.50%)	R817 -1968 R818 -1968	
R797 -1968		R819 -1968	
K/// -1///	Gravimetric determination of silicon (Silicon	R820 - 1968	
	content greater than or equal to 0.30%)	R821 -1968	
R798 -1968	Chemical analysis of aluminium and its alloys.	_	test pieces
	Gravimetric determination of zinc in alumin-		Particle boards. Determination of density
	ium alloys (Zinc content between 0.50 and 6.5%)		Particle boards. Determination of moisture content
R799 -1968	Pilot ladders	R824 -1968	Household refrigerators. Part 1 – Performance
R800 -1968	Plastics. Basis for specification for phenolic moulding materials	Done 1040	requirements
11001 11120		R825 -1968	temperature compartments for the storage of
. R801 -1968	pulp baled in sheet form		frozen foodstuffs
R802 -1968		R826 -1968	
	tion of aluminium. Preparation and storage of		aluminium and aluminium alloys
	test samples	R827 - 1968	Mechanical property limits for extruded products
R803 -1968		•	of aluminium and aluminium alloys
	tion of aluminium. Determination of loss of mass at 300 °C (conventional moisture)	R828 -1968	Mechanical property limits for rivet stock of aluminium and aluminium alloys



	130	wecomme	ildalions — Confinued
Ref.	Title	Ref.	Title
R829 -1968	Mechanical property limits for aluminium alloy	R863 -1968	
	forgings	R864 -1968	Solid wires for gas-shielded metal-arc welding
R830 -1968	Terminology relating to freight containers		of mild steel. Dimensions of wires, spools.
R831 -1968	Rules for construction of stationary boilers		rims and coils
R832 -1968	Abbreviations of typical words in bibliographical references	R865 -1968	Dimensions and pitching of slots on platens for
R833 -1968	Abbreviations of generic names in titles of periodicals	R866 -1968	projection welding machines Centre drills for centre holes without protecting
R834 -1968	Fire resistance tests of structures	R867 -1968	chamfers – Type A
R835 -1968	Graduated pipettes (excluding blowout pipettes)	15007 -1300	
R836 -1968	Vocabulary for the refractories industry	Erratum F	Sizes for interchangeability. Metric series
R837 -1968	Aircraft seat rails and pins		Plastics. Determination of indentation hardness
R838 -1968	Paper. Holes for general filing purposes	•••••	of plastics by means of a durometer (Shore
R839 -1968	Milling machine arbors with 7/24 tapers and		hardness)
•	milling machine accessories	R869 -1968	Plastics. Preparation of specimens for optical
R840 -1968	Code for numerical control of machines (com-		tests on plastics materials. Moulding method
•• •• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	patible with the ISO 7 bit character set)	R870 -1968	Plastics. Preparation of specimens for optical
R841 -1968	Axis and motion nomenclature for numerically		tests on plastics materials. Casting method
50.45	controlled machines	R871 -1968	Plastics. Determination of the temperature of
R842 -1968	Sampling raw materials for paints and varnishes		evolution of flammable gases from plastics
R843 -1968	International system for the transliteration of	R872 -1968	Plastics. Determination of ash of unplasticized
D944 1020	Greek characters into Latin characters		cellulose acetate
K044 -1708	Plastics-Compression test of rigid cellular	R873 -1968	Peaches. Guide to cold storage
D9.15 1040	plastics	R874 -1968	Fresh fruits and vegetables. Sampling
	Plastics – Determination of apparent density of cellular plastics	R875 -1968	Determination of solubility of essential oils in ethanol
K846 -1968	Plastics – Recommended practice for the evalu- ation of the resistance of plastics to fungi by visual examination	R876 -1968	Special method of mechanical testing to determine the coding for deep penetration electrodes
R847 -1968	Phosphoric acid for industrial use—Determina- tion of sulphate content—Volumetric method	R877 -1968	Plastics. Determination of resistance of plastics
R848 -1968	Phosphoric acid for industrial use—Determina-	R878 -1968	to colour change upon exposure to daylight Plastics. Determination of resistance of plastics
R849 -1968	tion of calcium content - Volumetric method Phosphoric acid for industrial use - Determina-		to colour change upon exposure to light of the enclosed carbon are
	tion of iron content - 2.2'-bipyridyl spectro- photometric method	R879 -1968	Plastics. Determination of resistance of plastics
R850 -1968	Sodium tripolyphosphate for industrial use-		to colour change upon exposure to light of a xenon lamp
R851 -1968	Determination of matter insoluble in water Sodium tripolyphosphate for industrial use-	R880 -1968	Asbestos-cement pipes, joints and fittings for sewerage and drainage
DU63 10/0	Measurement of pH potentiometric method	R881 -1968	Asbestos-cement siding shingles
R852 -1968	Sodium tripolyphosphate and sodium pyro-	R882 -1968	Specification for cardamoms
	phosphate for industrial use—Determination of iron content—2,2'-bipyridyl spectrophoto-	R883 -1969	Throwaway carbide indexable inserts. Dimensions
R853 _1069	metric method Sodium tripolyphosphate and sodium pyro-	R884 -1968	Pictorial marking of transit packages containing
K033 -1700	phosphate for industrial use—Determination		photographic materials sensitive to radiant energy
R854 -1968	of loss on ignition Requirements for 28-volt d.c. flat strip fuses for	R885 -1968	Bolts and screws. Radii under the head for gen- eral purpose bolts and screws. Metric series
R855 -1968	aircraft Oil of lower sets in all business for the t	R886 -1968	Chemical analysis of aluminium and aluminium
R856 -1968	Oil of lemon, obtained by expression, Italy Oil of peppermint. United Kingdom. U.S.A.,		alloys. Photometric determination of manga- nese (Manganese contents between 0.005 and
R857 -1968	France and Italy		1.5%)
R858 -1968	Definitions of welding processes	R887 -1968	Washers for hexagon bolts and nuts. Metric
	Netting yarns for fishing nets. Designation in the Tex system	R888 -1968	series Nominal lengths for bolts, screws and studs.
R859 -1968 R860 -1968	Testing and rating room air conditioners		Thread lengths for general purpose bolts
R861 -1968	International unification of concepts and terms	R889 -1968	Test code for stationary steam generators of the
R862 -1968	Hexagon socket head cap screws. Metric series Surface active agents. Glossary		power station type
R862/Add. 1	100/D 0/3 A LL L	R890 -1968	Location and width of the recording head for
-1969	ISO/R 862—Addendum I—Surface active agents—Vocabulary		centre sound records on 16 mm perforated magnetic film

Ref.	Tule	Ref.	Title
	Location and width of the recording head for edge sound records on 16 mm perforated		Sulphuric acid and oleum for industrial use. Determination of total nitrogen content.
R892 -1968	magnetic film Dimensions of projection reels for 8 mm motion-	R915 -1968	Volumetric method Sulphuric acid and oleum for industrial use.
R893 -1968	picture film Surface active agents. Technical sodium alkyl-	nn	Determination of iron content. 2.2'-bipyridyl spectrophotometric method
R894 -1968	sulphonates. Methods of analysis Surface active agents. Technical sodium pri-	R917 -1968	• •
R895 -1968	mary alkylsulphates. Methods of analysis Surface active agents. Technical sodium sec- ondary alkylsulphates. Methods of analysis		Test method for distillation (distillation yield and distillation range) Guide for the preparation of classified vocab-
	Surface active agents. Scientific classification	K/1/ -1/0/	ularies (Example of method)
R897 -1968	Identification of the emulsion side of edge- marked roll film for still picture cameras	R920 -1969	hauter using a comb sorter
R898/I -1968	Mechanical properties of fasteners. Part 1. Bolts, screws and studs	R920/A1 -1969	Amendment to ISO/R 920-1969
R898/11	Mechanical properties of fasteners. Part II. Nuts	R921 -1969	
-1969	with specified proof load values	R922 -1969	
R898/III	Mechanical properties of fasteners. Part III.	0023 1040	crystalline polypropylene by boiling n-heptane
-1969 R899 -1968	Marking of bolts, screws, studs and nuts Determination of tensile creep of plastics	K923 -1969	Expression and presentation of results of coal cleaning tests
R900 -1968	Aluminium oxide primarily used for the produc- tion of aluminium. Determination of titanium	R924 -1969	Principles and conventions for flowsheets for coal preparation plant
R901 -1968	content. Tiron photometric method Aluminium oxide primarily used for the produc-	R925 -1969	Determination of carbon dioxide in coal by the gravimetric method
	tion of aluminium. Determination of absolute density. Pyknometer method	R926 -1969	Determination of nitrogen, total sulphur, chlo- rine and phosphorus in coke
R902 -1968	Aluminium oxide primarily used for the produc- tion of aluminium. Measurement of the angle	R927 -1969	
0002 1073	of repose	R928 -1969	
K903 -1908	Aluminium oxide primarily used for the produc- tion of aluminium. Measurement of untamped density	R929 -1969	•
R904 -1968	Hydrochlorie acid for industrial use. Determina- tion of total acidity. Volumetric method	R930 -1969	insoluble ash Spices and condiments. Determination of acid- insoluble ash
R905 -1968	Hydrochloric acid for industrial use. Evaluation	R931 -1969	
	of hydrochloric acid concentration by measure- ment of density	R932 -1969	Animal fats. Determination of insoluble impurities
R906 -1968	Hydrochloric acid for industrial use. Determination of sulphate content. Barium sulphate	•	Animal fats. Determination of moisture and volatile matter
DO07 _1069	gravimetric method Hydrochloric acid for industrial use. Determina-	R934 -1969	Animal fats. Determination of water (entrain- ment distillation method)
	tion of sulphated ash. Gravimetric method Hydrochloric acid for industrial use. Determi-	R935 -1969	Animal fats. Determination of solidification point of fatty acids (titre)
	nation of oxidizing or reducing substances.	R936 -1969	Meat and meat products. Determination of ash
0000 1070	Volumetric method	R937 -1969	Meat and meat products. Determination of nitro-
K909 -1968	Hydrochloric acid for industrial use. Determina- tion of iron content. 2,2'-bipyridyl spectro- photometric method	R938 -1969	
R910 -1968	Sulphuric acid and oleum for industrial use. De- termination of total acidity and calculation of	R939 -1969	sions Spices and condiments. Determination of moisture content (entrainment method)
P011 _1968	free SO ₃ content of oleum. Volumetric method Sulphuric acid for industrial use. Evaluation of	R940 -1969	Spices and condiments. Determination of alcohol-soluble extract
	sulphuric acid concentration by measure- ment of density	R941 -1969	Spices and condiments. Determination of cold water soluble extract
R912 -1968	Sulphuric acid and oleum for industrial use. De-	R942 -1969	
	termination of sulphur dioxide content. Barium	R943 -1969	Blackheart malleable east iron
D013 1049	sulphate gravimetric method	R944 -1969	
K713 -1768	Sulphuric acid and oleum for industrial use. Determination of residue on ignition. Gravimetric		Designation of the microstructure of graphite in cast iron
	method	K946 -1969	Beam unnotched impact test for grey cast iron



	150	, Kecomini	endations — Confinuea
Ref.	l itle	Ref.	Litle
R947 -1969	Recommended practice for radiographic inspec-		Sodium hydroxide for industrial use. Prepara-
	tion of fusion welded butt joints in steel pines	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	tion of sample solution
*****	up to 50 mm (2 in) wall thickness	R979 - 1969	Sodium hydroxide for industrial usc. Determi-
R948 -1969			nation of alkalinity. Volumetric method
R949 -1969		R980 -1969	Sodium hydroxide for industrial use. Determi-
K950 - 1969	Cereals, Sampling (as grain)		nation of the carbon dioxide content, ex-
R951 -1969			pressed as sodium carbonate. Gas-volu-
R952 -1969	the state of the s		metric method
D0\$2 1060	alloy tubes	R981 -1969	Sodium hydroxide for industrial use. Determi-
K355 -1404	Drift expanding test on light metal and light		nation of chloride content. Volhard volumetric
R95.1 _ 1960	metal alloy tubes		method
107,14 -1707	Simple bend test for light metal and light metal	R982 -1969	Sodium hydroxide for industrial use. Determi-
	alloy sheet and strip of thickness between 0.2 mm (0.008 in) and 7 mm (0.25 in)		nation of sulphate content. Barium sulphate
R955 -1969	Flattening test on aluminum and aluminum	tana	gravimetric method
*****	alloy tubes	K983 -1969	Sodium hydroxide for industrial use. Determi-
R956 -1969	Tensile test for light metal and light metal alloy		nation of iron content. 2,2'-bipyridyl spectro-
	wires	DOUL LOCA	photometric method
R957 -1969	Simple torsion test for aluminum and aluminum	KA84 - 180A	Sodium hydroxide for industrial use. Determi-
	alloy wire		nation of silica content. Gravimetric method
R958 -1969	Wrapping test for aluminum and aluminum alloy	Dave take	by insolubilization
	wire	KA05 - 1A0A	Sodium hydroxide for industrial use. Determi-
R959 -1969	Spices and condiments. Black pepper and white		nation of silica content. Gravimetric method
	pepper, whole and ground. Specification		by precipitation of the quinolinesilicomo- lybdic complex
R960 -1969	Plastics. Determination of the water content in	R986 _ 1969	Sodium hydroxide for industrial use. Determi-
	polyamides	K700 -1707	nution of authing UNITA and Determi-
R961 -1969	Implementation of the 6 and 7-bit coded char-		nation of ealcium, EDTA complexometric method
	acter sets on 7 track 12.7 mm (1/2 in) magnetic	R987 - 1969	Sodium hydroxide for industrial use. Determi-
•••••	tape	••••	nation of water-insoluble matter
R962 -1969	Implementation of the 7-bit coded character set	R988 -1969	Potassium hydroxide for industrial use. Prepara-
	on 9 track 12.7 mm (1/2 in) magnetic tane		tion and storage of test sample
K963 -1969	Guide for the definition of 4-bit character sets	R989 -1969	Potassium hydroxide for industrial use. Prepara-
	derived from the ISO 7-bit eoded character		tion of sample solution
DO61 1040	set for information processing interchange	R990 -1969	Potassium hydroxide for industrial use. Determi-
K304 -1303	Shipbuilding details. Mating dimensions for		nation of alkalinity. Volumetric method
R965/I	pipeline flanges for ships	R991 -1969	Potassium hydroxide for industrial use. Determi-
-1969	ISO general purpose metric serew threads.		nation of the carbon dioxide content, ex-
R965/11	Tolerances. Part 1. Principles and basic data ISO general purpose metric serew threads.		pressed as potassium carbonate. Gas-volu-
-1969	Tolerances. Part 2. Limits of sizes for com-		metric method
••••	mercial bolt and nut threads. Medium quality	R992 -1969	Potassium hydroxide for industrial use. Determi-
R965/111	ISO general purpose metric serew threads.		nation of chloride content. Volhard volu-
-1969	Tolerances. Part 3. Deviations for construe-	0002 1070	metric method
	tional threads	KAA2 -140A	Potassium hydroxide for industrial use. Determi-
R966 -1969	Seeds. Sampling and methods of test		natio: of sulphate content. Barium sulphate gravimetric method
R967 -1969	Common names for pesticides. Ninth list	0A01_ L009	Potagoiam hadmaids contact to the co
R968 -1969	Common names for pesticides. Tenth list	K224 (20)	Potassium hydroxide for industrial use. Determi-
KA0A -1A0A	Common names for pesticides. Eleventh list		nation of iron content. 2.2'-hipyridyl spectro- photometric method
R970 -1969	Common names for pesticides. Twelfth list	R995 -1969	Potassium hydroxide for industrial use. Determi-
R971 -1969	Common names for pesticides. Thirteenth list	•	nation of silica content. Gravimetric method
R972 -1969	Spices and condiments. Chillies, whole and		by insolubilization
0073 1070	ground. Specification	R996 -1969	Potassium hydroxide for industrial use. Determi-
R973 -1969			nation of silica content. Gravimetric method
R974 -1969	whole and ground. Specification		by precipitation of the quinolinesilicomo-
N774 -1709	Plastics. Method of determining the brittleness		lybdic complex
R975 -1969	Determination of the wind of the second	R997 -1969	Potassium hydroxide for industrial use. Determi-
=1707	Determination of the yield of benzenesoluble		nation of calcium. EDTA complexometric
R976 -1969	extract in brown coals and lignites Method for the determination of pH of latex	have	method
R977 -1969	Sodium hydroxide for industrial use. Prepara-	куух -1969	Potassium hydroxide for industrial use. Determi-
	tion and storage of test sample		nation of water-insoluble matter
	and and age of teat sumple	KAAA -1A0A	Index of a publication



Ref.	Litle	Ref.	Fitle
R 1000-1969	Rules for the use of units of the international sys-	R1021-1969	Aircraft engine nacelle fire extinguisher doors
K 1	tem of units and a selection of the decimal mul- tiples and sub-multiples of the SI units	R1022-1969	Gaseous oxygen replenishment couplings for aircraft
R1001-1969	Magnetic tape labelling and file structure for in-	R1023-1969	High pressure air charging valves for aircraft
R1002/1	formation interchange Rolling bearings, Airframe bearings, Part 1: In-	R1024-1969	Rockwell superficial hardness test (N and T scales) for steel
-1969	troduction, General, Boundary dimensions, Tolerances, Permissible load	R1025-1969	Sectional beams for warp knitting machines. Terminology and dimensions
R1003-1969	Spices and condiments. Ginger, whole, in pieces and ground, Specification	R1026-1969	Fruit and vegetable products. Determination of total solids
R1004-1969	Print specifications for magnetic ink character recognition	R1027-1969	Radiographic image quality indicators. Principles and identification
R 1005/1 -1969	Railway rolling stock material - Part 1 - Tyres for trailer stock	R 1028-1969 R 1029-1969	Flowehart symbols for information processing Coniferous sawn timber defects: Classification
R1005/11	Railway rolling stock material—Part 2—Rough	R1030-1969	Coniferous sawn timber defects: Measurement
-1969	tyres for trailer stock: Dimensions and tolerances	R1031-1969	Coniferous sawn timber defects; Terms and definitions
R1005/111 -1969	Railway rolling stock material - Part 3 - Axles for trailer stock	R1032-1969	Coniferous sawn timber sizes: Terms and definitions
R1005/IV	Railway rolling stock material - Part 4-Rolled	R 1033-1969	Dimensions for general purpose push-pull
-1969	or forged wheel centres for tyred wheels for		three-pole circuit-breakers for aircraft
	trailer stock	R 1034-1969 R 1035/1	Aircraft connections for ground air-conditioning Dimensions of hot-rolled steel bars. Part 1.
R1005/V -1969	Railway rolling stock material—Part 5—Cast wheel centres in non-alloy steel for tyred	-1969 Erratum	Round bars. Metric series Fratum of first printing March 1969
0.1005/371	wheels for trailer stock ** Railway rolling stock material. Part 6. Solid	R 1035/11	Dimensions of hot-rolled steel bars. Part 2.
R1005/VI -1969	wheels for trailer stock	-1969	Square bars. Metric series
R1005/V11	Railway rolling stock material. Part 7. Wheel	R1035/111	Dimensions of hot-rolled steel bars. Part 3.
-1969	sets for trailer stock	-1969	Flat bars. Metric series
R1006-1969	Modular co-ordination. Basic module	Erralum D 1026 1060	Erratum of first printing March 1969 Design and Griebing machines Definition of
R1007-1969	Dimensions for 35 mm film magazines for still picture use and test for film pullout force	R1036-1969	Dyeing and finishing machines. Definition of left and right sides Beams for dyeing fibres and yarn
R1008-1969	eral use. Preferred sizes of sheet material	R 1037-1969 R 1038-1969	Rolling bearings. Cylindrical roller bearings. Radial internal clearance
R1009-1969	paper printers. Preferred sizes of rolls	R 1039-1969	Dimensions of cores for motion-picture and magnetic films
R1010-1969	Photographic colour paper for general use. Preferred sizes of sheet material	R 1040/1 -1969	Modular co-ordination. Horizontal multi- modules. 1st part
R1011-1969		R 1041-1969	
	Preferred sizes of rolls	R1042-1969	
R1012-1969	Photographic colour film for general use. Pre-	R1043-1969	
R1013-1969	ferred sizes of sheet material	R 1044-1969	Industrial trucks. Voltages of traction batteries for electric trucks
	kirge container	R1045-1969	Dimensions of straight resistance spot welding
R1014-1969	Determination of the true relative density, the apparent relative density and the porosity of coke	R 1046-1969	electrodes (for loads greater than 1500 kgf) Architectural and building drawings. Definitions and nomenclature
R1015-1969	Determination of moisture in brown coals and	R 1047-1969	Architectural and building drawings. Presenta-
	lignites by the direct volumetric method	R 1048-1969	tion of drawings. Scales Identification of exposed colour roll film
R1016-1969		R 1049-1969	
R1017-1969	Determination of acetone-soluble material ("Resinous substances")	121047-1507	loose bulk materials. Vibrating conveyors and feeders with rectangular or trapezoidal trough
R 1018-1969		R1050-1969	Continuous mechanical handling equipment for loose bulk materials. Screw conveyors
R 1019-1969	Cinematography. Dimensions of daylight loading spools for 16 mm motion-picture film	R 1051-1969	Rivet shank diameters (Diameter range I to 36 mm)
R 1020-1969	Cinematography, Dimensions of daylight load-	R 1052-1969	Steels for general engineering purposes
111000 1707	ing spools for double-8 mm motion-picture film	R1053-1969	Chemical analysis of zinc. Photometric determination of copper



Ref	Litle	Ref.	Litle
R1054-1969	mination of cadmium in zinc	R1081-1969	Terms and definitions relating to drives using V-belts and grooved pulleys
R1055-1969	Chemical analysis of zine and zine alloys. Photometric determination of iron	R1082-1969	Shackle type connector units for high tensile steel chain for conveyors
R 1056-1969		R1083-1969	Spheroidal graphite or nodular graphite east iron
	control of machines. Coding of preparatory functions G and miscellaneous functions M	R1084-1969	Industrial tractors—Definition and nominal rating
R1957-1969	Interchangeable punched tape variable block	R1085-1969	Combinations of double ended wrench gaps
	format positioning and straight-cut numeri-	R 1086-1969	Title-leaves of a book
R1058-1969	cally controlled machines	R 1087-1969	Vocabulary of terminology
·	Punched tape variable block format for posi- tioning and straight-cut numerically controlled machines	R 1088-1969	Collection of data for determination of errors in measurement of liquid flow by velocity area methods
R1059-1969	Punched tape fixed block format for positioning and straight-cut numerically controlled	R 1089-1969	Dimensions of tubular electrode holders for spot welding machines
D 1060 1060	machines	R1090-1969	Function key symbols on typewriters
R1060-1969 R1061-1969	Plastics. Designation of polyvinyl chloride resins Plastics. Determination of free acidity of un-	R1091-1969	Layout of printing and function keys on type- writers
	plasticized cellulose acetate	R 1092-1969	Numeric section of ten-key keyboards for add-
R1062-1969	Common names for pesticides. Fourteenth list		ing machines and calculating machines
R 1063-1969	Surface active agents. Determination of stability	l;rratum	Greatum of first printing June 1969
D 107 1 1070	in hard water	R 1093-1969	Keytop and printed or displayed symbols for add-
R 1064-1969	Surface active agents. Determination of apparent	R 1094-1969	ing machines and calculating machines
R1065-1969	density of pastes on filing Surface active agents. Determination of the cloud	K 1094-1909	Classification of adding machines and calculating machines
	point temperature (cloud point) of non-ionic	R 1095-1969	Shipbuilding details—Toughened glasses for
	surface active agents obtained from ethylene		ships' side scuttles and fixed lights
	oxide	R 1096-1969	Plywood - Classification
R 1066-1969	Analysis of soaps. Determination of glycerol	R 1097-1969	Plywood - Measurement of dimensions of panels
R 1067-1969	Analysis of soaps. Determination of unsaponifi-	R1098-1969	Plywood—Veneer plywood for general use— General requirements
R1068-1969	able and unsaponified matter	R1099-1969	Axial load fatigue testing
K1000-1909	Plastics. PVC resins. Determination of the compacted apparent bulk density	R1100-1969	Liquid flow measurement in open channels—
R1069-1969	Magnetic compasses and binnacles for sea navigation. Vocabulary		Establishment and operation of a gauging sta- tion and determination of the stage-discharge
R1070-1969	Liquid flow measurement in open channels by	R1101-1969	relation Tolerances of form and of position – Part 1: Gen-
R1071-1969	slope area method Code of symbols for covered electrodes for		eralities, symbols, indications on drawings
	manual metal-arc welding of cast iron	R1102-1969	Mechanical connections between prime movers and trailers – Interchangeability
R1072-1969	General manufacturing characteristics of solid	R1103-1969	Ball couplings for earavans and light trailers
R1073-1969	wood parquet strips with rectangular face Alphanumeric character sets for optical recogni- tion	R1104-1969	Surface active agents—Technical sodium alkyl- sulphonates—Method of analysis
R1074-1969	Stability of counterbalanced lift trucks - Basic	R1105-1969	Pesticides considered not to require common names—Second list
R1075-1969	lests Performance requirements for heat-resisting (190 °C) electrical cables with eopper conduc-	R1106-1969	Recommended practice for radiographic inspec- tion of fusion welded butt joints for steel plates up to 50 mm (2 in) thick
R1076-1969	tors for aircraft General purpose electrical cables with alumin-	Annex to	
101070 1707	ium or aluminium alloy conductors for aircraft	ISO-R 947,	Explanations on the significance of the principal
R1077-1969	Dimensions of elastomeric toroidal sealing rings	1027, 1106	radiographic terms used in ISO Recom-
1077 1707	for pipe-fittings in aircraft (inch series – Class 1	R1107-1969	mendations concerning welding
	tolerances)	R1107-1969	Netting for fishing—Basic terms and definitions Spices and condiments—Determination of non-
R1078-1969	Dimensions of elastomeric toroidal sealing rings	K1100-1707	volatile ether extract
D 4000 101"	for aircraft (inch series - Class I tolerances)	R1109-1969	Classification of dense refractory products
R1079-1969	Verification of Rockwell superficial N and T scale hardness testing machines	R1110-1969	Plastics—Accelerated conditioning of test specimens of polyamide 66, 610 and 6
R 1080-1969	Cotter slots with 5% taper keys for boring ma-	R1111-1969	Cold-reduced tinplate and cold-reduced black-
	chine tapers		plate - Part 1 - Sheet



n.c	*** 1		
Ref.	Title	Ref.	Title
R1112-1969		R1134-1969	Pears – Guide to cold storage
R1113-1969	to the second of o and to the coded character	R1135-1969	Transfusion equipment for medical use
	sets on punched taped	R1136-1969	Air permeability methods for measuring the
R1114-1969	commodulo Cal (Cal		mean diameter of wool fibres
R1115-1969	THE WAR CALCING SCIEW CHICAG TOL ENGS	R1137-1969	Plastics - Method of test for the determination of
·	containers and gauges for the inspection of		the behaviour of plastics in a ventilated tubular
	screw closures		oven
R1116-1969		R1138-1969	Determination of total sulphur content of carbon
R1117-1969	Bonded abrasive products—Grinding wheel		black for the rubber industry
	dimensions - Part 2	R1139-1969	Textiles – Designation of yarns
R1118-1969	Chemical analysis of aluminum and aluminum	R1140-1969	Three-strand polyamide multifilament ropes
	alloys—Determination of titanium (Spectro-	R1141-1969	Three-strand polyester multifilament ropes
	photometric method with chromotropic acid)	R1142-1969	Sumplies and posterior of comment ropes
R1119-1969	Series of conical tapers and taper angles	R1143-1969	Sampling and conditioning of ropes for testing
R1120-1969	Strength of mechanical fastenings for conveyor	R1144-1969	Rotating bar bending fatigue testing
	belts (Static test method)	K1144-1303	Textiles-Universal system for designating
R1121-1969	List of characteristics which		linear density (Tex system) (Replacing
111121-1707		D1145 1040	ISO/R 138 and ISO/R 271)
D1122 1040	of conveyor belts according to their use	R1145-1969	Dimensions of refactory arch bricks
R1122-1969	arrange of Section Contention (Cillingon)	R1146-1969	Pyrometric reference cones
R1123-1969	Tremb comments imported tolici beginings	R1147-1969	Plastics-Aqueous dispersions of polymers and
D	- Inch series - Chamfer dimension limits		copolymers - Freezethaw cycle stability test
K1124-1969	Sampling bulk shipments of carbon black for the	R1148-1969	Plastics-Polymer and copolymer water dis-
	rubber industry		persions – Determination of pH
R1125-1969	Determination of ash content of carbon black	R1149-1969	Layout of multilingual classified vocabularies
	for the rubber industry	R1150-1969	Closed-end drop wires (electrical and mechan-
R1126-1969	Determination of loss on heating of carbon black		ical) for automatic drawing-in machines
	for the rubber industry	R1151-1969	Symbols for flight dynamics - Part I - Aircraft
R1127-1969	Stainless steel tubes - Dimensions, tolerances		motion relative to the air
	and conventional masses per unit length	R1152-1969	Symbols for flight dynamics - Part II - Motions
D1139 1040			of the aircraft and the atmosphere relative to
K1170-1303	Steel tubes - Butt welding bends 5 D (90° and		the earth
D : 130 1060	180°)	R1153-1969	Symbols for flights dynamics—Part III—
R1129-1969			Derivatives of forces, moments and their
D1130 1040	ventional masses per unit length		coefficients
R1130-1969	Methods of fiber sampling for testing	R1154-1969	Dimensions for punched paper tape for data
K1131-1969	West pirns for box loaders for automatic looms -		interchange
D4440 40:-	Dimensions of pirn tip	R1155-1969	The use of longitudinal parity to detect errors in
R1132-1969	Rolling bearings - Tolerances - Definitions		information messages
R1133-1969	Plastics-Determination of the melt flow rate	R1156-1969	Shipbuilding details—Wrought aluminum alloys
	of thermoplastics		for use in shipbuilding
			t0



17. STEEL

ISO Technical Committee on Steel, ISO/TC 17, has developed 70 ISO Recommendations (counting each part as a separate document) including 17 that are dimensional standards. The dimensional standard (ISO/R388) for thicknesses of sheet metal and diameters of wire summarized in table 6 and discussed in 11.4.1 is applicable to all metals including steel and hence was developed by another technical committee. Likewise, pipe dimensions (ISO/R65) in table 8 and 11.5.2 is under the cognizance of ISO/TC 5 which deals with pipe and fittings made from any material. ISO/R65 and other pipe standards are discussed more fully in a subsequent section of this survey.

Most ISO Recommendations for steel are specifications for chemical composition and/or physical properties, or are test methods for steel. Chemical composition is generally expressed in percentages. Therefore, measurement units are not involved. Test methods for chemical composition usually employ customary metric units. Measurements units are generally involved in the specifications and test methods for physical properties, but they are easily translated into other units.

The American (ASTM), British (BS), French (AFNOR), German (DIN), Italian (UNI), Japanese (JIS), and Indian (IS) national standards corresponding to the 70 ISO Recommendations for steel are listed in table 14. Prior to 1962, the U.S. apparently expressed little interest in international steel standards since the U.S. did not vote on 21 of the first 27 ISO Recommendations listed in table 14. From 1964 through 1969, there were 43 ISO Recommendations issued of which the U.S. approved 25, and disapproved 13. The ISO Recommendations approved by the U.S. generally differ from the corresponding ASTM standards. The U.S. Committee for International Standardization of Steel is part of ASTM Committee A-1 on Steel. In view of the greater interest recently in international standardization, this Commit-



tee may take steps to bring ASTM standards in accord with ISO Recommendations approved by the U.S.

Of the 17 dimensional standards for steel products, five are metric series, four are inch series, seven are for railway rolling stock and one includes both metric and inch products. The U.S. disapproved only those for railway rolling stock. Thus, the disapprovals of dimensional standards are not based on measurement units per se, but on more basic differences in engineering practices. On the other hand, approval of the metric dimensional standards does not make them part of U.S. practices. In order to do so, it is necessary to adopt new national standards or revise existing ones and industry must use them in their manufactures.

TABLE 14. International Steel Standards

ISO	U.S.	U.K.	France	Germany	Italy	Japan	India
Rec.	(ASTM)	(BS)	(AFNOR)	(DIN)	(UNI)	(JIS)	· (1S)
79	A370, E10	*240	* A03-152	*50351		Z2243	* 1.500
80	A370	*891	* A03-153	°50103	*5550	Z2245	*1586
81	E92	*427	* A03-154	* 50133		Z2244	* 1501
. 82	A370	* 18	A03-151	*50145		(1)	^1608
83	A370	*131	* A03-156	*50115	į.	(2)	* 1499
84	A370	*131	•	*50115		(3)	* 1598
85	A370	*1639	A03-157	1605		(4)	° 1599
86	E8	*18	A03-160	*50114	*5547	Z2241	* 1663
87	A370	*1639	A03-158	1605	*5548	Z2248	1962
88		*1639	A03-159	*50153	*5549	Z2550	* 1403
89	A318		A03-701	*51210	Ì	(5)	*1521
136	A318	,	A03-701	*51212		(f)	* 1717
144		* 2803	A03-701	51211		(7)	* 1716
145	A326		A03-701	51215		(*)	* 1755
146	E92	427	A03-504			B7725	* 1754
147	A370	*82	A03-501	51300	*6326	B7721	1828
148	A370	*131	A03-161	*50115	*4713	(l ')	^ 1757
149		*3855	A03-652	* 50101		B7777	^ 1756
156	A370	*240	* A03-502			B7724	*2281
165	A370		A03-855	* 50139	~5467	(10)	*2330
166		* 1775	A03-856	^50135	* 5466	(0)	*2335
167	A370		A03-852	*50136	* 5469	(12)	* 2329
202	A370	* 1775	A03-853	50136	*5468	(13)	* 2328
203		* 3500		50118	*5111	Z2271	* 3407
204	E139	* 3500	A03-352	50118	*5111	Z2271	* 3408
205		* 3688	A03-351	50112	* 3918		
206	E150	*3500	A03-353		*5111	Z2272	* 3409
373		*3518		50100			
374	A370			*50137		G3461-3	
375	A370	*18	A49-851	*50140	* 5465	(14)	* 1894
376	E74	* 1610		51301		87728	
377	A370		A03-111	50125	*6453	G0303	3711
404	A6		* A03-115			G0303	1387
437	E30	* 1221	* A06-301		*6454	G1211	228
439	E30	*1121	* A06-302		*6442		228
442	A370	*1310		* 51222		B7722-3	* 3766
629	E212	1	* A06-303			G1213	

422-764 OL - 71 - 7

TABLE 14. International Steel Standards—Continued

ISO Rec.	U.S. (ASTM)	U.K. (BS)	France (AFNOR)	Germany (DIN)	Italy (UNI)	Japan (JIS)	India (IS)
630	A36	*4360	A35-501	17100		G3101	226, 1977
640	A370	*427	A03-507		1.	(7.717)	2=0.19//
642	A255	*4437	A04-303	50191		G0561	* 3848
	E112	i	A04-102			G5551	* 2853
	A575		A45-009	1028		G3192	. 2000
	A575		A45-010	1029		G3192	
657/111					1 1	0.7172	
675/IV		i .i			1 1		
657/VII		[1 1		
657/IX					1 1		
	E30] [A06-304		* 6460	G1215	* 22.0
	A370	*891	A03-506	51303	10400	01213	* 228
683/1		+970	A35-562	17200		CANEL	* 3754
683/11	A542]		17200	l I	G4051	
	E18	*891	A03-503	17200		G4051	
726	E10	*240	A03-505		i i		* 3804
783		*3688	A03-351	50112	'	i	*4132
1005/1			1103-351	20132	1 1	1	*4713
1005/11		1	l.		i 1	i	
1005/111		1				I	
1005/17					l [Į.	
1005/V	,]				
1005/V1					ĺ	1	
1005/VII				i		j	
1024	j	ì	A03-170			1	
1035/1		- 1	A45-003			ŀ	*5072
1035/11		- 1			^6012	G3191	*1732
1035/111	,		A45-004		* 6013		* 1732
1052		i i	A45-005		*6014	G3194	+1731
1079	- 1		. A35-501	17100	.		
1099	1	ł					*5073
1111	1			50100	- 1		*5074
1143	İ	- 1	A36-150]	- 1		* 1993
***************************************			İ		1	1	*5075

^{17.2201, 7.2241,} 17.2202, 7.2242, 17.2202, 7.2242, 17.2204, 7.2248, 17.2201, 7.2241, 17.2306, 7.3126, 17.2306, 17.2306, 7.3126, 17.2306, 7.3126, 17.2306, 7.3126, 17.2306, 17.2306, 7.3126, 17.2306, 7.3126, 17.2306, 7.3126, 17.2306, 17.2306, 7.3126, 17.2306, 7.3126, 17.2306, 7.3126, 17.2306, 17.2306, 7.3126, 17.2306, 7.3126, 17.2306, 7.3126, 17.2306, 17.2

^{*}G3521, G3530, G3560, *Z2202, Z2242, #G3437, G3461, #G3437, G3454, G3452, G3456, G3461, G3463, #G3444, G3452, G3454, #G3441, G3444, G3452, G3458, G3460, #Z7301, Z7341

[&]quot;Z2201, Z2241.

Essentially in agreement with ISO Recommendations; agreement with Japanese (JIS) standards was not determined.

18. NONFERROUS METALS

ISO Recommendations for nonferrous metals are developed by three technical committees: TC 18 Zinc and Zinc Alloys, TC 26 Copper and Copper Alloys and TC 79 Light Metals and their Alloys. These committees developed 61 ISO Recommendations which were issued from 1959 through 1969. Only one (ISO/R431) is a dimensional standard. Other dimensional standards are in draft recommendation stage. Dimensional standard for thicknesses of sheet metal and diameters of wire (ISO/R388) and dimensional standards for pipe and tubing developed by other committees are also applicable to nonferrous metal products.

The American (ASTM), British (BS), French (AFNOR), German (DIN), Italian (UNI), Japanese (JIS), and Indian (IS) national standards corresponding to the 61 ISO Recommendations on nonferrous metals are listed in table 15. There are ASTM Standards corresponding to 52 of the 61 but there may be substantive differences. There appears to have been little or no effort made to revise ASTM Standards to be in essential agreement with the ISO Recommendations that have been approved by ANSI. Generally, SI units have not been included, other than the inclusion of a conversion table added as an appendix to the standard.

ASTM Committee B-2 on Nonferrous Metals and Alloys, B-5 on Copper and Copper Alloys and B-7 on Light Metals and Alloys have the U.S. advisory committees for ISO/TC 18, 26, and 79, respectively. The activity of the three ISO committees and the U.S. participation on them is reflected in the following tabulation of voting by ANSI on the 61 ISO Recommendations for Nonferrous Metals.



13

Number of ISO Recommendations

Committee	Арргочед	Dis- approved	No vote	Total
18 26	6	1	1	8
9	30	7	5	16
	30	3	4	37
	40	11	10	61

Thus, about 65 percent of these ISO Recommendations appear to conform sufficiently well with U.S. practice to warrant approval, even though they may differ to some extent from ASTM Standards. Measurement units do not appear to underlie either the approval or disapproval votes of ANSI.

TABLE 15. International Standards for Nonferrous Metals

ISO U.S. U.K. France Germany Italy Japan (ASTM) (BS) (AFNOR) (DIN) (UNI) (IIS)	India
ACC. (ASTMI) (BS) (AFNOR) (DIN) (UNI) (JIS)	(IS)
114	
115	
121 804 *2070 1712	2590
122 102 172 13203	
164 Dys 1400 Agrand 1727 H2221	
190 E0 1410 1723 3470 H5202	617
191	*1816
192 E92 *427 *50133	*1790
195 P152 (8)	*1810
106 Dist	*2348
197	*2305
207 1710 2049	
208 DVS #1400 4 cm mm 17000 3537	
200 H5202	617
301 P340 +1004	737
307 H2207	713
398	*3388
200	*3260
400 59 *10	*2866
401	*2654
402 [20] 403	*2655
403	*2656
424	*3054
427	
120	
420 H3441	
420	
430 B151 (15) *17663	
431 B712 *1036 1708 H4121-2	191
503	. •
714	*406
714 E40 *3630 *A0G-813	*406
715*3630 *A06-814 H2107	*2600
752 A55-101 +1706	*209

TABLE 15. International Standards for Nonferrous Metals—Con.

ISO Rec.	U.S. (ASTM)	U.K. (BS)	France (AFNOR)	Germany (DIN)	Italy (UNI)	Japan (JIS)	India (IS)
701	E35	*3907	*A06~591			1	
791		* 3907	*A06-593		*5893		
792		• • • • • •	*A06-571		נ.לחי.	1 1	*504
793		*1728		i	*5895	1 1	.1174
794	1	*3907	* A06-592	ļ	יי,לחי	1 1	
795			*A06-572	1	*5894] [
796	1	l <u></u> .	*A06-572	İ	*5892	1	* 504
797	1	*1728	*A06-570	1	1	1. 1	*504
798		*1728	A06-573		*5896		504
807			*A06-594		*6137	1 1	* 60 4
808	1		A06-570		}	1 1	*504
809	1	*3907	*A06-597			1	
810	1	*3907	*A06-597			_	4537 3
826	1		ļ .	1745		(7)	*736-7
827		ļ		1746	1	H4172-3	*1285
828		ì	ļ	59675	ļ	H4465-7	*740
829	B247			1749	1	H2103	
886	E34	1	* A06-576	1	Į	1 1	*504
952	. E8		•	1	1	1 1	*2657
953	B210	1		Į.	ł	1 1	*4599
954	E290			ı		•	*4598
955						1	*4177
956	. E8		ŀ	ì	1		*2658
957	E143		1	1			*4176
958	B230				1	1	*4168
1053	.]		*A06-801			1	*2600
1054	1		*A06-814			[*2600
1055	1	1	*A06-823			1	406, 2600
1118			*A06-574				504

⁴H3631, 3641, 3651, 3661.



^{**}X2204, 2248,
**Z2204, 2241,
**H3201-3, 3220, 3321-2, 3325, 3422-5, 3521, 3523, 3631,
**H3731-2, 3741-2,
**H3701-2, 3711, 3721,
**H3701-2, 3711, 3721,
**Times and the second sec

⁷ H4101, 4104-6, 4111, 4121-3, 4161, 4163-7, 4181-3.

^{*}Agrees with BS378, 659, 885, 1386, 1464, 2017, 2871.

^{*}Agrees with BS250-2, 378, 885, 1464, 1867, 1948, 2579, 2871, 2874.

^{**}Agrees with BS130-1477.

**Magrees with BS1470-1477.

**BS218, 249-52; 265-67, 378, 409, 711-13, 885, 1464, 1541, 1949, 2579, 2786, 2870-75.

**BS369, 407, 2870-1, 2873-5.

**BS378, 1067, 1464, 2032-3, 2579, 2870-5.

¹⁵ BS374, 378, 1464, 2579, 2870-1, 2875.

¹⁵ Agrees with BS790, 2870, 2873.

[&]quot;ASTM B36, B121, B140, B453, B455,

^{*}fissentially in agreement with ISO Recommendation; agreement with Japanese (HS) standards was not determined.

19. PLASTICS

There have been 69 ISO Recommendations issued through 1969 that were developed by ISO/TC 61 on Plastics. This committee is one of the most active in ISO. The secretariat is held by the American National Standards Institute. U.S. participation in this committee is through a National Committee under the cognizance of Committee D-20 on Plastics of the American Society for Testing and Materials.

The 69 Recommendations on plastics pertain to methods of test, terminology, symbols, etc. There is no quality specification or dimensional standard among the 69 so far issued. However, there are dimensional standards for plastic pipe which were developed by another ISO committee and which are discussed in a subsequent section of this survey.

The American (ASTM), British (BS), French (AFNOR), German (DIN), Italian (UNI), Japanese (JIS), and Indian (IS) standards corresponding to the 69 ISO Recommendations on plastics are listed in table 16. Twenty-three of them are essentially equivalent to corresponding ASTM standards and seven are similar. It is evident from table 16 that some other countries have more national standards in accord with the ISO Recommendations than the U.S. has even though the Secretariat of ISO/TC 61 is in the U.S. These countries generally had few national standards for plastics and they adopt the ISO Recommendations for the national standards as they are issued. ASTM standards for plastics generally include metric equivalents of U.S. customary units. However, most standards do not permit easy use in laboratories having equipment calibrated in metric measurement units.



TABLE 16. International Standards for Plastics

ISO Rec.	U.S. (ASTM)	U.K. (BS)	France (AFNOR)	Germany (DIN)	Italy (UNI)	Japan (JIS)	India (1S)
59	D494	* 2782	^T51=004	-53700	1-4273		· 867
60	*D1895	2782	T51-003	*53468	*4267	K6911	*867.
"						1101	2221
61	*D1895	* 2782	*T51-003	*53467	*4268	K6911	
62	* D570	* 2782	*T51-002	*53475	*4292	K6790	(')
75	* D648	^ 2782	^T51-005	*53461	^5641		*867
117	* D570	*2782	*T51-011	^53471	*4293	K6911	* 2221
118		-2782	*T51-006	*53718			
119		* 2782	*T51-010	*53704	+4297		^867
120		*2782	T51-009	*53707	*4299		+867
171	* D1895	* 2782	*T51-012	*53466	*4270	K6911	*867.
							* 2221.
172			*T'51-008	*53708	*4298		
173		^ 2782	*T51-007	* 53719			
174	D1243	+2782	*T51-013	^53726		K6721	* 4669
175	+ D543	i ·	*T'51-029	*53476	*6059	K6761	+2798
176	12103	j	ł	*53407	*5636	K6733	1
177			*Т51-025	*53405	*5638		
178	* D790	*2782	*T51-001		ŀ		
179	* D256	*2782	T51-035	*53453	*6062	K6911	
180	* D256				*6323	K6911	(1)
181	* D757	*2782	*T51=015	*53459	*5639		
182	12793			*53381			*4669
183		*2782	*T51-028	*53415	*6064		* 2076
194		1	1	* 7730	* 5806	K6900	
291	* D618	**	*T51-014	50014	*4301	ŀ	(²)
292	* ID1238		*T'51-016	53735	!	K6760	*2530
293	102292						*2530
294	D1897			ł	ŀ		1
295	D796	1		*53451	l		
305			İ	* 53381	*5637		
306	* D1525	* 2782	*T51-021	* 53460	*5642		* 2530
307		*2782	T51-019	*53727		K6810	1
308		* 2782	^T51-020	*53710	4296		4 867
458	* D1043	Ι.	T51-102	*53447	5635		!
462	* D543		T51-023	*53476	*6060		1
472	1D883	* 1755	1		*4266	K6900	
483	*E104	3718					
489	^ D542	1	T51-064	53491		K6714	
527	* D638		T51-034	* 53445	15819	K6911	(3)
537	^ D2236		T51-104	1			1
584	D1043		*T51-022	1	I .	K6901	1
585			T51-350	^ 53723	*5644	K6791	
599						K6810	
600			T51-032	1		K6810	
604	* D695		T51-101	1		K6911	
800	1					K6915	1300
844			*T56-101	1		K6967	1
845	D1895		*T56-107			K6767	
846			X41-513	1	1		
868	* D2240	1	ŀ	1	I	K6888	ŀ



TABLE 16. International Standards for Plastics—Continued

ISO Rec. CASTM U.K. France Germany Italy Japan India (IS)		r — —	,			1 1031163	- Conti	nvea
870				1		•		
871	869							
871	870			ĺ .	i i		1	
872		D1929			l i			
877. E187 878. D1499 879. D2565 899. D674 922. P60. P74. D746 1043. P74. D746 1060. P74. D746 1061. P751-051 1068. P74. P751-051 1110. P751-051 1133. D1238 1137. T51-161 1147. P751-053	872			TS1 251				
878	877	E187						
879	878				53388	*6063		
899							K7102	
922		ī						•
960				151-103	^53444		İ	
974			j			* 5817		
1043		D746	- 1		1		K6810	
1060		2,40		, , ,		*5812	ľ	
1061		1	ľ			1		
1068		İ	1			i	K6720	
1110		Ì	}				1	
1133 D1238		ł	}			1	K6721	
1137		D1220	ı	^151-051	^53714	ļ	. 1	
1147		D1236	i		[*5640	ĺ	
1140					ı		1	
^T51-052					· 1	. [
		_		*T51-052		ŀ		

Essentially in agreement with ISO Recommendation; agreement with Japanese (JIS) standards was not determined. No separate standard, British Standards generally are in agreement.

Agrees with IS867, 2221, 2267.

Agrees with IS867, 1998, 2221, 2530.

20. RUBBER

ISO/TC 45 on Rubber has developed 35 ISO Recommendations through 1969. They are either sampling procedures or methods of test. Dimensional and quality specifications are to be issued soon. As indicated in table 7 and 11.4.2, the rubber industry has adopted preferred numbers for bore sizes of rubber hose, but manufacture of such hoses has not yet been implemented since ISO Recommendation R1307 was approved in late 1970.

The American (ASTM), British (BS). French (AFNOR), German (DIN). Italian (UNI), Japanese (JIS), and Indian (IS) national standards corresponding to the 35 ISO Recommendations for rubber are listed in table 17. There are ASTM standards essentially equivalent to 29 of them. This number exceeds the number issued by other countries that are in agreement with the ISO Recommendations listed in table 17. The high degree (over 80%) of agreement between ASTM standards and ISO Recommendations for rubber exceeds that for any other ISO Committee including those whose Secretariat is held by the American National Standards Institute.

The acceptance of ASTM standards for rubber internationally stems from policies early established by ASTM Committee D-11 on Rubber and Rubber-Like Materials, the sponsor of the U.S. Committee advising ANSI and representing the U.S. on ISO/TC 45. Committee D-11 encourages the development of new methods with metric measurement units and early included metric units in existing methods. Perhaps of more significance, Committee D-11 has modified many ASTM standards for rubber to permit their use in both metric and nonmetric laboratories. These standards could be readily edited for use by ISO and metric countries. In line with ASTM policy. Committee D-11 is currently including SI units or changing customary metric units to SI units in standards that already include metric units.



TABLE 17. International Rubber Standards

				KUDDer	Stand	ards	
ISO Rec.	U.S. (ASTM)	U.K. (BS)	France (AFNOR)	Germany (DIN)	Italy (UNI)	Japan (JIS)	India (IS)
33		903A9	*T46-012	53516	* 5254		*3400
34		903A3	^T46-007	*53515		K6301	3400
35		* 1672-2	*T42-012	*53567	4902		*3708
36		*903A12	*T46-008	*53530	_	K6301	3400
37	^1D412	*903A2	*T46-002	*53504	* 4915	K6301	3400
48	*1D1415	*903A7	*Т46-003	*53519	4046		*3400
		^903A20	1		1	10501	3400
123	^D1076	1672-1	*T42-001	53562	*4901	K6381	
•••	*101417	3397]			ļ
124	*D1076	1672-1	*T42-003	53563	* 4903	K6381	*3708
126	*D1417	3397	1]
125	*101076	*1672-1	*1'42-005	53565	* 4904	K6381	~3708
126	*D1076	* 1672-1	*T42-004	*53564	+5255	K6381	*3708
127	*D1076	* 1672-2	*T42-013	+53566	* 5256	1	^3708
132		*903A10	T46-015	*53522	l		1
133 188	*D713	*903A11	T46-016	*53522	l		
100	*D572	*903A19	*T46-004	*53508	* 5408	K6301	*3400
	*D573		*T46-005		* 5409		,
247	* D865		*T46-006			1	
248	* D1278	*1673-2	*T43-105	53568		K6352	*3660
249	*D1278	* 1673-2	*T43-104	^53526		K6352	*3660
250	* D1278 * D1278	* 1673-2	*T43-109	*53527		K6352	*3660
289	*D1278 *D1646	1673-1	*T43-003	*53525	ŀ	K6352	
471	*D1349	* 1673-3	*T43-005	*53523		K6300	*3660
498	D1349		*T40-101		*4905	K6301	3400
506	*D1076	*1672-2	T42-002	*53591	* 5874	[[
667	D1646	*1672-2 *1673-3	*T42-016	* 53590	*5614		*3708
705	* D1076	1672-2	*T42-004	*53524		K6300	
706	* D1076	1672-2	T42-015		^5615		
	*D1417	3387	*T42-010		*5875	K6381	
812	* D746	*903A25	T43 010		i	K6387	
	* D429B	903551B	T42-018	* 53546		K6301	
814	* D429A	903A2IA	T46-017		*5405	K6301	
	*D395B	*903A6A	*T46-017	* 636.5	+ 5406	K6301	
816		2037.07	140-011	*53517	*4913	K6301	
976	+ D1076	* 3397	*T42-009	*53515		K6301	
7	* D1417		142-009			1	
1124	*D1900		*T42-102		ļ	İ	
1125	* D1506		-T45-132		1	.,,,,,	
	* D1509		^\T45-131	1	*6070	K6221	
	*D1619]	^T45-133		00/0	K6221	
				l			_

^{*}Essentially in agreement with ISO Recommendations; agreement with Japanese (JIS) standards was not determined.

**No separate standard, but individual British Standards generally are in agreement.

21. ANTI-FRICTION BEARINGS

21.1 BACKGROUND

A bearing is a mechanical device used to reduce friction between parts of a machine where movement occurs. Anti-friction bearings are bearings that employ rolling elements to minimize friction, such as spherical balls, cylindrical rollers, spherical rollers, and conical rollers. The bearing dimensions are critical with respect to dimensions of parts of the machine in which they are in contact. The use of bearings conforming to standardized dimensions provides benefits both for the user and the manufacturer. The user benefits from alternate sources of supply, greater availability of replacement bearings, and lower cost. The manufacturer benefits from a smaller number of items to be manufactured and kept in inventory. The standardization is confined to external dimensions and tolerances which are essential for interchangeability, generally as completely assembled bearings. Internal design and dimensions are manufacturer's choice except in bearings assembled by the user from standardized parts.

21.2 STANDARDS FOR ANTI-FRICTION BEARINGS

National standards issued by the American National Standards Institute are based on AFBMA industry standards developed by the Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturers Association. International standards are developed by ISO Technical Committee 4 on Rolling Bearings. Through 1969, this Committee developed the 30 ISO Recommendations listed in table 18. They are mostly dimensional specifications for boundary dimensions and tolerances of radial and thrust ball bearings, radial and thrust cylindrical roller bearings, tapered roller bearings, and accessories for bearing installation.



TABLE 18. International Standards for Antifriction Bearings

		T =					
ISO Rec.	U.S.	U.K.	France	Germany	Italy	Japan	India
	(ANSI)	(BS)	(AFNOR)	(DIN)	(UNI)	(JIS)	(15)
15	1	· 292	E22-300	616	4259	B1512	2513
76	~B3.11		^E22-391	622	"-"	B1519	3823
104	B3.6	1	E22-300	616	-6033	B1512.	2513
		1			100.5.5	B1532	2515
113	B3.9		E22-308	736-9		81332	1
199/1	B3.5	1292	1522-359	620	İ	B1514	3613
199/11	B3.6			,, <u>,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,</u>		D1514	2513
200	В3.7			- 620		B0104	35.3
201	B3.5	- 292	°E22-316	620			2513
246			E22-308	5412		B1521	2513
281			E22-392	622		B1533	
300/1	" B54.1		*E22-395	1722		B1518	3824
300/11	^ B54.1				45417	B1516	2398
300/111					ł	B1516	
355/1	B3.6		E22-300	616	6034		_
355/11			E22-300	616	0034	B1512	3697
355/111		3134	E22-300		j	B1534	
355/IV			222-300	616			
355/V			E22-300		}		3697
464	B3.6	ļ	E22-300	1			
465	B3.6	1	E22-302	616	*6046	B1509	2513
492	B3.5	ł	E22-316	620			
533	B3.5		E-2-210	~620	4505	B1514	2513
577/1	D	1	* F.22-335			į	
577/11	ł	1	6.22-335	620	4223	B1514	3697
578	B3.5	3134	- 1	i		B1514	
582	B3.5	3134	[
1002	D.v	ĺ	[620	4597	B1566	3697
038	ĺ			^620	[į	
123	Í	İ		V-V	İ		
132			1		İ	B0104	

^{*}Essentially in agreement with ISO Recommendation; agreement with Japanese Standards (JIS) was not determined.

The American (ANSI). British (BS). French (AFNOR). German (DIN). Italian (UNI). Japanese (JIS). and Indian (IS) national standards corresponding to the 30 ISO Recommendations are listed in table 18. The U.S. approved 23. disapproved one, approved one in part, and did not vote on five. The U.S. and ISO standards for identification code and load ratings are in complete agreement. The dimensional specifications for metric ball bearings are in accord except for the chamfer. The AFBMA chamfers are consistent with the ISO chamfers, but some bearings conforming to the ISO chamfer would not meet the chamfer requirement in the ANSI Standard. Although the preponderance of ball bearings made in the U.S. conforms to the ISO metric series, there are many ball bearings made in an inch series, such as airframe bearings, and some even made in mixed inch and metric dimensions. For example, the bore may be a multiple of 1/16 inch and the outside diameter may be a whole number of millimeters or the bore and outside diameter may be a whole number of millimeters and the width a multiple



of 1/16 inch. There are also proprietary ball bearings of nonstandard dimensions made for use by equipment manufacturers who desire to restrict trade.

Dimensional specifications for cylindrical roller bearings are similar to those for ball bearings. The metric series conform to the ISO Recommendations except for chamfer. Cylindrical roller bearings classified as needle bearings, those used in airframes, and proprietary cylindrical roller bearings are made in inch series.

There is no U.S. standard for metric series of tapered roller bearings. Production of a metric series has started in the U.S., but the dimensions do not conform to ISO Recommendations for tapered roller bearings. The inch series of tapered roller bearings include many more sizes in the U.S. standards than in the ISO Recommendations. This situation exists because the bearing manufacturers make special sizes at the request of equipment manufacturers using tapered roller bearings. The change to a metric series should eliminate the numerous inch sizes developed over the years and reduce cost of manufacture and inventory.

1SO Recommendations for spherical roller and instrument precision ball bearings are under development.

The Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturers Association estimates that 60 percent of the anti-friction bearings made in the U.S. are in metric series conforming to ISO Recommendations. Now that tapered roller bearings are being made in metric series, this percentage made in metric sizes should be increasing. The U.S. is an active participant in ISO/TC 4 on Rolling Bearings and U.S. standards are generally in essential agreement with the ISO Recommendations. The dual inch and metric series increase the number of bearings manufactured and inventoried in the U.S. and hence cause a needless increase in cost.



22. BUILDING CONSTRUCTION AND MATERIALS

ISO Recommendations pertaining to building construction and materials originate in many technical committees. General purpose products such as pipe and structural steel are used much more widely than in buildings and are discussed in other sections of this report. The following technical committees are concerned primarily with building construction or materials for buildings:

- 55 Sawn timber
- 59 Building construction
- 77 Products in asbestos cement
- 89 Boards made from wood or other ligno-cellulosic fibrous materials
- 92 Fire tests on building materials and structures
- 99 Semi-manufactures of timber
- 116 Performance testing of space heating appliances

Some activities of other committees, such as TC 43 on Acoustics and TC 74 on Hydraulic Binders, also pertain to buildings. The combined activities of the technical committees dealing exclusively or in part with building construction and materials has resulted in 60 ISO Recommendations through 1969. Sixteen of these ISO Recommendations relate to pipe and structural steel. The remaining 44 are listed in table 19 together with corresponding American (ASTM), British (BS), French (AFNOR), German (DIN), Italian (UNI), Japanese (JIS), and Indian (IS) national standards. The U.S. approved seven, disapproved four, and did not vote on 33 of these 44 ISO Recommendations. The 11 votes pertained to ISO Recommendations developed by technical committees 43,74 and 77. Among the other six committees mentioned above, U.S. participates only in 59 and 92 but did not



104

TABLE 19. International Standards for Building Construction and Materials

			-				
ISO Rec.	U.S. (ASTM)	U.K. (BS)	France (AFNOR)	Germany (DIN)	Italy (UNI)	Japan (JIS)	India (IS)
140	(')	*2750	\$31-002°	-52210		Z8106	
160	·		P41-302	19800	4372	A5301	1592
390			P08-001			•	
391	C428			19830	6159		
392	C428			19831	6159		
393			P33-301	274	3949	A5403	
394							
395			P33-302	274	3948	A5410	
396				274	3948	A5410	* 2096
597	C219		P15-101	*1164			
631		*4050	B54-008	280	4373		
679	C109		P15-451	1164	6132-3		'4031
680	~		P15-461	1164			
681	C114	1	•	*1164			
682	C114		631 616	4.00		ļ	
717			\$31-010	4109			2.50
737				68250			2179
738	(²)		Dec 101	68251			1331
766	D1037		B51-101	52350-			1658
767	D1037		B51-102	52351	+ 5066	!	2380
768	D1037		B51-107	52352	5067		2380
769 818	D1037		B51-104	52351	*5068		2380, 1658
819	D1554 D1554		B51-100	68750	5062		1658
820	D1554		B51-103 B51-200	52350	`5065	i	1658, 2380
821	D1037		B51-200 B51-201	52360 52361	4867 4866		3087, 3097, 3478
822	D1037		B51-201	1	4870		2380
823	^D1037		B51-203 B51-202	52361 52361	4871		2380
834	*E119	:	P92-201	*4102	40/1		2380
863	C340		P15-462	1164			· 3809 · 4032
880	C 340		P13-402	247	3948	! 	4032
881			P16-403	19830	5341		
1006	(3)		P01-001	4172	,,,,,,		* 1233
1029	` '	ł i	B50-002	71/2			707
1030	(²)		170-17 - 1717 E				* 3364
1031	` '		B50-002				3364
1032			B50-002			l	
1040	(°)			4172			
1046	, ,		P02-001	1356			- 962
1047		1	P02-002	1356			1962
1072			*B54-150	280	4373-5		
1096			B51-340		6469		
1097			*B54-155		6470		
1098					6472		
					',-		

⁷ ANSI Standard Z24,19,



² Commerce Standard PS 20.

³ ANSI Standards A62.1 and A62.5.

^{*} Agrees substantially with ISO Recommendations; agreement with Japanese Standards (JIS) was not determined.

vote on the ISO Recommendations developed by any of these committees. In view of this small participation, it is not surprising that U.S. standards for building construction and materials are generally not in accord with the ISO Recommendations. U.S. indifference toward international standardization in the building industry may stem from the fragmentation of standardization within the U.S. among some 6.000 local building codes and regulations.

A basic ISO Recommendation for building construction is R1006 which establishes a basic module of 10 centimeters. For countries using the yard-foot-inch system, the basic module is 4 inches. ISO Recommendation R1006 was issued in 1969 and is beginning to be incorporated into national standards. It is being supplemented by other recommendations establishing multimodules for horizontal and vertical dimensions of buildings. If these recommendations are followed in countries approving them, they would become the foundation for standardization of building construction that should result in substantial reduction of building costs. Present trends indicate that the basic module of 4 inches is not likely to be used except in the U.S.



23. PIPE AND TUBING

23.1 BACKGROUND

Tubing having outside diameters conforming to one of the sizes listed in ANS B36.10 issued by the American National Standards Institute is generally called pipe. Other sizes retain the designation tubing. The agreement noted in table 8 for outside diameters of U.S. and ISO pipe sizes (with two exceptions previously noted) reflects international standardization occurring many years ago. Present outside diameters of pipe can be traced to the English tube trade during the period 1820 to 1840. In 1886, the Committee on Standard Pipe and Pipe Threads of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers published (Transactions ASME, Vol. 8, p. 40) the dimensions for standard wall pipe that are now in ANS B36.10. Since all pipe was originally threaded, standardization of outside diameters was critical. The wall thickness was not critical provided it was sufficient to permit threading and still have adequate strength. As a consequence, there has not been universal agreement on wall thickness.

Standardizing committees have used at least four equations for relating wall thickness (T), outside pipe diameter (D), pressure (P), and stress (S). Currently, the following equations for determining thickness of pipe appear in various standards:

$$T = 0.1 + DP/1.75S$$
 (1)
 $T = DP/2S$ (2)
 $T = DP/(2S + 0.8P)$ (3)
 $T = DP/(2S + P)$ (4)

These equations are arranged in descending order of wall thickness: that is, eq (1) gives the greatest thickness and eq (4) gives the least. Equation (1)

422-764 OL - 71 - 8

107

applies only when the inch unit is used: the other equations are applicable when any unit is used consistently. The actual values specified in most standards for wall thickness are not consistent with values calculated from the given equation. The specified wall thicknesses usually give pressure ratings for the pipe which decrease with increasing diameter. The notable exceptions are some relatively recent standards for plastic pipe having a constant ratio of D/T (Standard Dimension Ratio).

The diverse practices used in developing standards for pipe and tubing stems from independent committees in the U.S. and most countries for pipes and tubing made from different materials. Within ISO, a single technical committee deals with pipe and tubing regardless of the material. Fittings are also the responsibility of this committee, ISO/TC 5 on Pipes and Fittings. (Note: In 1970, Subcommittee 6 became ISO/TC 138 Plastic Pipe and Fittings).

23.2 SPECIFICATIONS

Table 20 lists the 25 ISO Recommendations developed through 1969 by ISO/TC 5 and the corresponding American (ANSI). British (BS). French (AFNOR). German (DIN), Italian (UNI). Japanese (JIS) and Indian (IS) national standards. The U.S. did not vote on 23 of the 25 ISO Recommendations. and disapproved two. Table 20 includes ISO Recommendations R7 and R228 on pipe threads which are discussed in section 24 on screw threads and fasteners.

Pipe and tubing dimensions are prescribed in the following ways in domestic and international standards:

- 1. ISO Recommendations and most domestic standards specify the outside diameter and wall thickness with tolerances on each.
- 2. A few domestic standards specify the inside diameter and wall thickness with tolerances on each.
- 3. A few domestic standards specify the outside diameter with tolerances, the minimum inside diameter and the minimum wall thickness.

The outside diameter corresponding to a given nominal size may have any one of the following values:

- 1. For pipe sizes up to 12 inches, the outside diameters are larger than the nominal sizes and have the values indicated in table 8.
- 2. The outside diameter of some tubing, particularly that for water service, is 1/8 inch larger than the nominal size.
- 3. Pipe sizes over 12 inches and most tubing have outside diameters equal to the nominal sizes.
- 4. Tubing having inside diameter and wall thickness specified has an outside diameter dependent on these dimensions.

The tolerance on pipe and tubing vary widely. Table 21 gives the minimum and maximum limits for outside diameter of five sizes of pipe given



TABLE 20. International Standards for Pipe and Tubing

ISO Rec.	U.S. (ANSI)	U.K. (BS)	France (AFNOR)	Germany (DIN)	Italy (UNI)	Japan (JIS)	India (IS)
7	B2.1	*(1)	E03-004	•2999	*339	B0203	*554
13	B16.1	*1211		28501	*5336	G5523	*1536-8
49	B16.3	*143.1256		*2950	*5192	B2301	*1879
50	B16.5	*1387. 1740	*E29-029	*2886	*349	B2302	
64	B36.10	*(2)	*A49-004	*(3)	*4991	G3452	*1161
65	B36.10	*1387	ŀ	*2440-1	*3824	G3452	*1161.1239
134	B36		*A49-004	*(³)	*4992	G3444	3601
161		3867	T54-002	*(*)		l	
221		(²)	į	*(3)	*4991	G3452	*1161
228		*2779	E03-005	*259	*358	B0202	*2232. 2643
264				*8063-8	ļ		1
265			T54-017	*19531		K6743	1
274			A68-201	*LN9494		(2)	*2501
285	B16.9	*1965	E29-043	*2605	*5788	B2304	
330						K6741-2	*3076
336		536. 5601	*A49-004	*(3)	*4991	(")	1161
508		1710		2403	5634	Z9102	*2379
531		416					3989
559	1336.1				*6363	(*)	3589
560		j	*A48-003	*2391	*2398	(")	
580		İ		*8063			ļ
727			T54-029	*8063			
1127		İ	*A48-051			G3459	
1128			*E29-045				
1129		ļ				G3461-2	

¹ BS 21, 143, 1256 and 1740.

in ISO Recommendation R65 for steel pipe and in various ASTM standards. The letter in the designation signifies the material: i.e., A-ferrous. B-nonferrous. and D-plastic. This table represents only a portion of the domestic standards for pipe, but it is typical of the various limits specified for a critical dimension required to be maintained for both nonthreaded and threaded fittings. The tolerances on outside diameter of tubing range from 0.001 to 0.023 inch for 3/4-inch tubing and from 0.002 to 0.031 inch for 3-inch tubing. An occasional standard permits only plus tolerances or greater plus than minus tolerance. Plus tolerances. particularly of different magnitudes. makes the standardization of fittings difficult for either pipe or tubing.

Table 8 shows that wall thickness is the principal difference between ISO and U.S. pipe. This dimension is also the principal difference among domestic standards. Table 22 lists the wall thicknesses specified for 6-inch



⁴BS534, 778, 1965, 3601 and 3602,

³ DIN 2448 and 2458.

^{*}DIN 8061, 8062, and 8702-5.

^{*}JIS H3601, 3620, 3651, 3641, and 3651, *JIS G3452, 3454, 3455-7, 3461-2, 3464, 3437, and 3444,

^{*}JIS G3452, 3457.

^{*}JIS G3452, 3454-6.

^{*}Essentially in agreement with ISO Recommendation: agreement with Japanese (JIS) standards was not determined.

TABLE 21. Limits on Outside Diameter of Pipe

Nominal size			İ	1		
inch		34	11/2	3	6	12
mm		20	40	80	150	300
Outside Diameter (inc	———— h)			 	 	
ISO/R65*	max	1.075	1.921	3.524	6.555	
	min	1.043	1.886	3.465	6.453	······
ASTM Standard:					0.7.0	
Note 1	max	1.066	1,916	3,535	6,691	12.878
	min	1.019	1.869	3.465	6,559	12.622
A524, B337	max	1.065	1.916	3.531	6.687	12.822
	กงเก	1.019	1.859	3.469	6,594	12.719
B42, B43, B315	max	1.050	1.900	3,500	6.625	12.750
	min	1.044	1.894	3.490	6.609	12.726
B161. B165	max	1.055	1.905	3,510	6.640	1
	min	1.045	1.895	3,490	6.610	
B188, B302	max	1.050	1.900	3,500	6.625	12,750
	min	1.045	1.894	3.492	6.611	12.732
Note 2	max	1.058	1.908	3.510	5,645	
	min	1.042	1.892	3,490	6,605	
B466. B467	max	1.053	1.904	3,505	6,634	12.765
	min	1.047	1.896	3,495	6.616	12.735
Note 3	max	1.054	1.906	3.508	6 636	12.765
	min	1.046	1.894	3.492	6,614	12.735
D2310, D2517	max	1.065	1.915	3.515	6,640	12.775
	min	1.035	1.885	3.485	6,610	12.725
D2661	max		1.915	3.520		
	min	ļ	1.900	3.500		
D2680	max			•••••		14.13
	min					14.01
D2729, D2751	max			3.258	6.286	12.518
	min	ļ		3.242	6.264	12.482

Medium and heavy series, two sets of other tolerances are given for light series 1 & 11.

Note 1. ASTM A53, A72, A120, B241, B345, and B429 (Tolerances in some Standards are smiller by 0.001 inch).

Note 2. ASTM B167, B407, B423, B444, and B445,

Note 3. ASIM D1503, D1527, D1785, D2241, D2282, D2446, D2447, D2513, D2665, and D2672.

pipe in ASTM standards. Over 30 nominal thicknesses are specified in the range from 0.109 to 0.884 inch. Because of differences in specifying tolerances, this number is increased to about 50. The thicknesses for steel pipe specified in ISO Recommendation R65 (0.192 inch for Medium and 0.212 inch for Heavy) correspond approximately to the two thinnest wall thicknesses in ANS B36.10 (0.188 and 0.219 inch). These thicknesses are not commonly used in the U.S. and are not specified in the ASTM Standards. On the other hand, ISO pipe apparently is being used successfully in threaded application. It therefore appears that considerable economic benefit could result from a reevaluation of the thickness requirements for standard wall pipe.

The wall thickness of tubing specified in many standards can be traced to the Stubs gage numbers for steel sheets (Birmingham wire gage). The wall thicknesses in standards for plastic tubing and some metal tubing do not cor-



TABLE 22. Wall Thicknesses of 6-Inch Pipe

				<u> </u>	
Material	Code	Maximum inch	Nominal inch	Minimum	ASTM Standards
	<u>Ļ</u>		IIICII	ilicii	
Iron	xxs	ļ	.884	.774	A72
Steel	XXS	ļ	.864	.756	A53, A120, A524
Steel			.719	.629	A53, A524
Aluminum			.718	.628	B241, B345
Plastic	SDR 11	.675	.603	.603	102446
Plastic		.629	.562	.562	101785
Steel. Aluminum	120		.562	.492	A53, A524, B241, B345
Steel	{	ļ	.500	.438	A523
Plastic	SDR13.5		.491	.491	D2241, D2282, D2513
Plastic	SDR 13.5	.540	.481	.481	D2446
Cu. Ni		.494	.457	.420	B466
Iron	XS		.441	.386	A72
Cu. Brass		.464	.437	.410	B42. B43
Cu-Ni		.472	.437	.402	B466
Cu. Cu-Si		i	.437	.415	B188, B135
Plastic		.484	.432	.432	D1527, D1785, D2447
Ni. Ti	80	.486	.432	.378	B161, B165, B337
Steel, Aluminum	80. XS		.432	.378	A53, A120, A312,
	ł				A524, B317, B241,
***	l				B345
Plastic	SDR 17	.437	.390	.390	D2241, D2282, D2446,
m. 1					D2513
Steel			.375	.328	A523
Steel			.344	.301	A523
Plastic	SDR 21	.354	.316	.316	D2241, D2282, D2446,
Plastie	/". · · · · · ·		3.4		D2513
Steel	Class I	.353	.315	.315	D2241, D2282
Steel	Std	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	.312	.273	A523
Ni. Ti	4()	.315	.286	.250	A72
NI. 11	40	.515	.280	.245	B161, B165, B167,
					B337, B407, B423,
Plastic	40	.314	.280	.280	B444, B445 D1503, D1527, D1785,
	40	.314	00	.200	D2447
Steel. Aluminum	40. Std		.280	.245	A53, A120, A312,
	404 . A.u			45	A523, A524, B317,
		1		!	B241, B345
Cu-Ni		.277	.259	.241	B466
Cu-Ni		.265	.259	.253	B467
Plastic	SDR 26	.286	.255	.255	D2241, D2282, D2513
Cu-Ni	Regular	.268	.250	.232	B466
Cu. Brass	Regular	.264	.250	.236	B42. B43
Cu. Cu-Si			.250	.238	B188, B315
Steel			.250	.219	A523
Steel			.219	.192	(ANSI B36.10)
Plastic	SDR32.5	.228	.204	.204	D2241
Steel			.188	.165	(ANSI B36.10)
Plastic			.180	.180	D2751
Plastic	SDR 41	.182	.162	.162	D2241
Copper	TP	.168	.158	.148	B302
Al. Ti	10	.151	.134	.117	B241, B345, B337
Ni. Cu-Ni		.147	.134	.121	B161, B165, B466
Cu-Ni		.139	.134	.129	B467
Steel			.134	.117	A312
Al-Ti	5	.123	.109	.095	B241, B345, B337
Steel			.109	.095	A312
Plastic		.124	.104	.104	D2241
Plastic			.100	.100	D2729
	<u></u> _	<u> </u>			

respond to these gage numbers, but there does not appear to be a rational basis for most of the values specified. For example, the ratio of outside diameter to wall thickness should be constant for a particular pressure rating and material. This ratio for copper tubing in water service ranges from 10.2 to 32.0 for Type K, from 12.5 to 43.7 for Type L, and from 20 to 50 for Type M. Therefore, the pressure rating for a particular type varies with the diameter by a factor of about 3.

23.3 STANDARDIZATION NEEDS

The lack of agreement among domestic standards and between U.S. national standards and ISO Recommendations indicates the need for better coordination of pipe and tubing standards, possibly assigning the responsibility for standardizing dimensions to a single U.S. Committee as in ISO. Further, there has been a trend for some time away from threaded couplings to other means for joining pipe and tubing, such as welding, soldering, cementing, and various types of connectors. Nonthreaded fastenings have permitted the use of pipe or tubing with thinner walls and hence they have conserved materials. As previously noted, standards for plastic pipe and tubing have used the standard dimension ratio (SDR) or ratio of outside diameter to wall thickness as a more rational basis for selecting wall thicknesses of different sizes of tubing. The use of SDR and preferred numbers could further simplify the standardization of tubing dimensions and facilitate engineering calculations since the internal cross-sectional areas of all tubing would be related mathematically. Table 23 gives the outside diameters and wall thicknesses in millimeters for various standard dimension ratios from 6.3 to 125. The R10 series of preferred numbers is used for the three quantities (outside diameters, wall thickness, and SDR). Additional sizes for special purposes could be added by the use of the R20 or R40 series and the table could be extended to higher or lower values for any quantity. However, the 28 sizes covering the range from 2 to 1000 mm outside diameter and the 14 wall thicknesses corresponding to the 14 values of SDR should suffice for nearly all tubing whether made from plastics or the strongest metal.

The pressure rating for tubing made from a particular material depends on the allowable fiber stress and its SDR. Thus, in table 23, the pressure rating is increased 25 percent in going from one SDR to the next lower SDR. For a particular SDR, metal tubing having an allowable fiber stress of 110 MN/m² (about 16,000 psi) would have a pressure rating 10 times that of plastic tubing having an allowable fiber stress of 11 MN/m² (about 1,600 psi). Conversely, tubing of this metal having an SDR of 100 would have the same pressure rating as tubing of this plastic having an SDR of 10: i.e., the wall thickness of the plastic tubing would have to be 10 times that of the metal for the same pressure rating.

There are of course limitations for thin tubing. The wall thickness must be sufficient to provide the structural strength necessary for the application. The maximum thickness is limited by the equipment used to fabricate the tubing. For this reason, the thicknesses in table 23 have been arbitrarily



TABLE 23. Illustrative Tubing Dimensions Based on Preferred Numbers

(millimeters)

Outside diam-	Wall thickness for standard dimension ratio of –													
eler	6.3	R	10*	12.5	16	20*	25	31.5	40*	50	63	80.	100	12
2.0	0.32						ļ							
2.5	.40	0.32			l	1		ı	1	1	1	1	1	
3.2	.50	.40	0.32		İ		i	1		İ	i		Į	l
4.0	.63	.50	.40	0.32	i	1		1			1		i	1
5.0	.80	.63	.50	.40	0.32]	l			ļ	1	ľ	i	ŀ
6.3	1.00	.80	.63	.50	.40	0.32	1		1	i	1	1		
8.0	1.25	1.00	.80	.63	.50	.40	0.32		1	l	Ī	Ī	l l	ł
10.0	1.60	1.25	1.00	.80	.63	.50	.40	0.32		ł	ł	1	ľ	ļ
12.5	2.00	1.60	1.25	1.00	.80	.63	.50	.40	0.32	ļ	1	ŀ	ļ	ı
16.0	2.50	2.00	1.60	1.25	1.00	.80	.63	.50	.40	0.32	1			1
20.0	3.15	2.50	2.00	1.60	1.25	1.00	.80	.63	.50	.40	0.32	ł	į .	
25.0	4,00	3.15	2.50	2.00	1.60	1.25	1.00	.80	.63	.50	.40	0.32	ŀ	
31.5	5.00	4.00	3.15	2.50	2.00	1.60	1.25	1.00	.80	.63	.50	.40	0.32	ļ
40.0	6.30	5.00	4.00	3.15	2.50	2.00	1.60	1.25	1.00	.80	.63	.50	.40	0.
50.0	8,00	6.30	5,00	4,00	3.15	2.50	2.00	1,60	1.25	1.00	.80	.63	.50	١.
63.0	10.0	8.00	6.30	5.00	4,00	3.15	2.50	2.00	1.60	1.25	1.00	.80	.63	١.
80.0	12.5	10.0	8.00	6.30	5.00	4.00	3.15	2.50	2.00	1.60	1.25	1.00	.80	۱. ا
100	16.0	12.5	10.0	8,00	6.30	5.00	4.00	3.15	2.50	2.00	1.60	1:25	1,00	۱, ا
125	20.0	16.0	12.5	10.0	8.00	6.30	5.00	4.00	3.15	2.50	2.00	1.60	1.25	1.0
160	25.0	20.0	16.0	12.5	10.0	8.00	6.30	5.00	4.00	3.15	2.50	2.00	1.60	1.
200	31.5	25.0	20.0	16.0	12.5	10.0	8.00	6.30	5,00	4.00	3.15	2.50	2.00	1.0
250	40.0	31.5	25.0	20.0	16.0	12.5	10.0	8.00	6.30	5.00	4.00	3.15	2.50	2.0
315	.50.0	40.0	31.5	25.0	20.0	16.0	12.5	10.0	8.00	6.30	5.00	4.00	3.15	2.5
400	63.0	50.0	40.0	31.5	25.0	20.0	16.0	12.5	10.0	8.00	6.30	5.00	4.00	3.
500		63.0	\$0.0	40.0	31.5	25.0	20.0	16.0	12.5	10.0	8.00	6.30	5.00	4.0
630		1	63.0	50.0	40.0	31.5	25.0	20.0	16.0	12.5	10.0	8.00	6.30	5.0
800		İ		63.0	\$0.0	40.0	31.5	25.0	20.0	16.0	12.5	10.0	8.00	6.3
1000					63.0	50.0	40.0	31.5	25.0	20.0	16.0	12.5	10.0	8.0

^{*}Internal diameters are preferred numbers in R10, R20, R40 and R80 series, respectively.

restricted to the range of 0.32 to 63 mm. This range could be made larger or smaller as required.

In order to facilitate compatibility between tubing and fittings, it is desirable that standards for tubing have only minus tolerances and standards for fittings have only plus tolerances. The use of preferred numbers for tolerances is advantageous for either a decreasing percentage with increasing values or a constant percentage. Table 24 illustrates both cases. For outside diameters in the R10 series of preferred numbers, tolerances are given in the R20 series for three cases designated small, medium, and large in the proportion of 1:4:16, respectively. This proportion could be changed and starting values for the small tolerance could be shifted up or down. The important feature is that the tolerance increases in a rational manner tenfold for an increase of hundredfold in outside diameter. A single set of tolerances would be chosen for any one type of tubing.

For illustrative purposes, the R10 series of preferred numbers is chosen for both wall thicknesses and their tolerances in table 24. Thus, the tolerance is a fixed percentage of the wall thickness; small, medium, and large values are selected to be 5, 10, and 20 percent, respectively. These values are in-



TABLE 24. Illustrative Tolerances on Tubing Dimensions

Tolerance *		Wall		Outside diameter		
1 Medium	Small	Thickness	1.arge	Medium	Small	————
0.032 0.040 0.050 0.063 0.080 0.100 0.125 0.160 0.200 0.250 0.315	Small 0.016 .020 .025 .032 .040 .050 .063 .080 .100 .125 .160 .200 .250 .315 .400 .500 .630 .800 1.00 1.25	0.32 .40 .50 .63 .80 1.00 1.25 1.60 2.00 2.50 3.15 4.00 5.00 6.30 8.00 10.0 12.5 16.0 20.0 25.0 31.5	1.arge 0.250 .280 .315 .355 .400 .450 .500 .560 .630 .710 .800 .900 1.00 1.12 1.25 1.40 1.60 1.80 2.00 2.24 2.50	Medium 0.063 .071 .080 .090 .100 .112 .125 .140 .160 .180 .200 .224 .250 .280 .315 .355 .400 .450 .500 .560 .630	Small 0.016 .018 .020 .022 .025 .028 .032 .036 .040 .045 .050 .056 .063 .071 .080 .090 .100 .112 .125 .140 .160	2.0 2.5 3.2 4.0 5.0 6.3 8.0 10.0 12.5 16.0 20.0 25.0 31.5 40.0 50.0 63.0 80.0 100 125

^{*}Tolerances are all minus; plus tolerance is zero. R20 series of preferred numbers is used for tolerances on outside diameters of the R10 series. Small, medium, and large are in the proportion 1:4:16. Other proportions could be used or values for tolerances could be shifted up to down as required.

dicated to be plus tolerances to assure adequate strength of the tubing. The percentages in table 24 are arbitrarily chosen. For a particular type of tubing, a single percentage from the R10 series of perferred numbers would be chosen.

Although the use of preferred numbers could be used for dimensions and tolerances of tubing based on the inch unit. the greatest advantage would be achieved by using SI units and international standardization. Present outside diameters of pipe used in threaded applications would probably not be changed in view of their standardization internationally for most sizes. However, wall thicknesses and tolerances could be based on preferred numbers and standardized internationally.

^{**}Tolerances are all plus; minus tolerance is zero. R10 series of preferred numbers is used for both tolerances and outside diameters. Therefore, tolerances are constant percentages of diameters. Small, medium and large are 5, 10, and 20 percent, respectively. Other percentages could be used.

24. SCREW THREADS AND FASTENERS

24.1 BACKGROUND

The first known practical application of the screw was developed by Archimedes over 2.000 years ago, but the screw did not become important in commerce until the industrial revolution. The most important part of a screw is the thread. A screw thread is a ridge in the form of a helix on the external or internal surface of a cylinder or cone. It is essentially a spiral inclined plane or wedge whose mechanical advantage is used to increase the applied force. Screw threads serve many functions such as connectors or couplings, fasteners, gas and liquid seals and translators of motion or power. Thus, they are important elements of the nation's technology. Most screw threads are used for fastening. In a real sense, they are the "nails" of the metal age. Although adhesive bonding and welding are increasingly used in permanent fastening, threaded fasteners are unmatched in coupling and fastening parts that require future disassembly.

The screw is one of six simple machines; the others being the lever and fulcrum, wheel and axle, pulley, inclined plane, and wedge. Of these, the screw is the most complex and difficult to standardize dimensionally in order to achieve interchangeability. The standardization problem stems from the numerous forms or shapes of screw threads in use. The Robertson Guide to World Screw Thread Series Symbols, issued by W. H. A. Robertson and Company, Ltd., Bedford, England in 1962, lists 180 thread forms or shapes. Most of them are modifications of the 55 degree V-thread proposed in 1841 by Sir Joseph Whitworth in England and the 60 degree V-thread proposed by Mr. William Sellers of the Franklin Institute, Philadelphia in 1864.

The Whitworth thread was adopted as a British Standard in 1905 and its use became widespread in countries that adopted British technology. The



115

Sellers thread was adopted by many industries in the United States, but it had not been standardized nationally when World War I started. The need for interchangeability of parts in the mass production of war material led to passage of Public Law No. 201 in July 1918 creating a commission for the standardization of screw threads. The National Screw Thread Commission consisted of representatives from the Commerce, Navy and War Departments, the Society of Automotive Engineers, and the American Society of Mechanical Engineers. The Director of the National Bureau of Sandards served as Chairman. Congress underestimated the Commission's task since its tenure was authorized initially for 6 months. After four short extensions, the time limit was dropped. The Commission issued reports in 1921, 1925, 1929, and 1933 (NBS Miscellaneous Publications 42, 61, 89, and 141, respectively). The Commission was abolished by Executive Order in March 1933 as part of an economy reorganization during the depression. The Commission Reports included standards for the American National threads based on the Sellers thread form, Acme threads, hose threads, threads for electric lamps and sockets, and threads for wood screws. They also included methods for gaging threads.

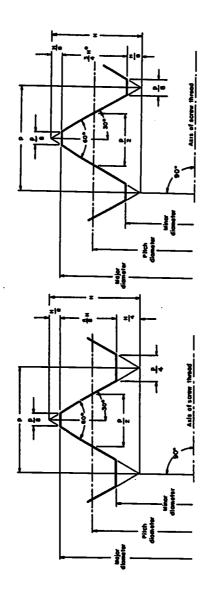
The threat of World War II led the Secretary of Commerce to establish with the Secretaries of War and Navy the Interdepartmental Screw Thread Committee in 1939. This Committee issued NBS Handbook H25, Screw Thread for Federal Services in 1939. It was revised in 1942 and issued as NBS Handbook H28. New editions or supplements of NBS Handbook H28 were issued in 1944, 1950, 1957, 1963 and 1969. Although the screw thread standards in NBS Handbook H28 are mandatory only for Federal Agencies, they have in fact become national standards since ANS B1.1 and B1.2 issued by the American National Standards Institute are identical with corresponding standards in Handbook H28.

24.2 INTERNATIONAL STANDARDIZATION

The use of different national standards by the Allied Nations during World War II, particularly the Whitworth thread in the United Kingdom and the American National thread in the United States led to a series of conferences after the War which were attended by representatives of Canada, United Kingdom and United States. These conferences resulted in the Declaration of Accord on November 18, 1948 establishing the standards for the Unified Screw Threads. These standards were based on those for American National Threads. The basic profile of the Unified Thread was adopted by ISO for both metric and inch general purpose screw threads. The Unified (ISO) and the American National Thread forms are illustrated in figure 5.

The first technical committee established by ISO was on screw threads. This committee has developed through 1969 the nine ISO recommendations on screw threads listed in table 25. ISO Recommendation R68 gives the basic profile. The inch screw threads in ISO Recommendations R263 and R725 are the Unified Threads. The other six recommendations pertain to





Unified Thread ISO basic profile inch and metric series thread height = 5H/8

American National Thread Sellers symmetrical profile inch series thread height = 3H/4 Figure 5. Basic thread forms; ISO (Unified) and American National Threads
P signifies pitch and H signifies fundamental triangle height.

metric screw threads. These metric threads are being adopted as national standards by most countries and are tending to replace the inch threads and over 20 different metric thread systems used in these countries.

TABLE 25. International Standards for Screw Threads and **Fasteners**

ISO Rec.	U.S. (ANSI)	U.K. (BS)	France (AFNOR)	Germany (DIN)	Italy (UNI)	Japan (JIS)	India (IS)
Screw Threads:							
68	B1.1. 1.10	(°)	E03-001	13/30	*4533	(⁷)	*1330, 1362
261	B1.10	*3643	E03-013	13/12	*4534=5	(*)	*43.00
262		*3643	E03-014	*13/33	*4536	(°)	*4218
263	*B1.1	*1580		•••,	43.00	(")	*4218
724		*3643	E03-052	*13/1	*5535	(")	*4218
725	*B1.1	*1580				` '	4-10
965/L			E03-051	*13/32	*5541-2		*4218
965/11			E03-053		*5546		*42!8
965/111							*4218
Fasteners:							4-10
225		(³)*			*5624	(11)	*1367
272	(')	(1)*	*E27-311	(5)	*5625-7	(12)	*1363-4, 2389
273/1		*4186	E27-040	*69	1728	BÌOOI	*1821
273/11		-	E27-040	*69		B1001	* 1821
288/1		*3692	E27-414	*935	*5593-5	B1170	*2232
288/11		ŀ	E27-414	*935		B1170	'-
733		(4)	E27-024	*475/1			
861				*912	*5931-2	B1176	*2269
885		ļ	E27-028	*267		(13)	*4172
887	l			*125, 126		B1256	*2016
888		l	E27-025	(4)	*5626	(11)	*4206
898/[ŀ	*267/3		` '	*1367
898/11		ŀ	*E27-005	*267/4			*1367
898/111			*E27-005	*267/7, 8			*1367

⁴ ANS B18.2.1, 18.2.2, 18.6.3,



BS 1580, 3369, 3643.

¹BS 3692, 4168, 4183, 4190, ¹BS 3692, 4190,

DIN 555, 558, 601, 931, 934, 960, 961.

^{*}DIN 558, 601, 603-8, 912, 931, 960, 6912, 7984.

^{*}JIS B0205, 0206, 0207, 0208,

[&]quot;JIS B0205, 0207,

[&]quot;JIS B0205, 0207, 1180, 1181.

[&]quot;JIS B0206, 0208,
"JIS B1101, 1173, 1180,

[&]quot;JIS B1002, 1180, 1181

¹³ JIS B1101, 1180,

[&]quot;JIS B1101, 1111, 1173, 1176, 1179, 1180, 1182.

^{*}Essentially in agreement with ISO Recommendation; agreement with Japanese (JIS) standards was not determined.

24.3 DYNAMICS OF SCREW THREAD TECHNOLOGY

The 180 thread forms currently used throughout the world and the activity within 1SO indicate two opposing movements; one tends to proliferate the sizes and shapes of threaded forms, and the other is directed toward standardization and reduction in thread sizes and shapes. These two movements are occurring simultaneously. Standardization of screw thread dimensions nationally and internationally fosters efficiency and economy in production. On the other hand, rigid adherence to an existing thread system or an overly conservative acceptance policy for new thread systems, interferes with the application of new technology and hinders development of new markets. A balance of the two movements is essential for a healthy and vigorous economy.

For a particular application, the thread may be any one of innumerable combinations of diameter, pitch and profile. The particular design used may be chosen for economic reasons, to stifle competition, to gain proprietary advantage, or to be consistent with customary units of measurement and engineering standards of related products. Whatever the motivation, this freedom in design provides the innovations and new concepts in thread technology. However, without restraint it results in chaos and the advantages of interchangeability and mass production are lost. Innumerable bolts, nuts, taps, dyes, and gages have to be produced and kept in inventory with an attendant increase in cost.

In addition to the economy of mass production, standardization is fostered by the reduction in engineering data that must be generated regarding strength, fatigue life, tolerances, etc. and in the number of gages and gaging practices that must be developed. Currently, the movement toward standardization of screw threads tends to be predominant and opportunities for introducing new thread series are becoming less frequent, particularly when it is to replace a screw thread series that has been standardized and widely accepted internationally.

The Industrial Fasteners Institute recognizes that innovation in screw thread design is becoming more difficult, and that a change from inch-base to metric-base fasteners may provide a rare opportunity for improving screw thread and fastener technology. The Institute is sponsoring the development of an optimum fastener system based on current knowledge and technology. (See sec. 24.15.)

24.4 SPECIFICATIONS FOR SCREW THREADS AND FASTENERS

The complexity of the thread is responsible for separate standards for the screw thread and for the fastener exclusive of the thread. This complexity can be seen by the following comparison of requirements that must be specified in the two cases:



Screw thread

Major diameter Pitch diameter Minor diameter Direction of thread Included angle of thread Leading flank angle of thread Following flank angle of thread Lead or helix angle of thread Thread ridge thickness Thread groove thickness Fundamental triangle height Crest truncation and contour Root truncation and contour Tolerances for class of fit Taper of thread Depth of thread engagement

Length of thread engagement

Method of gaging

Threaded fastener

Thread series
Thread sizes
Overall length
Threaded length
Nonthreaded diameter
Head shape or type
Dimensions of head
Material
Working strength
Surface coating or treatment
Radius at head-body junction
Number of incomplete threads at start

The numerous parameters listed above that can be varied in a screw thread make the clearances and tolerances critical in order to have interchangeability. Three classes of fit are provided in the Unified Thread Series designated 1A, 2A, and 3A for external threads and 1B, 2B, and 3B for internal threads. ISO Recommendation R965/I prescribes a more elaborate system of tolerances. For an external thread, seven tolerance grades and three tolerance positions are permitted for pitch diameter, and three tolerance grades and three tolerance positions are permitted for major diameter. For an internal thread, five tolerance grades and two tolerance positions are permitted for both pitch and minor diameters. Among the 189 possible tolerance combinations classes for external threads, only 13 tolerance classes are recommended. Similarly, among the 100 possible combinations for internal threads, 13 tolerances classes are recommended. Nevertheless, the 13 recommended ISO tolerance classes apparently are many more than necessary since three classes suffice for Unified Threads. The designation of the ISO metric thread is also more complex. For example, the thread of a fine 6 mm diameter, 0.75 mm pitch bolt and nut with minimum tolerances might be designated: $M6 \times 0.75 - 4H/3h4h$ for the ISO metric thread. The corresponding Unified extra fine thread for a 0.25-inch diameter, 32 threads per inch bolt and nut is designated: 1/4-32 UNEF-3A/3B.

Table 25 lists the 23 ISO Recommendations issued through 1969 by TC 1 on Screw Threads and TC 2 on Bolts, Nuts and Accessories together with corresponding American (ANSI), British (BS), French (AFNOR), German (DIN), Italian (UNI), Japanese (JIS), and Indian (IS) national standards. U.S. approved 13, disapproved six and did not vote on four. These recommendations pertain to metric threads and fasteners except for ISO Recommendation R263 and R725 which pertain to the Unified inch thread and R68 which gives the basic profile for both metric and inch threads.



24.5 GAGING PRACTICES

Section 6 of NBS Handbook H28 deals with Gages and Gaging for Unified Screw Threads. It is the largest and one of the most important sections in these screw-thread standards. The numerous parameters in a standard screw-thread makes the development of gaging practice difficult. On the one hand, the practice must assure interchangeability and con-pliance with the standard. On the other hand, the practice must be suitable for inspection of the tremendous production of threaded fasteners which has a value of nearly 2 billion dollars per year.

The diverse national practices have made international standardization of gaging practices more difficult than standardization of profile and sizes of screw threads. In the development of the Unified Screw Thread in 1948, the difference in gaging practice used in the United Kingdom and the United States was not resolved and each country continues to use its own practice. As a result, a borderline screw thread might be placed in different classes of fit in the two countries.

The objective of a gaging practice is to accept all screw threads within tolerance limits and to reject all threads outside those limits. Measuring methods are practices directed toward determining actual magnitude of individual dimensions of the thread; whereas, gaging utilizes functional processes that test whether the resultant of all errors in the thread elements provide a thread form within material tolerances.

In measurement of pitch diameter, U.S. practice differs from that in other countries in two respects: (1) In the U.S., measurements are made only on external threads; internal threads are judged on the basis of fit to the measured external threads. (2) The U.S. does not follow the practice of the countries that apply corrections to pitch diameter measurement for deformations resulting from the measurement process and corrections for lead angle contribution. The U.S. chooses to follow a simplified practice, accepting a small inaccuracy that does not exceed 8 percent of the most critical tolerances for pitch diameter of standard threads.

- ISO Recommendation on gaging issued in 1970 follows closely the British gaging practice. The following differences exist between U.S. and British gaging practices:
- (1) The U.S. utilizes adjustable split ring gages in testing external threads. British Standard specifies solid ring gages which requires many more plug gages to monitor the ring gages. Wear on the solid ring gages results in a very limited service life.
- (2) The British "not go" plug gage has a greater truncation of thread crest than the U.S. gage, since the British believe that greater truncation provides a more critical test for detecting defective thread form. U.S. practice allows for greater entry than the British practice in "not go" gaging tests.
- (3) U.S. tolerances for external thread (ring) gages are slightly more stringent than British tolerances. On the other hand, U.S. tolerances for internal thread (plug) gages are considerably more liberal than the British tolerances. Both British and U.S. tolerances for ring and plug gages allow departures



greater than the tolerance allowed for pitch diameter of class 3 thread products.

In general the U.S. philosophy in standards favors simplified gaging and measurement procedures to serve the needs of mass production. U.S. practice uses fewer gages, less complicated mathematics and measurement practices, and less sophisticated measuring equipment. This simplification sacrifices some accuracy in determining actual size of screw thread and generates the basic disagreement between U.S. and British practice. British measurement practices are accurate to about $1.3 \mu m$ (0.00005 in) as compared to about $3.8 \mu m$ (0.00015 in) in U.S. practice.

24.6 THREAD FORM

The form or profile of screw threads is as critical to compatibility as dimensions of thread elements. Since threads can be scaled up or down in size without change in profile, incompatibility in thread form is not caused by basing design on different measurement units. Specifications for the following thread forms have been or are being developed by ISO or IEC:

- (1) Unified Form—an equilateral triangular form of thread (apex angle 60 degrees) truncated at crest and root. The root is generally rounded and the crest is sometimes also rounded. This form is used for general purpose threads, both inch and metric and is the most extensively used of all forms. The miniature thread and the rounded root (UNJ) threads have a modified Unified thread form in which the root of external thread is more rounded and the thread is smaller in height. The largest use is in fasteners such as bolts, nuts, screws, and tapped holes.
- (2) Whitworth Form—a triangular form of thread with a 55 degree apex angle, rounded at crest and root. This form is used in tapered and straight pipe threads except in the U.S. Its principal application is in threaded pipe couplings, fittings, valves, and similar pressure tight connections.
- (3) Trapezoidal Form—an extensively truncated triangular form of thread with a 30 degree apex angle. In the U.S., a 29 degree apex angle is used. This form is used primarily for traversing components of machines and mechanical tools.
- (4) Edison Form—a thread form composed of two circular segments tangent to each other and of equal radii. This form is used for electric lamp screw bases and sockets.
- (5) Glass Form—a special thread form for glass containers having screw closures based on British Standard 1918.

Thusfar, ISO has not undertaken standardization of threads for aircraft fasteners, microscopes, and photographic equipment, and of Acme and Buttress threads. U.S. standards for the following threads are not compatible in shape with comparable international standards: pipe threads, gas cylinder valve outlet and inlet threads, and hose coupling threads.



24.7 COMPARISON OF THREADS OF UNIFIED FORM

Different forms of root truncation and rounding have attracted sufficient proponents so that three forms of Unified Thread with different roots now exist. For automotive and most industrial fasteners, the thread form in ISO Recommendation R68 is being accepted. The aerospace industries favor a more truncated (reduced thread height) and controlled root radius of external thread designated as the UNJ thread form (Mil Std 8879), which is not interchangeable with the UN form. The miniature screw thread has a form intermediate between the UN and UNJ forms. The ISO metric thread and the Unified inch thread have the same form. The two thread systems differ only in choice of diameters and pitch lengths for standard sizes. Thus, it is possible for metric and inch threads to be compatible if the tolerances for the two threads overlap. To be compatible, the pitch and pitch diameter of both external and internal threads must meet requirements given in appendix IV.

A comparison of pitch lengths for both Unified inch and ISO metric screw threads indicates that the following seven combinations are the only ones potentially compatible:

Threadslinch	mm
72	0.35
64	0.4
56	0.45
44	0.6
36	0.7
32	0.8
20	1.25

A comparison of pitch diameters for these pitch lengths indicates the following six combinations are potentially compatible:

Unified Thread*	Metric Thread**
UNF 0.73 -72	$M 1.8 \times 0.35$
UNF .086 -56	$M 2.2 \times 0.45$
UNF .099 -56	$M 2.5 \times 0.45$
UNF .164 -36	$M 4.0 \times 0.7$
UNF .190 -32	$M 5.0 \times 0.8$
UN .3125-20	$M 8.0 \times 1.25$

'UNF signifies Unified fine thread, the first number indicates major diameter in inch unit, and the second number indicates the number of threads per inch.

**M signifies metric, the first number indicates major diameter in millimeters and the second number indicates the pitch (distance between thread centers) in millimeters.

Assuming a Class 2 tolerance for the Unified Thread and an ISO grade 6 tolerance for the metric thread, the first three combinations are compatible if manufacturing tolerances be asymmetric to the basic pitch diameter and limited to approximately 50 percent of the magnitude of Class 2 tolerances for pitch diameter. The fourth and fifth combinations are compatible only near the tolerance limits, and the last one is not compatible within Class 2 tolerances and allowances.

422-764 OL - 71 - 9



While it is not recommended to combine a metric and inch thread, the combinations noted above show that the ISO metric and Unified threads are very similar. Either series could satisfy the needs of a general purpose screw thread system for most fastener applications.

There are 319 thread sizes listed in the U.S. standards for Unified Threads covering a range in diameters from 0.06 in (1.5 mm) to 6 in (152 mm) and pitches from 80 to 4 threads per inch, (0.3175 to 6.35 mm pitch). Each thread size is manufactured in at least two classes of fit. The metric series of general purpose screw threads includes 332 thread sizes covering a range from 1 to 300 mm in diameter and 0.2 to 6 mm in pitch. Each size may be manufactured in a number of tolerance grades. Thus, the U.S. faces the prospect of doubling the number of thread sizes if the current trend to use both inch and metric thread sizes expands. Such a course is inefficient and costly. The trend should be in the opposite direction; that is, the number of thread sizes should be reduced to promote efficiency and economy.

24.8 MINIATURE SCREW THREADS

Screw thread diameters below 0.06 in (1.5 mm) have a Unified form with a more truncated root. The U.S. standards for these threads are based on metric dimensions so that measurement units are not responsible for any incompatibility. The proposed ISO Recommendation differs from the U.S. Standards with respect to tolerances. For external threads, the U.S. standards are more stringent; whereas, for internal threads, the proposed ISO Recommendation is more stringent.

There are 14 thread sizes in the miniature thread series listed in NBS Handbook H28. They are all inherently compatible with those in the proposed ISO Recommendation. The differences in tolerances between U.S. and ISO specifications are annoying in manufacture and may cause confusion. A manufacturer making miniature screw threads for international commerce must adhere to smaller tolerances than one manufacturing for domestic trade only.

24.9 EDISON SCREW THREADS

There are five sizes of thread used for electric lamp bases and sockets. They are designated Miniature, Candelabra, Intermediate, Medium and Mogul. The dimensions of these threads in NBS Handbook H28 are similar in form and essentially identical in pitch to corresponding threads in IEC Recommendation No. 61-1. However, there are significant differences in major and minor diameters of the threads specified in the two documents; mainly, (1) The U.S. Intermediate Thread is not interchangeable with the IEC thread, (2) Lamps with IEC E27 threads, will fit U.S. Medium lamps sockets, but not all lamps with U.S. Medium threads fit IEC E27 sockets, and (3) Lamps with IEC E40 threads fit U.S. Mogul lamp sockets, but lamps with U.S. Mogul lamp threads do not fit IEC E40 sockets since the minor



diameter of U.S. threads is too large to be interchangeable. The U.S. and IEC threads are not identical in shape, since the radii specified for the rolled threads generally differ.

24.10 PIPE THREADS

NBS Handbook H28 Part II, gives specifications for the following pipe threads:

NPI - American Standard taper pipe threads for general use

NPSC - American Standard straight pipe threads in pipe couplings

NPTR - American Standard taper pipe threads in railing joints

NPSM – American Standard straight pipe threads for free-fitting mechanical joints for fixtures

NPSL – American Standard straight pipe threads for loose-fitting mechanical joints with locknuts.

NPTF - Dryseal American Standard taper pipe thread

PTF-SAE SHORT - Dryseal SAE short taper pipe thread

NPSF - Dryseal American Standard fuel internal straight pipe thread

NPSI — Dryseal American Standard intermediate internal straight pipe thread

UNS - Threads for use on thin-wall tubing. 27 threads per inch.

NGT - National gas taper threads

SGT — Special gas taper threads

NGS - National gas straight threads

NGO - National gas cylinder valve outlet threads

NPSH - American National hose coupling threads

NH - A merican National fire-hose coupling threads

- American National hose connections for welding and cutting equipment.

In addition to the pipe threads listed in NBS Handbook H28, there are several standards issued by the American Petroleum Institute giving specifications for pipe threads used in the oil industry. These standards include 12 thread forms which have tapers of 1:4, 1:6, 1:16, 1:32 and straight. These pipe threads are used throughout the world in the oil industry. However, they have not been adopted by either ANSI or ISO.

All U.S. pipe and hose threads have an equilateral triangular form, differing from the Unified Thread form generally in a smaller extent of truncation. Pipe threads also differ in pitch and diameter from the Unified inch and ISO metric thread sizes and most are tapered.

Since the pipe threads in NBS Handbook H28 have an apex angle of 60 degrees, they are not compatible with those in ISO Recommendations R 7 and R 228 which are based on the Whitworth form having an apex angle of 55 degrees. On the other hand, the outside diameters of most sizes of U.S. and ISO pipe are the same. Hence the incompatibility results from differences in thread design and not from measurement units. Because of the incompatibility in thread forms, couplings, fittings and valves are also incom-



patible. It should be noted that the incompatibility between U.S. and ISO pipe threads does not result from the use of metric dimensions, but is inherited from past incompatibility of British and U.S. Standards for pipe threads.

For threads used in hose couplings and connections to gas cylinders, there is no ISO Recommendation at present. If ISO chooses to base a future recommendation for thread used in these applications on the Whitworth form, they will be incompatible with U.S. Standards also because of design.

American Standard taper pipe threads are used in Canada and Venezuela, but the ISO pipe thread is used throughout the rest of the world. New technology with more efficient and economic design for joining pipe and fittings is probably required to achieve world wide standardization.

24.11 TRAPEZOIDAL SCREW THREADS

The trapezoidal form of thread used in the U.S. has a thread height equal to one-half of the pitch and is known as an Acme thread. It is used extensively in machines and mechanical tools to convert rotary into linear motion or to transmit power. The apex angle of the thread is 29 degrees. Currently, there is no ISO Recommendation, but a proposed Draft Recommendation is sufficiently developed to indicate that an angle of 30 degrees will be specified. If so, the Acme and ISO trapezoidal threads will not be compatible. ISO is also considering a proposal for the Acme thread. The U.S. is not represented on the ISO Working Group for Trapezoidal Screw Threads so that the U.S. Standards may not receive adequate consideration. There are also U.S. standards for trapezoidal threads having smaller thread heights than the Acme thread; namely, 0.375, 0.3 and 0.25 of the pitch value. They are known as Stub Acme Threads and are used where the Acme threads are not suitable. There is currently no comparable ISO Recommendation, but the ISO Working Group for Trapezoidal Screw Threads has been requested to develop a proposed specification for them.

24.12 BUTTRESS THREAD

This thread is used in application where high stresses are involved in a direction along the thread axis. The pressure flank is nearly perpendicular to the thread axis so as to reduce radial components of thrust to a minimum. Typical applications are the breach mechanisms of large guns and airplane propeller hubs. NBS Handbook H28 specifies a pressure flank of 7 degrees from the normal to the thread axis and a clearance flank of 45 degrees. The thread height is 0.6 of the pitch value. Several other national standards exist, but there has been no attempt toward international standardization.



24.13 THREADS FOR MICROSCOPES

NBS Handbook H28 specifies a truncated Whitworth thread form with apex angle of 55 degrees for microscope objective and nosepiece threads. The major diameter is 0.8 inch and there are 36 threads per inch. This thread is completely interchangeable with the RMS thread developed by the Royal Microscopical Society of Great Britain and is almost universally accepted. However, it lacks formal recognition as an international standard.

24.14 OTHER THREADS

NBS Handbook H28 describes several threads for the following special applications:

American tripod to American camera fastener
American tripod to European camera fastener
Attachment of mounted lenses to photographic equipment
Attachment of lens accessories to lens mount
Attachment of shutter cable release to American camera
Attachment of shutter cable release to European camera
Dairy sanitary fittings
Glass containers
Plastic containers
Metal containers
Modified square thread for machines
60 degree Stub thread for machines

Most of these threads are not compatible with other national standards and an ISO Recommendation has been issued only for the threads used in screw closures on glass containers. British Standard 1918 is used in the U.S. for these screw threads and is the basis for ISO Recommendation R1115. However, BS 1918 and ISO/R1115 are not compatible in all specification requirements, but BS 1918 is likely to be revised to conform with ISO/R1115. Some of the threads for these special applications are used to some extent in other countries. In fact, some are used specifically as interface adapters between American and European products. Such adapters are one means of resolving the incompatibility between U.S. practices and those in other countries. However, international standardization is a preferable solution.

24.15 FUTURE TRENDS

The current trend toward increasing use of metric fasteners in the U.S. doubles the number of sizes that must be manufactured and inventoried. This evolutionary process of metrication can double inventory costs without compensating benefits and can place the U.S. at an economic disadvantage compared to a country using metric fasteners practically exclusively. In ad-



dition, the continued use of two series causes confusion and error in the replacement market indefinitely. Individual manufacturers are free to use only one series, but the consumer is burdened with the costs and disadvantages of maintaining a dual system.

Recognizing the current trend, the Industrial Fasteners Institute has undertaken a study to develop an optimum metric fastener system. The first progress report on this study is given in appendix V. The study shows how the adverse impact of metrication can be minimized and the benefits maximized. Instead of adding 57 ISO metric sizes to the existing 59 inch sizes of screw threads, the study proposes a new series of only 25 sizes to replace both. The new series is based on the UNJ thread form used for aircraft which has been found to have superior fatigue resistance. The sizes from 1 to 25 mm in diameter are rationalized by means of the R10 series of preferred numbers. Thus, a metrication program could provide the rare opportunity and incentive for changing screw thread standards taking advantage of current knowledge and technology. Such a drastic change in standards is possible with inch screw threads, but it is not likely since the incentive for change does not exist. Metrication requires change. In any metrication program, advantage can and should be taken of such a change to simplify and improve engineering standards, not only for screw threads and fasteners, but for all industrial products conforming to national standards.

25. DISCUSSION

It is apparent from this study that a large proportion of engineering standards either do not have measurement units or use such units only as a language. This fact attests to the separate identities and purposes of standards and units. Yet in the domain of dimensional specifications, the two are so intimately intertwined through custom that the compatibility of these standards is related to the units. However, compatibility does not depend on the units alone. For all standards including dimensional specifications, the entire engineering practice must be the same to achieve compatibility. Thus, dimensional specifications in both metric and nonmetric countries are compatible if the engineering practice is the same, even though one expresses dimensions in millimeters and the other in inches. On the other hand, corresponding dimensional specifications expressed in the same unit are incompatible if the engineering practices differ.

Apart from the role of units in dimensional specifications, the use of the same units in all engineering standards facilitates communication. The traditional use in the U.S. of metric units in biological and chemical standards reflects their worldwide use in these sciences for communication purposes. The International System of Units (SI) adopted by the General Conference on Weights and Measures simplifies the measurement units and communication. The current trend throughout the world, including the U.S., is to include or use SI units in engineering standards. ISO, ASTM, and other organizations now require the inclusion of SI units in addition to or in place of customary metric or inch-pound units. As these units become incorporated into more and more standards, resistance to standards which do not use them is likely to grow in international forums.

The findings of this study indicate that the inclusion of SI units into U.S. standards is not sufficient to promote their use internationally. The standards must be drafted in such form that they can be used easily in both metric and nonmetric countries. For example, the standards should permit



129

tests to be made with equipment graduated in either U.S. customary or SI units and with specimens having either customary inch or metric dimensions. Standards drafted in this way standardize the essential features of engineering practices without restricting their use by nonessential provisions.

In addition to the inclusion of SI units and the drafting of U.S. standards to permit their use easily in other countries, participation in international forums on standardization is necessary to promote them. The study indicates that currently the U.S. participates in less than 50 percent of the working groups which draft the proposals for IEC and ISO Recommendations. Even the current level of participation is primarily the result of a growing awareness during the past 10 years of the need for participation. In many instances, U.S. participation starts after the issuance of several recommendations which are not in accord with U.S. engineering practices. By this time, other recommendations have been drafted and well on their way to approval. It is only on recommendations issued some 3 or more years after participation begins that U.S. representatives can be effective in having U.S. practices considered. In view of the increasing rate at which IEC and ISO Recommendations are being issued, immediate steps need to be taken for U.S. participation in the other working groups if U.S. engineering practices are to be considered in drafting the IEC and ISO Recommendations still needed for international trade. Although only 10 percent of the necessary 15 to 20 thousand IEC and ISO Recommendations have been issued, it appears from current interest in international standardization that most of the remainder will be drafted during the next 10 years and issued within 15 years. Thus, the next 10 years are critical, and provide a last chance for U.S. participation to be effective.

The cost of full participation is substantial. Travel costs for delegates alone may be nearly two million dollars per year. The salaries of delegates and others for their time devoted to international standardization can not be easily estimated, but these costs may be 10 or more times the travel costs. In addition, consideration needs to be given to the administrative organization and cost for processing the increasing number of standards at both the domestic and international levels. The diversity of standards making activities may in some respects within the U.S. be desirable, but it is not conducive to effective U.S. representation in *international* forums. The organization representing the U.S. in IEC, ISO and other international standardizing activities would be more effective if it embraced the entire repertoire of standards and assured adequate representation of the interests of consumers, producers and government.

The current worldwide interest in international standardization and harmonization of national standards provides a unique opportunity to review traditional practices and develop rational standards based on latest knowledge and technology. The national standards of metric countries reflect different practices just as British and U.S. standards frequently reflect different practices. Therefore, the present period when international recommendations are being developed in IEC and ISO enables optimum standards to be developed which will reduce the number of sizes of standard



parts and products, conserve materials by their more efficient use, and improve the quality of product. The study on optimum metric fasteners initiated by the Industrial Fasteners Institute (app. V) needs to be emulated in other industries. In the past, individual companies have revised their own standards to accomplish these objectives, but the difficulty in changing national standards for parts and products used throughout industry have prevented full benefits to be achieved. A principal objective of international standardization should be to develop from the experiences of all countries engineering standards that are superior to existing national standards and which will conserve the worlds resources. After international standards are established, there is not likely to be another opportunity for making changes of the magnitude required to achieve these goals.

As new practices and technologies are developed in the future, the need for standardization beyond the company level should be considered. Practices that require development of national standards generally require international standardization also. Therefore, development of such standards should proceed simultaneously at the national and international levels, to the extent that this would be practical to do. Failure to do so may result in national standards that are not in harmony and may establish practices that are prohibitive in cost to change.

In summary, this study shows that engineering standards can be harmonized internationally without the U.S. changing its measurement units. To achieve international standardization, all countries including the U.S. have to change many, if not most, of their engineering practices. The extent of change may be little or great, depending on the practice. The impact of change can be mimimized by full participation in the international forum. The measurement units in international standards are mixed at present, but eventually they will be the International System of Units. Those involved with the development or use of standards will have to be adept with these units. Other parts of the U.S. Metric Study are directed to the wider use of these units in the U.S.



Public Law 90-472

INR NR

To authorize the Secretary of Commerce to make a study to determine the advan-tages and disadvantages of increased use of the metric system in the United States.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the Secretary of Commerce is hereby authorized to conduct a program of investigation, Study. research, and survey to determine the impact of increasing worldwide use of the metric system on the United States; to appraise the desirability and practicability of increasing the use of metric weights and measures in the United States; to study the fessibility of retaining and promoting by international use of dimensional and other engineering standards based on the customary measurement units of the United States; and to evalunte the costs and benefits of alternative courses of action which may be fessible for the United States.

Sec. 2. In carrying out the program described in the first section of this Act, the Secretary, a mong other things, shall—

(1) investigation and appraise the advantages and disadvantages to the United States in international relations, of the increased use of an internationally standardized system of weights and measures;

(2) appraise economic and military advantages and disadvantages of the increased use of the metric system in the United States or of the increased use of such system in specific fields and the impact of such increased use upon those affected;

(3) conduct extensive comparative studies of the systems of weights and measures used in educational, engineering, manufacturing, commercial, public, and scientific areas, and the relative advantages and disadvantages, and degree of standardization of each in its representive field.

facturing, commercial, public, and scientific areas, and the relative advantages and disadvantages, and degree of standardization of each in its respective field;

(4) investigate and appraise the possible practical difficulties which might be encountered in accomplishing the increased use of the metric system of weights and measures generally or in specific fields or areas in the United States;

(5) permit appropriate participation by representatives of United States industry, science, engineering, and labor, and their associations, in the planning and conduct of the program authorized by the first section of this Act, and in the evaluation of the information secured under such program; and

(6) consult and cooperate with other government agencies, Federal, State, and local, and, to the extent practicable, with foreign governments and international organizations.

Sec. 3. In conducting the studies and developing the recommendations required in this Act, the Secretary shall give full consideration to ohanges in the advantages, disadvantages, and problems associated with possible changes in either the system of measurement units or the related dimensional and engineering standards currently used in the United States, and specifically shall—

(1) investigate the extent to which substantial changes in the size, shape, and design of important industrial products would be necessary to realize the benefits which might result from general use of metric units of measurement in the United States;

(2) investigate the extent to which uniform and accepted engineering standards based on the metric system of measurement units are in use in each of the fields under study and compare the extent to such use and the utility and degree of sophistication of such metric standards with those in use in the United States; and

units are in use in each of the fields under study and compare the extent to such use and the utility and degree of sophistication of such metric standards with those in use in the United States; and (3) recommend specific means of meeting the practical difficulties and costs in those areas of the economy where any recommended change in the system of measurement units and related dimensional and engineering standards would raise significant practical difficulties or entail significant costs of conversion.

Sec. 4. The Secretary shall submit to the Congress such interim reports as he deems desirable, and within three years after the date of the enactment of this Act, a full and complete report of the findings made under the program authorized by this Act, together with such recommendations as he considers to be appropriate and in the best interests of the United States.

Sec. 5. From funds previously appropriated to the Department of

SEC. 5. From funds previously appropriated to the Department of Commerce, the Secretary is authorized to utilize such appropriated sums as are necessary, but not to exceed \$500,000, to carry out the purposes of this Act for the first year of the program.

SEC. 6. This Act shall expire thirty days after the submission of the final report pursuant to section 8.

Approved August 9, 1968.

Report to



APPENDIX II

UDC 53.081:003.62:004.1

Ref. No. : ISO/R 1000-1969(E)

ISO

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION

ISO RECOMMENDATION R 1000

RULES FOR THE USE OF UNITS

OF THE INTERNATIONAL SYSTEM OF UNITS

AND A SELECTION

OF THE DECIMAL MULTIPLES AND SUB-MULTIPLES

OF THE SI UNITS

1st EDITION
February 1969

COPYRIGHT RESERVED

The copyright of ISO Recommendations and ISO Standards belongs to ISO Member Bodies. Reproduction of these documents, in any country, may be authorized therefore only by the national standards organization of that country, being a member of ISO.

For each individual country the only valid standard is the national standard of that country.

Printed in Switzerland

Also issued in French and Russian. Copies to be obtained through the national standards organizations.



133

BRIEF HISTORY

The ISO Recommendation R 1000, Rules for the use of units of the International System of Units and a selection of the decimal multiples and sub-multiples of the SI units, was drawn up by Technical Committee ISO/TC 12, Quantities, units, symbols, conversion factors and conversion tables, the Secretariat of which is held by the Dansk Standardiseringsraad (DS).

Work on this question led, in 1967, to the adoption of a Draft ISO Recommendation.

In March 1968, this Draft ISO Recommendation (No. 1557) was circulated to all the ISO Member Bodies for enquiry. It was approved, subject to a few modifications of an editorial nature, by the following Member Bodies:

Australia	Elungary	Poland
Austria	India	Romania
Belgium	iran	South Africa, Rep. o
Brazil	irao	Switzerland
Canada	Ireland	Thailand
Chile	Israel	Turkey
Czechoslovakia	Italy	U.A.R.
Denmark	Japan	United Kingdom
Finland	Korea, Dem. P. Rep. of	U.S.S.R.
France	Netherlands	0.3.3.1(.
Germany	New Zealand	

Two Member Bodies opposed the approval of the Draft:

Norway Sweden

Since the publication of this Draft was a particularly urgent matter, the ISO Council decided, at its 1967 meeting, that the document be published as an ISO RECOMMENDATION after its approval by the ISO Member Bodies.



ISO:R 1000-1969(E)

ISO Recommendation

R 1000

February 1969

RULES FOR THE USE OF UNITS OF THE INTERNATIONAL SYSTEM OF UNITS AND A SELECTION OF THE DECIMAL MULTIPLES AND SUB-MULTIPLES OF THE SI UNITS

1. SCOPI:

This ISO Recommendation gives rules for the use of units of the International System of Units and for forming and selecting decimal multiples and sub-multiples of the SI units for application in the various fields of technology.

2. GENERAL

- 2.1 The name Système International d'Unités (International Systèm of Units), with the abbreviation SI, was adopted by the 11th Conférence Genérale des Poids et Mesures in 1960.
 The coherent units are designated "SI units".
- 2.2 The International System of Units is based on the following six base-units

metre (m)

ampere (A)

kilogramme (kg)

kelvin (K)

second (s)

candela (cd)

as units for the base-quantities : length, mass, time, electric current, thermodynamic temperature, and luminous intensity.

2.3 The SI units for plane angle and solid angle, the radian (rad) and the steradian (sr) respectively, are called supplementary units in the International System of Units.



ISO/R 1000-1969(E)

2.4 The expressions for the derived SI units are stated in terms of base-units: for example, the SI unit fur velocity is metre per second (m/s).

For some of the derived SI units special names and symbols exist: those approved by the Conference Générale des Poids et Mesures are listed below:

Quantity	Name of SI unit	Symbol	Expressed in terms of basic or derived SI units
fre quency	hertz	Hz	1 Hz = 1 s ⁻¹
force	newton	N	1 N = 1 kg·m/s ²
work, energy, quantity of heat	joule	1	1 J = 1 N·m
power .	watt	w	1 W = 1 J/s
quantity of electricity	coulomb	С	1 C = 1 A·s
electric potential, potential difference, tension, electromotive force			
	volt	v	1 V = 1 W/A
electric capacitance	farad	F	1 F = 1 A s/V
electric resistance	ohm	Ω	I Ω = I V/A
flux of magnetic induction, magnetic flux	weber	Wb	1 Wb = 1 V⋅s
magnetic flux density, magnetic induction	tesia	т	1 T = 1 Wb/m ²
in ductance	henry	Н	1 H = 1 V·s/A
luminous flux	lumen	lm	1 lm = 1 cd-sr
illumination	lux	lx	$1 \ln = 1 \text{lm/m}^2$

It may sometimes be advantageous to express derived units in terms of other derived units having special names; for example, the SI unit of electric dipole moment (A-s-m) is usually expressed as C-m.



ISO/R 1000-1969(I:)

2.5 Decimal multiples and sub-multiples of the SI units are formed by means of the prefixes given beluw

Factor by which the unit is multiplied	Prefix	Symbol
1012	tera	Т
10°	giga	G
106	mega	м
103	kilo	k
10²	hecto	h
10	deca	đa
10-1	deci	đ
10-2	centi	¢
10-3	milli	m
. 10 -4	micro	ìπ
10-9	nano	n
10-12	pícu	·p
10-15	femto	ſ
10-18	atto	a

The symbol of a prefix is cunsidered to be combined with the unit symbol to which it is directly attached, forming with it a new unit symbol which can be raised to a positive or negative power and which can be combined with other unit symbols to form symbols for compound units.

Examples

$$1 \text{ cm}^3 = (10^{-2} \text{ m})^3 = 10^{-6} \text{ m}^3$$

$$1 \mu s^{-1} = (10^{-6} s)^{-1} = 10^{6} s^{-1}$$

$$1 \text{ mm}^2/\text{s} = (10^{-3} \text{ m})^2/\text{s} = 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$$

Compound prefixes should not be used; for example, write nm (nanometre) instead of $m\mu m. \label{eq:mum}$

ISO/R 1000-1969(E)

3. RULES FOR THE USE OF SI UNITS AND THEIR DECIMAL MULTIPLES AND SUB-MULTIPLES

3.1 The SI units are preferred, but it will not be practical to limit usage to these; in addition, therefore, their decimal multiples and sub-multiples, formed by using the prefixes, are required.

In order to avoid errors in calculations it is essential to use coherent units. Therefore, it is strongly recommended that in calculations only SI units themselves be used, and not their decimal multiples and sub-multiples.

3.2 The use of prefixes representing 10 raised to a power which is a multiple of 3 is especially recommended.

NOTE. – In certain cases, to ensure convenience in the use of the units, this recommendation cannot be followed: column 5 of the tables in the Annex gives examples of these exceptions.

3.3 It is recommended that only one prefix be used in forming the decimal multiples or sub-multiples of a derived SI unit, and that this prefix be attached to a unit in the numerator.

NOTE. - In certain cases convenience in the use requires attachment of a prefix to both the numerator and the denominator at the same time, and sometimes only to the denominator. Column 5 of the tables in the Annex gives examples of these exceptions.

4. NUMERICAL VALUES

4.1 When expressing a quantity by a numerical value and a certain unit it has been found suitable in most applications to use units resulting in numerical values between 0.1 and 1000.

The units which are decimal multiples and sub-multiples of the SI units should therefore be chosen to provide values in this range; for example,

Observed Or calculated values	can be expressed as
12 000 N	12 kN
0.00394 m	3.94 mm
14 010 N/m ²	14.01 kN/m ²
0.0003 s	0.3 ms

- 4.2 The rule according to clause 4.1 cannot, however, be consistently applied. In one and the same context the numerical values expressed in a certain unit can extend over a considerable range; this applies especially to tabulated numerical values. In such cases it is often appropriate to use the same unit, even when this means exceeding the preferred value range 0.1 to 1000.
- 4.3 Rules for writing symbols for units are given in ISO Recommendation R 31, Part ... * : General principles concerning quantities, units and symbols.

5. LIST OF UNITS

For a number of commonly used quantities, examples of decimal multiples and sub-multiples of SI units, as well as of some other units which may be used, are given in the Annex to this document.



145

^{*} At present at the stage Of draft proposal.

1SO/R 1000-1969 (E) ANNEX

		List	of SI units and a select	ion of recommend	List of SI units and a selection of recommended decimal multiples and sub-multiples	×,
		of th	e SI units together wil	th other units or o	of the SI units together with other units or other names of units which may be used	
Item No. in ISO/R 31	Quantity	SI unit	Selection of recommended decimal multiples and submultiples of SI unit	Other decimal multiples and sub-multiples of SI unit	Other units or other names of units which may be used	Kemarks
ε	(3)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(9)	(7)
PART 1:5	PART I : SPACE AND TIME					
7	plane angle	rad (radian)			degree (\ldots) , $1^\circ = \frac{\pi}{180}$ rad	The units degree and grade, with their decimal subdivisions, are recommended
			mrad		minute $()$, $1' = \frac{1}{60}$	for use when the unit radian is not
			prad		second $(')$, $1'' = \frac{1'}{60}$	
			<u>-</u>		grade $(\ldots s)$, $1s = \frac{\pi}{200}$ rad	
1-2.1	solid angle	sr (steradian)				
1-3.17	length	1	km			1 nautical mile = 1852 m
		m (metre)		щр		
		_	wri -	E .		
1.4	area	m,	km²	7	hectare (ha), 1 ha = 10^4 m ² are (a), 1a = 10^2 m ²	
			mm²	E 2		

		2	()	(S)	9	(0)
	volume	ÎE	c HIH	cm of m	hectolitre (hl), 1 hl = 10 ⁻¹ m ³ litre (l), 11 = 10 ⁻³ m ³ = 1 dm ³ centifitre (cl), 1 cl = 10 ⁻⁵ m ³	In 1964 the Conference Generale des Poids et Mesures adopted the name litre (1) as the synonym for cubic decimetre (dm²) but discouraged the use of the name litre for precision nieasurements.
1					millitite (ml). 1 ml = 10^4 m ³ = 1 cm ³	
<u>-</u> 9-	tine		য়		day (d). 1 d = 24 h	Other units such as week, month and
					hour (h). 1 h = 60 min	year (a) are in common use .
		(second)	SE SE		minute (min), 1 min = 60 s	
			ns te			
1.8.1	angular velocity	s/pe.i				
1-10.1	velocity	s/m			kilometre per hour (km/h)	1 knot = 0.514 444 m/s
IT III	PART II : PERIODIC AND RELATED PHENOMENA	TED PHENOMENA			1 km/h == 1/3.6 m/s	
2.3.1	frequency		1			
			GIIZ MHz EH:			
		Hz (hertz)	2			
2-3.2	rotational frequency	2-5			revolution per minute revolution per second	

1SO/k 1000-1969 (E) ANNEX

	ට් 	£	(5)		
	-			(9)	6
moment of force	2	MN-a kN-a	E N		
		r.N.m	ļ 		
pressure		GN/m²			
stress		MN/a²	daN/mm² N/mm²	1 libar = 10° N/m²	The hectobar (hbar) is used in certain fields in some countries. The name
		kN/m²	N/cm²	1 bar = 10^5 N/m^2	"pascal" is given to the newton per square metre in a certain number of
	- 	mN/m²		1mbar = 10 ² N/n ₁ ²	· countries.
		priving.		$\frac{1}{2} \mu bar = 10^{-1} \text{N/m}^2$	
viscosity (dynamic)	N·s/m³	mN·s/m²		centipoise (cP) 1 cP = 10 ⁻³ N·s/m²	
kinematic viscosíty	m²/s	mm²/s		centistokes (cSt) $1 \text{ cSt} = 10^4 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$	
Surface tension	N/m	mN/m			
energy. work		Z M G		kilowati hour (kWh) 1 kWh = 3 6 × 10° 1 3 6 M	The units Wh. kWh. MWh. GWh and TWh are used in the electrical industry.
	J (joule)	1		electronvolt (eV)	The units keV. MeV and GeV are used in accelerator technology.
power	3	GW MW KW			
	(watt)	mW WH			

ISO/R 1000-1969 (E) ANNEX

Remarks	63						1°('=1K					
Other units or other names of units which may be used	(9)					degree ('elsius (°C)	J.	٠١-گ				•
Other decimal multiples and sub-multiples of SI unit	(\$)	daJ/cm² J/cm²										
Seketion of recommended decimal multiples and submultiples of SI unit	(4)	kJ/m²							E G G G	mJ	kW	MW/m² kW/m²
SI unit	6		J/m²		K (kelvin)		7	K-1	•	-	ж	w/_2
Quantity	63	impact strength		HEAT	thermodynamic temperature	Celsius temperature	temperature interval	linear expansion coefficient	heat. quantity of heat		heat flow rate	density of heat flow rate
Item No. in ISO/R 31	ε			PART IV : HEAT	7	1.2.1	41.1	4.3.1	<u>1</u>		4-5.1	1.94

ISO/R 1000-1969 (E) ANNEX

_			_					
6								
(9)	W/(m.°C)	W/(m².°C)	lu/c J/c	kJ/(kg.°C) J/(kg.°C)				
(5)								
(+)			kJ/K	kJ/(kg·K)	kJ/K	kJ/(kg·K)	MJ/kg kJ/kg	MJ/kg kJ/kg
(3)	W/(m·K)	W/(m²·K)	J/K	J/(kg·K)	λĮK	J/(kg·K)	J/kg	J/kg
(2)	thermal conductivity	coefficient of heat transfer	heat capacity	specific heat capacity	entropy	specific entropy	specific energy	specific latent heat
€	47.1	48.1	4-10.1	411.1	4-13.1	4-14.1	4-16.1	4-18.1



ISO/R 1000-1969 (E) ANNEX

ttem No. in ISO/R 31	Quantity	SI unit	Selection of recommended decimal multiples and sub-multiples of SI unit	Other decimal multiples and sub-multiples of SI unit	Other units or other names of units which may be used	Remarks
ε	6	6	(5)	(5)	(9)	69
NRT V	PART V : ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM *) **)	AGNETISM .))				
5-1.1	electric current (intensity of	۲.	kA			
	clecting current)	(ampere)	mA 44 A			
			bA			
5.2.1	electric charge quantity of	. (j	kC	_		
	electricity	Contour	ລູ ລູ ວູ			
5.3.1	volume density of charge. charge density	C/m³	MC/m³ kC/m³	C/mm¹ C/cm³		
54.1	surface density		MC/m²	C/mm²		
	of charge	C/m³	kC/m²			
5.5.1	electric field strength		MV/m kV/m	V/mm		
		V/m	mV/m			

In electricity and magnetism the Si units assume the tationalized form of the equations between the quantities. See ISO/R 31. Fact V.
 The IEC has not considered the tubs given in this Recommendation, nor the arrangement and the content of the lot. In order to give guidance to ISO, ILC/IC 34 has made a list of multiples and sub-multiples used here, but without division into columns.



_	T			1		T			Γ									
																		6
																		(9)
			C/cm ²										C/cm³					(S)
		KC/B	LC/m2	MC/m²	բք/m nF/m pF/m		F .	A 7 4		шC	MC kC	kC/m,			∑ ₁ ≥1.	:	₩ K <	€
_	C·m	C/m²				F/m			F (farad)		ر	C/m³				(volt)	;	ĉ
	electric dipole		uonezueiod	electric		permittivity			capacitance		electric flux, flux of displacement		displacement	electromotive	direction tension and	potential	electric potential	(3)
_	5-18.1			\$-17.2		5-12.1			S-11.1 —		5-9.1		5.7.1	5-6.3		5-6.2	2-6.1	≘ │



ISO/R 1000-1969 (E) ANNEX

Item No. in ISO/R 3)	Quantity	St unit	Selection of recommended decimal multiples and submultiples of SI unit	Other decimal multiples and sub-multiples of St unit	Other units or other names of units which may be used	Kemarks
ε	63	6	(4)	(5)	(4)	(1)
5-19.1	current density	۸/m²	MA/m² kA/m²	A/mm² A/cm²		
5-20.1	linear current density	A/m	kA/m	A/mm A/cm		
5-21.1	magnetic field strength	A/m	kA/m	A/mm A/cm		
5-23.1	magnetic potential difference	٧	kA mA			
5-24.1	magnetic flux density, magnetic induction	T (tesfa)	m Ta	·		
5.25.1	flux of magnetic induction, magnetic flux	Wb (weber)	тWb			
5.26.1	magnetic vector potential	Wb/m	kWb/m	Wb/mm		



									ISO/R 1000 ANNEX
6									1 S = 1Ω ⁻⁴ The name "siemens" and the symbol "S" are adopted by IEC and ISO, but
(9)									kS S (siemens) mS µS
(\$)				A/mm					
(5)	돌림돌평	pli/m nH/m		kA/m	ΞE		GD MD kD	mΩ የአ	
6	H (henry)	H/m	A·m²	Α/m	L	N·m²/A Wb·m	а	(Eq.)	n-1
(3)	self inductance and mutual inductance	permeability	electromagnetic moment, magnetic moment	magnetization	magnetic polarization	magnetic dipole moment	resistance		conductance
æ	5-27.1	5-29.1	5-34.1	5-35.1	5-36.1	ı	541.1		542.1

ISO R 1000 1969 (F) ANNEX

in in 1SO/R 31	Quantity	SI unit	Seketion of recommended decimal multiples and sub- multiples of SI unit	Other decimal multiples and sub-multiples of sub-multiples.	Other units or other names of units which may be used	Remarks
=	(2)	63	7	(5)	(9)	(1)
243.1	resistivity	Ω·m	GΩ·m MΩ·m kΩ·n mΩ·m μΩ·m nΩ·m	Ω.cm	·	$\mu\Omega \cdot cm = 10^{-6}\Omega \cdot m$ $\frac{\Omega \cdot mm^2}{m} = 10^{-6}\Omega \cdot m$ $= \mu\Omega \cdot m$ are also used.
\$ 1 .1	conductivity	1/(Ω·m)			MS/m kS/m S/m	
5-45.1	reluctance	1-H				
5-46.1	permeance	11				
5-49.1 5-49.2 5-49.3	impedance and modulus of impedance and reactance	ប	MΩ K1! mΩ			
5-51.1 5-51.2 5-51.3	admittance and modulus of admittance and	ι.8		-	KS S In S In S	

ISO/R 1000-1969 (E) ANNEX

_			_		-,- -				
ε		See also ISO/R 31, Part V.	See also ISO/R 31, Part V.				For litre (l) see item 1-5.1.		
(9)			var		kmol	kg/mol g/mol	m ³ /mol 1 m ³ /kmol = 1 l/:nol	J/moi J/kmoi	J/(mol-K); J/(mol-°C) J/(kmol-K); J(kmol-°C)
(5)									
€	CW NW kW pw pw			LAR PHYSICS.					
(3)	*	٧٧		ISTRY AND MOLECULAR PHYSICS*	-				
3	active power	apparent power	reactive power	PART VIII : PIIYSICAL CHEMISI	amount of substance	molar mass	molar volume	molar internal energy	molar heat capacity
ε	5-52.1	5-53.1	5-54.1	PART VIII	8-3.1	8-5.1	8-6.1	8-7.1	

At present Draft ISO Recommendation No. 1777.
 In physical chemistry and molecular physics, the introduction of the additional unit the mole (mol), corresponding to the quantity "amount of substance", is recommended by IUPAP, IUPAC
 and ISO/TC 12. In this document the mole is not listed in column 3 (S1 unit) because it has not so far been approved by the CGPM.
 I mol is an amount of substance of a system which contains as many elementary units as there are carbon atoms in 0.012 kg (exactly) of ¹²C. The elementary unit must be specified and may he an atom, a molecule, an ion, an electron, etc., or a specified group of such particles.

ISO/R 1000-1969 (F) ANNEX

Remarks	(3)		For litre (1) see item 1-5.1.					
Other units or other names of units which may be used	(9)	J/(mol-K)	\text{Amol/1.} 1 \text{kmol/m'} = 1 \text{mol/l} = 1 \text{mol/dm} = 1 \text{mol/dm}	kmol/kg mol/kg			1	
Other decimal multiples and sub-multiples of SI unit	(5)							
Selection of recommended decimal multiples and sub- multiples of Si unit	(5)							
St unit	6				m²/s	m²/s		
Quantity	(3)	molar entropy	molarity	molality	diffusion coefficient	thermal diffusion coefficient		
fiem No. in ISO/R 31	ε	8.9.1	8-13.1	8-15.1	8-36.1	8-38.1		

Date of the first printing : May 1969

Price based on 25 pages

APPENDIX III

METRIC PRACTICE GUIDE (A Guide to the Use of SI— the International System of Units)

ASTM Designation: E 380 - 70



AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS

1916 Race St., Philadelphia, Pa., 19103

152



Prepared by Committee on Metric Practice:

- A. G. Cook, Chairman Coordinator of Product Specifications, Allegheny Ludlum Steel Corp.
- R. P. Lukens, Secretary Standards Editor, ASTM
- R. B. Belford
 Technical Director, Industrial Fasteners Institute
- R. P. Destito

 Manager, Specifications & Standards Section, Revere Copper & Brass
 Inc.
- K. C. Ford
 Professional Engineer, Canadian Standardization Association Testing
 Laboratories
- J. D. Graham Manager, Engineering Research, International Harvester Co.
- R. R. Heldenfels
 Chief, Structures Research Div., Langley Research Center, National
 Aeronautics and Space Administration
- A. A. Jones
 Chief Engineer Administrative, Anaconda Wire and Cable Co.
- A. F. Jones
 Chief, Research and Engineering Support Div., Army Materials and Mechanics Research Center
- J. A. Liska
 Chief, Division of Wood Engineering Research, U. S. Forest Products
 Laboratory
- Bryant Mather
 Chief, Concrete Div., U. S. Army Engineers, Waterways Experiment
 Station
- A. G. McNish National Bureau of Standards Manager, Metric Study Program, Office of Invention and Innovation
- R. D. Stiehler (alternate to Mr. McNish)
 National Bureau of Standards Manager. Standards Survey. U. S. Metric Study





Designation: E 380 - 70

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS

1916 Race St., Philadelphia, Pa., 19103

Reprinted from the Annual Book of ASTM Standards Copyright.

Standard

METRIC PRACTICE GUIDE'

(A Guide to the Use of SI - the International

System of Units)

This Standard is issued under the fixed designation E 380; the number immediately following the designation indicates the year of original adoption or, in the case of revision, the year of last revision. A number in parentheses indicates the year of last reapproval.

FOREWORD

To continue to serve the best interests of the public through science and industry the American Society for Testing and Materials is actively cooperating with other standardization organizations in the development of simpler and more universal metrology practices. In some industries both here and abroad, the U.S. customary units are gradually being replaced by those of a modernized metric' system known as the International System of Units (SI). Recognizing this trend, the Society considers it important to prepare for broader use of SI units through coexistence of these two major systems. This policy involves no change in standard dimensions, tolerances, or performance specifications.

CONTENTS

Seope	
SI Units and Synthols Base Units	
Base Units Supplementary Units	
Supplementary Units	
Derived Units	
Multiple and Submultiple Unit	
Multiple and Submultiple Units Rules for SI Style and Usage General	
General	
General Application of Prefixes	
Non-SI Unite	
Non-SI Units Usage for Selected Quantities Style	
Style	
Style Rules for Conversion and Rounding General	
General	
General Rounding Values	
Rounding Values Significant Digits	
Significant Digits Dintensions and Tolerances	
Dintensions and Toleranees Other Units	
Other Units Appendixes	
Terminology	
Terntinology Development of the International System of Units	
Development of the International System of Units Conversion Factors for Physical Quantities	
The state of the s	



^{*} This guide is under the jurisdiction of the ASTM Committee on Metric Practice. A list of members may be found in the ASTM Yearbook.

Current edition accepted March 19, 1970. Originally issued 1964 without designation as ASTM Metric Practice Guide, revised 1966. Adopted as standard 1968. Replaces E 380 68.

An Act of Congress in 1866 declared that "it shall be lawful throughout the United States of America to employ the weights and measures of the metric system." In 1893 an Executive Order directed that "the office of weights and measures,... will in the future regard the international prototype meter and kilogram as fundamental standards, and the customary units, the yard and the pound, will be derived therefrom in accordance with the act of July 28, 1866."



£ 380

1. Scope

1.1 This Metric Practice Guide deals with the conversion, from one system of units to another, of quantities that are in general use. and includes the units most frequently used in the various fields of science and industry. The conversion factors given arc from U.S. customary units2 to those of the International System of Units' which is unicially abbreviated as 51 in all languages

1.2 The recommendations contained herein' are based upon the following premises, which are believed to represent the broadest base for general agreement among proponents of the major metrology systems:

1.2.! That for most scientific and technical work the International System of Units is generally superior to other systems; and that this system is more widely accepted than any other as the common language in which seigntific and technical data should be expressed. This is particularly true for the fields of ejectrical science and technology since the common electrical units (ampere, volt, ohm, etc.) are SI units.

1.2.2 That various U.S. customary earlies. particularly the inch and the pound, will continue to be used for some time.

1.2.3 That unit usage can and should be simplified; that one means toward such simplification is the elimination of obsolete and unneeded units; and that another is a better understanding of the rational links between \$1 units and units of other systems.

2. SI Units and Symbols

2.1 The SI system consists of six base units, two supplementary units, a series of derived units consistent with the base and supplementary units, and a series of approved prefixes for the formation of multiples and submultiple of the various units.

2.1.1 Base Units:

Quantity	Uni	SI Symbol	Formula
length mass time electric current thermodynamic temperature luminous intensity	meter kilogram second ampere kelvin candela	m kg s A K cd	
2.1.2 Supplementary Units:			
plane angle solid angle	radian steradian	rad sr	• • •
2.1.3 Derived Units:"			
acceleration activity (of a radioactive source) angular acceleration angular velocity area density electric capacitance electric field strength electric inductance electric potential difference electric resistance	meter per second squared disintegration per second radian per second squared radian per second square meter kilogram per cubic meter farad volt per meter henry volt	rac rac kg F A-	sintegracian/s) //sf //sf /mf /s/V m /s/V /M

This and other terms are defined in Appendix A1.
The International System of Units (Système International d'Unités) (S1) is described in Appendix A2.
This section is adapted from IEEE Recommended Practice for Units in Published Scientific and Technical Work.
IEEE Spectrum, March 1966, pp. 169-173.
The six base and two supplementary units are defined in Appendix A2. In chemistry a further have unit has been considered necessary. The use of the mole (synthol-mol) for this purpose corresponding to the have quantity "amount of substance," is recommended by the 1800.

These units will be used in the International System of Units (SI) without prejudice to other units that may be added

in the future.

The Advisory Committee on Units of the International Committee of Weights and Measures has recommended the paseal (Pa) as the name for the unit of pressure or stress instead of the newton per square meter; thus the unit for viscosity hecomes the pascal-second. The Committee also recommended the name stemens (S) as the name for the unit of electrical conductance instead of the reciprocal nhm or the ampere per volt.

422-764 OL - 71 - 11

. >

∰ E 380

Quantity	Unit	SI Symbo	l Formula
electromotive force	volt	v	W/A
energy	joule	i	N·m
entropy	joule per kelvin	• • • •	J/K
force	newton	N	kg · m/s²
frequency	hertz	Hz	(cycle)/s
illumination	lux	İx	lm/m
luminance	candela per square meter		cd/m²
luminous flux	lumen	lm	cd · sr
magnetic field strength	ampere per meter		A/m
magnetic flux	weber	Wb	V · s
magnetic flux density	tesla	T	Wb/m ⁴
magnetomotive force	ampere	Α	
pressure ⁶	watt	w	J/s
quantity of electricity	newton per square meter		N/m²
quantity of heat	coulomb	J C	A · s
radiant intensity	joule	J	N·m
specific heat	watt per steradian		W/sr
stress ⁶	joule per kilogram-kelvin		J/kg·K
thermal conductivity	newton per square meter	• • •	N/m²
velocity	watt per meter-kelvin		W/m·K
viscosity, dynamic	meter per second		m/s
viscosity, kinematic	newton-second per square meter		N _j ⋅s/m²
voltage	square meter per second volt	v	m²/s
volume:	cubic meter	V	W,/A
wavenumber	reciprocal meter	• • •	m'
work	joule		(wave)/m
	Joure	J	N · m

2.1.4 Multiple and Submultiple Units (see 3.2):

Multiplication Factors	Prefix	SI Symbol
$1\ 000\ 000\ 000\ 000\ =\ 10^{12}$	tera	Т
$1\ 000\ 000\ 000\ =\ 10^9$	giga	G
1 000 000 = 10	mega	M
1000 = 10	kilo	k
$100 = 10^{2}$	hecto*	h
10 = 10'	deka*	da
$0.1 = 10^{-1}$	deci*	d
0.01 = 10	centi*	c
0.001 = 10	milli	m
$0.000\ 001 = 10^{-6}$	micro	μ
$0.000\ 000\ 001 = 10^{-9}$	nano	n .
$0.000\ 000\ 000\ 001 = 10^{-12}$	pico	p
$0.000\ 000\ 000\ 000\ 001 = 10^{-15}$	femto	ŕ
$0.000\ 000\ 000\ 000\ 000\ 001 = 10$	atto	a

^{*} Not recommended but occasionally used.

3. Rules for SI Style and Usage

3.1 General—The established SI units—base, supplementary, derived, and combinations thereof (see Section 2, SI Units and Symbols) with appropriate multiple or submultiple prefixes—should be used. To maintain the coherence of the system, multiples or submultiples of SI units should not be used in combinations to form derived units or in equations.

3.1.1 Mixed Units—The use of mixed units, especially those compounded from dif-

ferent systems, should be avoided. For example,

use kilogram per cubic meter (kg/m'). not kilogram per gallon (kg/gal).
use 0.1789 rad or 10.25 deg. not 10 deg 15 min, and

use 12.75 lbm. not 12 lb 12 oz.

3.2 Application of Prefixes:

3.2.1 General-Approved prefixes (2.1.4)



In 1964 the General Conference on Weights and Measures adopted the name liter as a special name for the cubic decimeter but discouraged the use of the name liter for volume measurement of extreme precision.

should he used to indicate orders of magnitude, thus eliminating insignificant digits and decimals, and providing a convenient substitute for writing powers of 10 as generally preferred in computation. For example,

12 300 m or 12.3 \times 10 m becomes 12.3 km, and

 $0.0123 \,\mu\text{A}$ or $12.3 \times 10^{-3} \,\text{A}$ becomes $12.3 \,\text{nA}$.

3.2.2 Selection - Multiple and submultiple prefixes representing steps of 1000 are recommended. For example, show force in mN, N, kN, and length in mm, m, km, etc. The use of centimeters should he avoided unless a strong reason exists. An exception is made in the case of area and volume used alone (see 3.2.5).

3.2.3 Double prefixes and hyphenated prefixes should not be used. For example,

use GW (gigawatt), not kMW, and use pF (picofarad), not $\mu\mu$ F.

3.2.4 Combination Units—Prefixes should not be used in the denominator of compound units, except for the kilogram (kg). Since the kilogram is a base unit of SI, this particular multiple is not a violation and should he used in place of the gram; for example, use 200 J/kg, not 2 dJ/g. Prefixes may be applied to the numerator of a combination unit, thus, meganewton per square meter (MN/m²) or for greater clarity, mega(newton per square meter), but not newton per square centimer (N/cm²) nor newton per square millimeter (N/nrm²).

3.2.5 With SI units of higher order such as m² and m³, the prefix is also raised to the same order; for example, mm³ is 10 "m³ not 10 "m³. In such cases, the use of cm³, cm⁴, dm², dm⁴, and similar non-preferred prefixes is permissible.

3.3 Non-SI Units—Certain metric units that are not SI (such as kilogram-force) have been widely used in engineering practice. Consequently, certain deviations from SI may be used during a transition period, but should definitely be discouraged. These deviations are discussed below.

3.4 Usage for Selected Quantities:

3.4.1 Mass, Force, and Weight:

3.4.1.1 The principal departure of SI from the more familiar form of metric engineering units is the use of the newton as the unit of force instead of the kilogram-force. Likewise, the newton instead of kilogram-force is used

in combination units including force; for example, pressure or stress (N/m^2) , energy $(N \cdot m = J)$, and power $(N \cdot m/s = W)$.

3.4.1.2 The term "mass" (unit = kilogram) is used to specify the quantity of matter contained in material objects and is independent of their location in the universe. The term "weight" (unit = newton) is used as a measure of gravitational force acting on a material object at a specified location and generally varies as the object changes location (see Fig. 1). Although a constant mass has an approximately constant weight on the surface of the earth, the pound-force and the kilogram-force are, to high accuracy, not the forces exerted by the earth's gravitation on a pound-mass or a kilogram-mass in locations that depart significantly from mean sea level. The gravitational force varies by about 0.5 percent over the Earth's surface. Therefore, the variation of gravity must be taken into account when greater accuracy is required. For convenience, the precise expression of forces on a gravitational hasis is related to the International standard gravity value ("standard acceleration") 9.80665 m/s². For example: a man of 72.5 kg mass in Washington, D.C., which is near sea level, would weigh, at standard gravity. 72.5 kg \times 9.806 65 m/s² or 711 N. whereas the same man at an elevation such as that of Denver, Colorado, would weigh only 72.5 kg \times 9.796 12 m/s² or 710 N.

3.4.1.3 The term mass or unit mass should be used to indicate the quantity of matter in an object, and the previous practice of using weight in such cases should be avoided. The term weight should he used only when specification of the gravitational forces requires it, and then it should he accompanied by a statement specifying the location and gravitational acceleration at that point.

3.4.1.4 If non-SI units are used for force and mass, a distinction should be made between (1) force or load and (2) mass, both of which have traditionally heen termed weight. For force or load, gf, kgf, or lbf should be used; for mass, g, kg, lbm (preferred), or lh.

3.4.1.5 Certain physical quantities involving force and mass units may cause confusion due to the use of the same name for the units of both quantities. The newton was introduced as a unit of force to avoid this confusion, and

such problems are avoided if force and mass units are identified and converted accordingly. For example, the combination unit footpound-force per pound-mass used to measure efficiency could be considered (erroneously) to have the dimension of feet and might be converted to meters; however, considering the definition of the units, it should be converted to newton-meters per kilogram (N·m/kg) or joules per kilogram (J/kg) in SI units. In many cases, the relationship between newtons, seconds, and kilograms given by the first law of motion (F = ma) should be used to simplify units (that is, the newton is equal to a kilogram-meter per second per second, N = $kg \cdot m/s^2$).

3.4.2 Length:

3.4.2.1 Nominal dimensions name the item; no SI equivalent is required (see Appendix AI for definition of "nominal"). For example, there is nothing I in. about a nominal "1-in. pipe," the dimensions of which should be converted as follows:

Nominal	Outside Diameter,	Wall Thickness, in. (mm)			
Size, in.	in. (mm)	Sch 40	Sch 80	Sch 160	
1	1.315 (33.40)	0.133 (3.38)	0.179 (4.55)	0.250 (6.35)	

Likewise, a "2 by 4" is that in name only and refers to the approximate dimensions in inches of a rough-sawn, green piece of timber, the finished dimensions of which are considerably less. A 1/4-20 NC screw thread should continue to be identified in this manner. However, the controlling dimensions of the part, such as the pitch, major, and minor diameters of a screw thread, should be converted to SI values in accordance with 3.1 and 3.2. Threads per inch should be converted to millimeter pitch.

3.4.2.2 When a dimension such as wire diameter or thickness of sheet and strip is expressed by a gage number, the appropriate gage system (for example, American Wire Gage or Awg) and the corresponding SI value should be given.

3.4.2.3 Surface finish expressed in microinch should be converted to nanometer (nm).

3.4.3 Temperature—The SI temperature scale is the International Thermodynamic Temperature Scale, and the SI unit used is

the kelvin; therefore kelvins should be used to express temperature and temperature intervals as the preferred unit. However, wide use is made of the degree Celsius, particularly in engineering and in non-scientific areas, and it will be permissible to use the Celsius scale where considered necessary. The Celsius scale (formerly called the centigrade scale) is related directly to the kelvin scale as follows:

One degree Celsius equals one kelvin, exactly.

A Celsius temperature (t) is related to a kelvin temperature (T) as follows:

T = 273.15 + t, exactly

In using temperature information of extreme precision, the International Practical Temperature Scale must be recognized, because much available data are based upon it. This consists of international agreement on certain fixed points to permit calibration of instruments. Some of these fixed points are known to contain errors, but the differences between the Thermodynamic and the Practical scales are of no consequence in almost all temperature considerations. The basis of the practical scale is given in Footnote 13.

3.4.4 Time—The preferred SI unit for time rates or total time is the second. However, because of practical advantages in the use of hours, minutes, and days, etc. for certain purposes, these units are permissible.

3.4.5 Angles—The radian is the preferred SI unit. Decimal multiples of the radian or degree are preferred; however, the arc degree, arc minute, and arc second may be used for the measurement of plane angles. Solid angles should be measured in steradians.

3.4.6 Stress and Pressure—The correct unit for pressure and stress is the newton per square meter. Prior to the adoption of SI, the units kilogram-force per square centimeter or kilogram-force per square millimeter were commonly used in engineering in metric countries. These units may be used in addition to, but not in place of, N/m² as an interim procedure in order to maintain communication with engineering groups in metric countries during their transition to SI units. Where the kilogram is used as a unit of force, it shall be so designated (kgf) to distinguish it clearly from the unit of mass (kg).

48I))

E 380

3.4.7 Other Quantities Other units that have been widely used in engineering may continue to be used in addition to, but not in place of, the SI units. Such units include the horsepower to measure mechanical power and the torr to measure air pressure. These exceptions are interim procedures during the transition to SI units and are not intended to be permanent protection for irregular practices. Such practices should be eliminated as rapidly as possible.

3.5 Style:

3.5.1 Capitalization Symbols for SI units are not capitalized unless the unit is derived from a proper name; thus, Hz for H. R. Hertz, but m for meter. Unabbreviated units are not capitalized, for example, hertz, newton, and kelvin. Numerical prefixes and their symbols are not capitalized, except for the symbols T, G, and M (mega) (see 2.1.4).

3.5.2 Plurals Unabbreviated SI units form their plurals in the usual manner. SI symbols are always written in singular form. For example,

50 newtons or 50 N, and 25 grams or 25 g.

3.5.3 Punctuation -- Periods should not be used after SI unit symbols except at the end of a sentence.

3.5.4 Number Grouping-To facilitate the reading of numbers having four or more digits, the digits should be placed in groups of three separated by a space instead of commas counting both to the left and to the right of the decimal point. In the case of four digits the spacing is optional. This style also voids confusion caused by the European use of commas to express decimal points. For example, use

1 532 or 1532 instead of 1,532 132 541 816 instead of 132,541,816 983 769.816 78 instead of 983,769.81678

3.5.5 Equations -- When U.S. customary units appear in equations, the SI equivalents should be omitted. Instead of inserting the SI equivalents in parentheses as in the case of text or small tables, the equations should be restated using SI quantities or a sentence, paragraph, or note added stating the factor to be used to convert the calculated result in U.S. units to the preferred SI units.

3.5.6 Derived Units In derived unit abbreviations use the center dot to indicate multiplication and a slash to indicate division. Symbols to the left of the slash are in the numerator and those to the right in the denominator.

4. Rules for Conversion and Rounding

4.1 General:

4.1.1 Unit conversions should be handled with careful regard to the implied correspondence between the accuracy of the data and the given number of digits,

4.1.2 In all conversions, the number of significant digits retained should be such that accuracy is neither sacrificed nor exaggerated.

4.1.3 The most accurate equivalents are obtained by multiplying the specified quantity by the conversion factor exactly as given in Appendix A3 and then rounding in accordance with 4.2 to the appropriate number of significant digits (see 4.3). For example, to convert 11.4 ft to meters: $11.4 \times 0.3048 =$ 3.474 72, which rounds to 3.47 m (see 4.3.6).

4.1.4 There is less assurance of accuracy when the equivalent is obtained by first rounding the conversion factor to the same number of significant digits as in the specified quantity, performing the multiplication, and then rounding the product in accordance with 4.3. This procedure may provide approximate values but it is not recommended for tolerances or limiting values. For example, again converting 11.4 ft to meters: $11.4 \times 0.305 =$ 3.4770 which rounds to 3.48 m (see 4.3.6). This compares with the value of 3.47 m obtained by the more exact method of 4.1.3.

4.1.5 Unless greater accuracy is justifiable, the equivalents should be rounded in accordance with the applicable values in Table 1.

4.1.6 Converted values should be rounded to the minimum number of significant digits that will maintain the required accuracy, as discussed above. In certain cases slight deviation from this practice to make use of convenient or whole numbers may be feasible, in which case the word "approximate" must be used following the conversion. For example,

 1^{1} , in. = 47.625 mm

= 47.6 mm

exact normal rounding



48 mm (approx) rounded to whole number = 47.5 nm (approx) rounded to preferred

number

Other examples:

Determine the breaking load of a specimen 20 in. (approx 500 mm) long.

Take individual specimens about 1 yd (1 m) long. Cut a speciman approximately 4 by 6 in, (100 by

- 4.1.6.1 A quantity stated as "not more than" is not "nominal." For example, a specimen at least 4 in, wide requires a width of at least 101.6 mm.
- 4.1.7 The practical aspects of measuring must be considered when using SI equivalents. If a scale divided into 1/16ths of an inch is suitable for making the original measurements, a metric scale having divisions of 1 mm is obviously suitable for measuring the length and width in SI units, and the equivalents should not be reported closer than the nearest millimeter. Similarly, a gage or caliper graduated in divisions of 0.02 mm is comparable to one graduated in divisions of 0.001 in., and equivalents should be similarly indicated. Analogous situations exist in mass, force, and other measurements.
- 4.1.8 Where dimensional interchangeability is involved, the methods described in 4.4.2 should be employed. Selection of Method A or Method B will depend upon the functional interchangeability required and on the relationship of the limits in the original dimensioning system to the limits of mating or related parts.
- 4.1.9 Appendix A3 contains conversion factors that give exact (as defined in terms of the base units) or five-figure (or better) accuracy for implementing these rules.
 - 4.2 Rounding Values:"
- 4.2.1 When a figure is to be rounded to fewer digits than the total number available, the procedure should be as follows:
- 4.2.1.1 When the first digit discarded is less than 5, the last digit retained should not be changed. For example, 3,463 25, if rounded to four digits, would be 3.463: if rounded to three digits, 3.46.
- 4.2.1.2 When the first digit discarded is greater than 5, or if it is a 5 followed by at least one digit other than 0, the last figure retained should be increased by one unit, For

example 8.376 52, if rounded to four digits, would be 8.377; if rounded to three digits, 8.38.

4.2.1.3 When the first digit discarded is exactly 5, followed only by zeros, the last digit retained should be rounded upward if it is an odd number, but no adjustment made if it is an even number. For example, 4.365, when rounded to three digits, becomes 4.36, 4.355 would also round to the same value, 4.36, if rounded to three digits.

4.3 Significant Digits

- 4.3.1 When converting integral values of units, consideration must be given to the implied or required precision of the integral value to be converted. For example, the value "4 in." may be intended to represent 4, 4.0, 4.00, 4.000, 4.0000 in., or even greater accuracy. Obviously, the converted value must be carried to a sufficient number of digits to maintain the accuracy implied or required in the original quantity.
- 4.3.2 Any digit that is necessary to define the specific value or quantity is said to be significant. When measured to the nearest meter, a distance may be recorded as 157 m; this number has three significant digits. If the measurement had been made to the nearest 0.1 m, the distance may have been 157.4 m; this number has four significant digits. In each of these cases the value of the right-hand digit was determined by measuring the value of an additional digit and then rounding to the desired degree of accuracy. In other words. 157.4 was rounded to 157; in the second case, the measurement in hundredths. 157.36 was rounded to 157.4.
- 4.3.3 Zeros may be used either to indicate a specific value. like any other digit, or to indicate the magnitude of a number. The 1960 population figure rounded to thousands was 179 323 000. The six left-hand digits of this number are significant; each of them measures a value. The three right-hand digits are zeros which merely indicate the magnitude of



Adapted from "American National Standard Practice

Adapted from "American National Standard Practice for Inch-Millimeter Conversion for Industrial Use," ANSI B48,1-1933 (R1947). ISO R370 1964.
"See also ASTM Recommended Practice E 29, for Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to Be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values, Annual Book of ASTM Standards, Part 30.



the number rounded to the nearest thousand. This point may be further illustrated by the following list of estimates and measurements, each of which is of different magnitude but each of which has only one significant digit:

1000 100 10 0.01 0.001

- 4.3.4 Occasionally data required for an investigation must be drawn from a variety of sources where they have been recorded with varying degrees of refinement. Specific rules must be observed when such data are to be added, subtracted, multiplied, or divided.
- 4.3.5 The rule for addition and subtraction is that the answer shall contain no significant digits farther to the right than occurs in the least accurate figure. Consider the addition of three numbers drawn from three sources, the first of which reported data in millions, the second in thousands, and the third in units:

163 000 000 217 885 000 96 432 768 477 317 768

The total indicates a precision that is not valid. The numbers should first be rounded to one significant digit farther to the right than that of the least accurate number, and the sum taken as follows:

163 000 000 217 900 000 96 400 000 477 300 000

The answer is then rounded to 477 000 000 as called for by the rule. Note that if the second of the figures to be added had been 217 985 000, the rounding before addition would have produced 218 000 000, in which case the 0 following 218 would have been a significant digit.

4.3.6 The rule for multiplication and division is that the product or quotient shall contain no more significant digits than are contained in the number with the fewest significant digits used in the multiplication or division. The difference between this rule and the rule for addition and subtraction should be

noted: the latter rule merely requires rounding of digits that lie to the right of the last significant digit in the least accurate number. The following illustration highlights this difference:

nce:

Multiplication: $113.2 \times 1.43 = 161.876$, rounded to 162Division: $113.2 \div 1.43 = 79.16$, rounded to 79.2Addition: $113.2 \div 1.43 = 114.63$, rounded to 114.6Subtraction: 113.2 - 1.43 = 111.77, rounded to 111.8

The above product and quotient are limited to three significant digits since 1.43 contains only three significant digits. In contrast, the rounded answers in the addition and subtraction examples contain four significant digits.

4.3.7 Numbers used in the above illustrations have all been estimates or measurements. Numbers that are exact counts are treated as though they consist of an infinite number of significant digits. More simply stated, when a count is used in computation with a measurement the number of significant digits in the answer is the same as the number of significant digits in the measurement. If a count of 40 is multiplied by a measurement of 10.2, the product is 408. However, if 40 were an estimate accurate only to the nearest 10, and hence contained but one significant digit, the product would be 400.

4.4 Dimensions and Tolerances:1"

4.4.1 Dimensions Without Tolerances:

4.4.1.1 If no tolerance is given and the dimension is not approximate, give the converted dimension in millimeters to one additional significant digit when the first digit in the SI value is smaller than the first digit in the U.S. customary value. For example, 5.4 in. = 137.16 mm, which rounds to 137 mm. When the first digit in the SI value is larger than the first digit in the U.S. customary value, round the converted dimension to the same number of significant digits as given in the U.S. customary value. For example, 2.3 in. = 58.42 mm, which rounds to 58 mm. In tool, gage, and similar work it is usually ad-



[&]quot;Parts of this section are adapted from SAL Recommended Practice J916 (1968 SAE Handbook). Parts of SAE J916 were based on the earlier edition of the ASTM Metric Practice Guide.

visable to limit the millimeter equivalent to not more than three decimal places, as this represents as high a precision as is ordinarily required.

4.4.1.2 If no. tolerance is given and the dimension is approximate, calculate the converted dimension in millimeters to one additional significant digit and round appropriately. If the rounded converted dimension is given to fewer significant digits than the original dimension, insert the word "approximately" before the converted dimension. For example, 77 in. = 1.9558 m, which rounds to approx 2 m.

4.4.1.3 If the dimensions are given in common fractions of an inch, give the converted dimensions in millimeters to the implied or required precision of the value to be converted.

4.4.1.4 As an alternative to 4.1.3 and 4.1.4, conversion tables and charts are frequently provided for the rapid determination of converted values of commonly used quantities by addition only. Table 2 is of this type, and provides values for converting inches to millimeters. In using this table, the inch value to be converted should be written to as many decimal places as accuracy requires. The value should then be split into groups of not more than two significant digits each. The inch equivalent of each group should be taken from Table 2 and tabulated as in the following example, proper regard being given to the position of the decimal point in each case. For example, to convert 2.4637 in. to millimeters,

2.0000 in. = 50.800 00 mm exactly 0.4600 in. = 11.684 00 mm exactly 0.0037 in. = 0.093 98 mm exactly

2.4637 in. = 62.577 98 mm exactly

or, correct to three decimal places: 2.4637 in. = 62.578 mm

In this example, to maintain accuracy during conversion without retaining an unnecessary number of digits, the rounded millimeter equivalent of each group is carried to one decimal place more than the inch value being converted. The sum of the group of equivalents is then rounded to one less decimal place than the original inch value.

4.4.1.5 Table 3 provides values for the conversion of decimal and fractional values of an

inch to millimeters. Combinations of inch and fractional inch-millimeter equivalents may be tabulated to obtain the desired millimeter conversion. As in the example in 4.4.1.4, the millimeter value should be rounded to one less than the decimal equivalent of the inch fraction taken to the intended or implied accuracy.

4.4.2 Toleranced Dimensions—The use of the exact relation 1 in. = 25.4 mm generally produces converted values containing more decimal places than are required for the desired accuracy. It is, therefore, necessary to round these values suitably and at the same time maintain the degree of accuracy in the converted values compatible with that of the original values.

4.4.2.1 General—The number of decimal places given in Table 4 for rounding toleranced dimensions relates the degree of accuracy to the size of the tolerance specified. Two methods of using this table are given: Method A, which rounds to values nearest to each limit, and Method B, which rounds to values always inside the limits.

In Method A, rounding is effected to the nearest rounded value of the limit, so that, on the average, the converted tolerances remain statistically identical with the original tolerances. The limits converted by this method, where acceptable for interchangeability, serve as a basis for inspection.

In Method B, rounding is done systematically toward the interior of the tolerance zone so that the converted tolerances are never larger than the original tolerances. This method must be employed when the original limits have to be respected absolutely, in particular, when components made to converted limits are to be inspected by means of original gages.

Method A—The use of this method ensures that even in the most unfavorable cases neither of the two original limits will be exceeded (nor diminished) by more than 2 percent of the value of the tolerance. Proceed as follows:

- (a) Calculate the maximum and minimum limits in inches.
- (b) Convert the corresponding two values exactly into millimeters by means of the conversion factor 1 in. = 25.4 mm (see Table 2).
 - (c) Round the results obtained to the near-

4816

E 380

est rounded value as indicated in Table 4, depending on the original tolerance in inches, that is, on the difference between the two limits in inches.

Method B This method must be employed when the original limits may not be violated, as in the case of mating parts. In extreme cases, this method may increase the lower limit a maximum of 4 percent of the tolerance and decrease the upper limit a maximum of 4 percent of the tolerance.

- (a) Proceed as in Method A, steps (a) and (b).
- (b) Round each limit toward the interior of the tolerance, that is, to the next lower value for the upper limit and to the next higher value for the lower limit: 11 For example,

A dimension is expressed in inches as	1.950 ± 0.016
The limit, and	1.024 1.044
The limits are	1.934 to 1.966
Conversion of the two limits	
into millimeters gives	49.1236 to 49.936
Method A The tolerance	
equals 0.032 in, and thus	
lies between 0.01 and 0.1	
in. (see Table 4). Rounding	
these values to the nearest	
0.01 mm, the values in	
millimeters to be employed	
for these two limits are	49.12 to 49.94
Method B Rounding to-	
unede the investor of the	
wards the interior of the	
tolerance, millimeter values	
for these two limits are	49.13 to 49.93
This reduces the tolerance to	0 80 mm instand
	o.oo iiiii insicau (
0.82 mm given by Method A.	

4.4.2.2 Special Methods for Nominal Size and Deviations. In order to avoid accumulation of rounding errors, the two limits of size must be converted separately; thus, they must first be calculated if the dimension consists of a basic size and two tolerances. However (except when Method B is specified) as an alternative, the basic size may be converted to the nearest rounded value and each of the tolerances converted toward the interior of the tolerance. This method, which sometimes makes conversion easier, gives the same maximum guarantee of accuracy as Method A, but usually results in smaller converted tolerances.

4.4.2.3 Special Methods for Limitation Imposed by Accuracy of Measurements—If the increment of rounding given for the tolerances in Table 4 is too small for the available accuracy of measurement, limits that are ac-

ceptable for interchangeability must be determined separately for the dimensions. For example, where accuracy of measurement is limited to 0.001 mm, study shows that values converted from 1.0000 ± 0.0005 in, can be rounded to 25.413 and 25.387 mm instead of 25.4127 and 25.3873 mm with little disadvantage, since neither of the two original limits is exceeded by more than 1.2 percent of the tolerance.

4.4.2.4 Positional Tolerance If the dimensioning consists solely of a positional tolerance around a point defined by a nontoleranced basic dimension, the basic dimension must be converted to the nearest rounded value and the positional variation (radius) separately converted by rounding downwards, these roundings depending on twice the original radial tolerance, that is, the diameter of the tolerance zone.

4.4.2.5 Toleranced Dimension Applied to a Nontoleranced Position Dimension II the toleranced dimension is located in a plane, the position of which is given by nontoleranced basic or gage dimension, such as when dimensioning certain conical surfaces, proceed as follows:

- (a) Round the reference gage arbitrarily, to the nearest convenient value.
- (b) Calculate exactly, in the converted unit of measurement, new maximum and minimum limits of the specified tolerance zone, in the new plane defined by the new basic dimension,
- (c) Round these limits in conformity with the rules given in 4.2. For example, a cone of taper 0.05 in./in. has a diameter of 1.000 \pm 0.002 in. in a reference plane located by the nontoleranced dimension 0.9300 in. By virtue of the taper of the cone, the limits of the tolerance zone depend on the position of the reference plane. Consequently, if the dimension 0.9300 in. = 23.6220 mm is rounded to 23.600 mm, that is, a reduction of 0.022 mm, each of the two original limits, when converted exactly into millimeters, must be corrected by $0.022 \times 0.05 = 0.0011$ mm, in the appropriate sense, before being rounded.



[&]quot;If the digits to be rounded are zeros, the retained digits remain unchanged

451b

4.4.2.6 Consideration of Maximum and Minimum Material Condition—The ability to assemble mating parts depends on a "go" condition at the maximum material limits of the parts. The minimum material limits which are determined by the respective tolerances are often not as critical from a functional standpoint. Accordingly, it may be desirable to employ a combination of Methods A and B in certain conversions by using Method B for the maximum material limits and Method A for the minimum material limits. Alternatively, it may be desirable to round automatically the converted minimum material limits outside the original limits to provide greater tol-

erances for manufacturing.
4.5 Other Units:

4.5.1 Temperature—The tolerances for converting from degrees Fahrenheit to kelvins or degrees Celsius are given in Table 5. All temperatures expressed in a whole number of degrees Fahrenheit should be converted to the nearest 0.1 kelvin (or degree Celsius) with the following exceptions:

4.5.1.1 Fahrenheit temperatures indicated to be approximate, a maximum, a minimum, or to have a tolerance of ±5 F or more should be converted to the nearest whole number in

kelvins or degrees Celsius and rounded to the appropriate number of significant digits, for example,

 $100 \pm 5 F = 38 \pm 3 C$ $1000 \pm 50 F = 540 \pm 30 C$

4.5.2 Pressure or Stress—Convert by one of the following factors and round in accordance with 4.2 and 4.3:

1 psi = $6.894 757 \text{ kN/m}^2$ 1 ksi = $6.894 757 \text{ MN/m}^2$

- 4.5.2.1 Alternatively, psi or ksi may be converted to kN/m^2 or MN/m^2 by the use of Table 6. Converted values determined from the table should be rounded in accordance with 4.2 and 4.3.
- 4.5.2.2 Pressure or stress values having an uncertainty of more than 2 percent may be converted without rounding by the approximate factors:

 $1 psi = 7 kN/m^2$ $1 ksi = 7 MN/m^2$

4.5.2.3 Pressure or stress values in kgf/mm² may be converted to MN/m² by the use of Table 7. Converted values determined from the table should be rounded in accordance with 4.2 and 4.3.





APPENDIXES

A1. TERMINOLOGY

A1.1 To help ensure consistently reliable conversion and rounding practices, a clear understanding of the related nontechnical terms is a prerequisite. Accordingly, certain terms used in this Guide are defined as follows:

accuracy (as distinguished from precision) - the degree of conformity of a measured or calculated value to some recognized standard or specified value. This concept involves the systematic error

of an operation, which is seldom negligible.

approximate—describes a value that is nearly but not exactly correct or accurate.

deviation—variations from a specified dimension or design requirement, usually defining upper and lower limits. (See also tolerance.)

digit -- one of the ten Arabic numerals (0 to 9) by which all numbers are expressed.

dimension a geometric element in a design, such as length, angle, etc., or the magnitude of such a quantity.

feature-an individual characteristic of a part, such as screw-thread, taper, slot, etc.

figure (numerical) -- an arithmetic value expressed

by one or more digits.

nominal describes a value assigned for the purpose of convenient designation; existing in name only.

precision (as distinguished from accuracy)—the

degree of mutual agreement between individual measurements, namely repeatability and reproducibility.

significant (as applied to a digit) - any digit that is

necessary to define a value or quantity (see Footnote 9).

tolerance - the total range of variation (usually hilateral) permitted for a size, position, or other required quantity; the upper and lower limits between which a dimension must be held.

U.S. customary units units hased upon the yard and the pound commonly used in the United States of America and defined by the National Bureau of Standards (Ref 14). Some of these units have the same name as similar units in the United Kingdom (British, English, or U.K. units) hut are not necessarily equal to them.

Three terms that may be encountered in the literature dealing with the modernized metric system are "metricize," "metrication," and "rationalize." These have been defined as follows:

metricize to convert any other unit to its metric (SI) equivalent. This may be an exact, a rounded, or a rationalized equivalent. For example, a 2-in. test specimen becomes 50.8 mm by exact conversion; 51 mm by rounding in accordance with Section 4. Rules for Conversion and Rounding, and 50 mm when rationalized.

metrication—any act tending to increase the use of the metric system (S1).

rationalize to round completely a converted value to a popular standard figure compatible with noncritical mating components, interchangeable parts, or other nominal sizes in a series.

A2. DEVELOPMENT OF THE INTERNATIONAL SYSTEM OF UNITS

Le Système International d'Unités

A2.1 The decimal system of units was first conceived in the 16th century when there was a great confusion and jumble of units of weights and measures. It was not until 1790, however, that the French National Assembly requested the French Academy of Sciences to work out a system of units suitable for adoption by the entire world. This system, based on the meter as a unit of length and the gram as a unit of mass, was adopted as a practical measure to benefit industry and commerce. Physicists soon realized its advantages and it was adopted also in scientific and technical circles. The importance of the regulation of weights and measures was recognized in Article 1. Section 8, when the United States Constitution was written in 1787, but the metric system was not legalized in this country until 1866. In 1893, the international meter and kilogram became the fundamental standards of length and mass

in the United States, both for metric and customary weights and measures.

A2.2 Meanwhile, international standardization began with an 1870 meeting of 15 nations in Paris that led to the May 20, 1875, International Metric Convention, and the establishment of a permanent International Bureau of Weights and Measures near Paris. A General Conference on Weights and Measures (CGPM) was also constituted to handle all international matters concerning the metric system. The CGPM nominally meets every sixth year in Paris and controls the International Bureau of Weights and Measures which preserves the metric standards, compares national standards with them, and conducts research to establish new standards. The National Bureau of Standards represents the United States in these activities.

A2.3 The original metric system provided a co-

area, volume, capacity, and mass hased on two fundamental units: the meter and the kilogram. Measurement of additional quantities required for science and commerce has necessitated development of additional fundamental and derived units. Numerous other systems hased on these two metric units have heen used. A unit of time was added to produce the centimeter-gram-second (egs) system adopted in 1881 by the International Congress of Electricity. About 1900 practical measurements in metric units

About 1900 practical measurements in metric units hegan to be hased on the meter-kilogram-second (MKS) system. In 1935 Prof. Giovanni Giorgi recommended that the MKS system of mechanies he linked with the electromagnetic system of units hy adoption of one of the units –ampere, coulomh, ohm, or volt –for the fourth hasic unit. This recommendation was accepted and in 1950 the ampere, the unit of electrical current, was established as a

herent set of units for the measurement of length,

basic unit to form the MKSA system.

A2.4 The 10th CGPM in 1954 adopted a rationalized and coherent system of units based on the four MKSA units, plus the degree Kelvin as the unit of temperature and the eandela as a unit of luminous intensity. The 11th CGPM in 1960 formally gave it the full title. International System of Units, for which the ahhreviation is "SI" in all languages. Thirty-six countries, including the United States, participated in this 1960 conference. The 12th CGPM in 1964 made some relinements, and the 13th CGPM in 1967 redefined the second, renamed the unit of temperature as the kelvin (K), and revised the definition of the eandela.

A2.5 SI is a rationalized selection of units from the metric system which individually are not new. It includes a unit of force (the newton) which was introduced in place of the kilogram-force to indicate by its name that it is a unit of force and not of mass. SI is a coherent system with six base units for which names, symbols, and precise definitions have been established. Many derived units are defined in terms of the base units, symbols assigned to each, and, in some cases, given names, as for example,

the newton (N).

A2.6 The great advantage of S1 is that there is one and only one unit for each physical quantity—the meter for length (1), kilogram (instead of gram) for mass (m), second for time (t), etc. From these elemental units, units for all other mechanical quantities are derived. These derived units are defined by simple equations such as c = dI/dt (velocity), a = de/dt (acceleration), F = ma (force), W = FI (work or energy), P = W/t (power). Some of these units have only generic names such as meter per second for velocity; others have special names such as newton (N) for force, joule (1) for work or energy, watt (W) for power. The S1 units for force, energy, and power are the same regardless of whether the process is mechanical, electrical, chemical, or nuclear. A force of 1 newton applied for a distance of 1 meter can produce 1 joule of heat, which is identical with what 1 watt of electric power can produce in 1 second.

A2.7 Corresponding to the advantages of the S1 system, which result from the use of a unique unit for each physical quantity, are the advantages which result from the use of a unique and well-defined set of symbols and abbreviations. Such symbols and abbreviations that can arise

from current practices in different disciplines such as the use of b for both the bar (a unit of pressure) and barn (a unit of area).

A2.8 Another advantage of the SI is its retention of the decimal relation between multiples and submultiples of the base units for each physical quantity not that there is anything inherently superior in a number system to the hase 10 hut that SI conforms to the system of Arabic numericals. Prefixes are established for designating multiple and submultiple units from "tera" (10¹²) down to "atto" (10¹³) for convenience in writing and talking. A2.9 Another major advantage of the SI system

A2.9 Another major advantage of the SI system is its coherence. A system of units is coherent if the product or quotient of any two unit quantities in the system is a unit of the resulting quantity. For example, in any coherent system, unit area results when unit length is multiplied by unit length, unit velocity when unit length is disided by unit time, and unit force when unit mass is multiplied by unit acceleration. Thus, in a coherent system in which the foot is a unit of length, the square foot is the unit of area (but the aere is not). Similarly in a coherent system in which the foot, the pound, and the second are units of length, mass, and time, the unit of force is the poundal (and not the pound-weight or the pound-force).

A2.10 Whatever the system of units, whether it he coherent or noncoherent, magnitudes of some physical quantities must be arbitrarily selected and declared to have unit value. These magnitudes form a set of standards and are called base units. All other units are derived units related to the base units by definition. The six hase SI units are each very accurately defined in terms of physical measurements that can he made in a lahoratory, except the kilogram, which is a particular mass preserved by the International Bureau of Weights and Meas-

ures.

A2.11 Various other units are associated with SI hut are not a part thereof. They are related to units of the system by powers of 10 and are employed in specialized branches of physics. Examples of such units are the bar, a unit of pressure, approximately equivalent to one atmosphere and equal exactly to 100 kilonewtons per square meter. It is employed extensively by meterologists. Another such unit is the gal (galileo) equal exactly to an acceleration of 0.01 meter per second. It is used in geodetic work. These, however, are not consistent units, that is to say, equations involving both these units and SI units cannot be written without a factor of proportionality even though the factor of proportionality even though the factor of proportionality is a simple multiple of 10.

A2.11.1 Originally (1795) the liter was intended to be identical with the cubic decimeter. The Third General Conference on Weights and Measures, meeting in 1901, decided to define the liter as the volume occupied by the mass of one kilogram of pure water at its maximum density under normal atmospheric pressure. Careful determinations subsequently established the liter so defined as being equivalent to 1.000028 dm². In 1964 the General Conference on Weights and Measures withdrew this definition of the liter, and declared that the word "liter" was a special name for the cubic decimeter. Thus its use is permitted in SI, but is discouraged, since it creates two units for the same quantity, and its use in precision measurements might conflict



with measurements recorded under the old defini-

A2.12 Authorized translations of the original French definitions of the six base and two supplementary units of the International System are given in the following paragraphs:

in the following paragraphs:

A2.12.1 Meter. The meter is the length equal to 1 650 763.73 wavelengths in vacuum of the radiation corresponding to the transition between the levels 2p₁₀ and 5d₃ of the krypton-86 atom. (adopted at 11th CGPM 1960)

A2.12.2 Kilogram The kilogram is the unit of mass: it is equal to the mass of the international prototype of the kilogram. (adopted at 1st and 3rd CGPM 1889 and 1901)

A2.12.3 Second. The second is the duration of 9 192 631 770 periods of the radiation corresponding to the transition between the two hyperline levels of the ground state of the cesium-133 atom. (adopted at 13th CGPM 1967)

A2.12.4 Ampere. The ampere is that constant current which, if maintained in two straight parallel conductors of infinite length, of negligible cross section, and placed one meter apart in vacuum, would produce hetween these conductors a force equal to 2 × 10° newton per meter of length, (adopted at 9th CGPM 1948)

A2.12.5 Kelvin - The kelvin, unit of thermodynamic temperature, is the fraction 1/273.16 of the thermodynamic temperature of the triple point of water. (adopted at 13th CGPM 1967)

A2.12.6 Candela—The candela is the luminous intensity, in the perpendicular direction, of a surface of 1/600 000 square meter of a blackbody at the temperature of freezing platinum under a pressure of 101 325 newtons per square meter. (adopted at 13th CGPM 1967)

A2.12.7 Radian—The unit of measure of a plane angle with its vertex at the center of a circle and subtended by an are equal in length to the radius. (adopted at 11th CGPM 1960)

A2.12.8 Steradian. The unit of measure of a solid angle with its vertex at the center of a sphere and enclosing an area of the spherical surface equal to that of a square with sides equal in length to the radius. (adopted at 11th CGPM 1960)

 17 This definition supersedes the emphemeris second as the unit of time.

The International Practical Kelvin Temperature Scale of 1968 and the International Practical Celsius Temperature Scale of 1968 are defined by a set of interpolation equations based on the following reference temperatures:

•	4.	
	K	deg C
Hydrogen, solid-liquid-gas equilib- rium	13.81	259,34
Hydrogen, liquid-gas equilibrium at 33 330.6 N/m ² (25/76 standard		
atiflosphere)	17.042	256.108
Hydrogen, liquid-gas equilibrium	20.28	-252.87
Neon, liquid-gas equilibrium	27.102	246,048
Oxygen, solid-liquid-gas equilibrium	54,361	218.789
Oxygen, liquid-gas equilibrium	90.188	- 182,962
Water, solid-liquid-gas equilibrium	273.16	0.01
Water, liquid-gas equilibrium	373.15	100.00
Zinc, solid-liquid equilibrium	692.73	419.58
Silver, solid-liquid equilibrium	1235.08	961.93
Gold, solid-liquid equilibrium	1337.58	1064.43

Except for the triple points and one equilibrium hydrogen point (17.042 K) the assigned values of temperature are for equilibrium states at a pressure

$p_n = 1$ standard atmosphere (101/325 N/m²).

In this scale the degree Celsius and the kelvin are identical, and are related by an exact difference of 273.15 degrees. It is seldom necessary to recognize the differences between the thermodynamic and practical scales, but the General Conference of Weights and Measures in 1960 established the following quantity symbols for use if desired:

Thermodynamic temperature:		T
Practical temperature:	degrees Celsius kelvins	! Tint
·	degrees Celsius	lint

A2.13 Definitions of Derived Units of the International System Having Special Names:

	Luysicai Quaintty		
A2.13,1	Electric capacitance	The farad is the cap	paci

The farad is the capacitance of a capacitor between the plates of which there appears a difference of potential of one volt when it is charged by a quantity of electricity equal to one coulomb.

Unit and Definition

The henry is the inductance of a closed circuit in which an electromotive force of one volt is produced when the electric current in the circuit varies uniformly at a rate of one ampere per second.

A2.13.3 Electric potential difference (electromotive force)

A2.13.2 Electric inductance

A2.13.6 Force

The volt (unit of electric potential difference and electromotive force) is the difference of electric potential between two points of a conductor carrying a constant current of one ampere, when the power dissipated between these points is equal to one watt.

A2.13.4 Electric resistance

The ohm is the electric resistance between two points of a conductor when a constant difference of potential of one volt, applied between these two points, produces in this conductor a current of one ampere, this conductor not being the source of any electromotive force.

A2.13.5 Energy The joule is the work done when the point of application of a force of one newton is displaced a distance of one meter in the direction

The newton is that force which, when applied to a body having a mass of one kilogram gives it an acceleration of one meter per second per second.

Physical Quantity A2.13.7 Frequency A2.13.8 Illumination

A2.13.9 Luminous flux

A2.13.10 Magnetie flux

A2.13.11 Magnetic flux density

A2.13.12 Power

A2.13.13 Quantity of electricity

Unit and Delinition

The hertz is a frequency of one cycle per second

The lux is the luminous intensity given by a luminous flux of one lumen per square meter.

The lumen is the luminous flux emitted in a solid angle of one steradian by a point source having a uniform intensity of one candela.

The weber is the magnetic flux which, linking a circuit of one turn, produces in it an electromotive force of one volt as it is reduced to zero at a uniform rate in one second.

The tesla is the magnetic flux density given by a magnetic flux of one weber per square meter.

The watt is the power which gives rise to the production of energy at the rate of one joule per second.

The coulomb is the quantity of electricity transported in one second by a current of one ampere.

A2.14 Probable Acceptance of "Pascal" and "Siemens". The Advisory Committee on Units of the International Committee of Weights and Measures has recommended the pascal (Pa) as the name for the unit of pressure or stress instead of the newton per square meter; thus the unit for viscosity becomes the pascal-second. The Committee also recommended the name siemens (S) as the name for the unit of electrical conductance instead of the reeiprocal ohm or the ampere per volt.

A3. Conversion Factors for Physical Quantities¹³

A3.1 General. The following tables of conver-

sion factors are intended to serve two purposes:
A3.1.1 To express the definitions of miscellaneous units of measure as exact numerical multiples of coherent "metric" units. Relationships that are exact in terms of the base units are followed by an asterisk. Relationships that are not followed by an asterisk are either the results of physical measure-

ments, or are only approximate.
A3.1.2 To provide multiplying factors for converting expressions of measurements given by numbers and miscellaneous units to corresponding new

numbers and metric units.

A3.2 Notation:
A3.2.1 Conversion factors are presented for ready adaptation to computer readout and electronic data transmission. The factors are written as a number greater than one and less than ten with six or less decimal places. This number is followed by the letter E (for exponent), a plus or minus symbol, and two digits which indicate the power of 10 by which the number must be multiplied to obtain the correct value. For example,

 $3.523 907 E-02 is 3.523 907 \times 10$

Similarly.

 $3.386\ 389\ E+03\ is\ 3.386\ 389\ imes\ 10^{\circ}$

or 3 386,389.

A3.2.2 An asterisk (*) after the sixth decimal place indicates that the conversion factor is exact and that all subsequent digits are zero. All other conversion factors have been rounded to the ligures given in accordance with 4.2.

A3.3 Organization:

A3.3.1 The conversion factors are listed in two ways-alphabetically and classified by physical quantity. The alphabetical list contains only those units that have specific names; compounded units derived from the specific units are given in the classified list. The classified list emphasizes the more frequently used units and contains both specific and

compounded units.

A3.3.2 The conversion factors for other compounded units can easily be generated from numbers given in the alphabetical list by the well-known rules for manipulating units. These rules, being adequately discussed in many science and engineer-

ing textbooks, are not repeated here.

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF UNITS (Symbols of SI units given in parentheses)

To convert from	lo	Multiply by
abampere abcoulomb abfarad abhenry abmho	farad (F)	1.000 000*E+01 1.000 000*E+09
abmho abohm abvolt acre (international of 1948)	ohm (Ω) volt (V) meter (m')	1.000 000*E+09 1.000 000*E-09 1.000 000*E-08

or 0.035 239 07.



[&]quot; Based on E. A. Mechily (Ref 19).

(SI) E 380

To convert from	to	Multiply by
angstrom	meter (m)	
astronomical unit	meter (m)	1.495 98 E+11
atmosphere (normal)	newton/meter* (N/m*)	1013 25008 105
atmosphere (technical = 1 kgf/cm²)	newton/meter* (N/m*)	9 806 650 E TO
bar	newton/meter (N/m)	1 000 03×1915.L05
barn	meter' (m')	1.000 (000 E - 28
barrel (for petroleum, 42 gal)	meter' (m')	1.589 873 E-01
British thermal unit (International Ta-	. , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	1.507 075 2-01
ble)'"	joule (J)	1.055 056 E+03
Brilish thermal unit (mean)	joule (J)	1055 87 F±03
British thermal unit (thermochemical)	joule (J)	1.054 350 E±03
British thermal unit (39 F)	joule (J)	1059 67 F±03
British thermal unit (60 F)	joule (J) meter' (m')	1.054 68 E+03
bushel (U.S.)	meter (m')	3.523 907 E-02
caliber	meter (m)	2 540 (YOO + F _ CA
calorie (International Table)	joule (J)	4.186 800°E±00
calorie (mean)	joule (J)	4.190 02 F ±00
calorie (thermochemical)	joule (J)	4.184.000 F ± 00
calorie (15 C)	joule (J)	4.185 SO F±00
calorie (20 C)	joule (J)	4.181 90 E+00
calorie (kilogram, International Table)	joule (J)	4 186 800*F±03
calorie (kilogram, meun)	joule (J)	4 190 02 F±03
calorie (kilogram, thermochemical)	joule (J)	4.184 000°E+03
carat (metric)	kilogram (kg)	2.000 000 * E - 04
centimeter of mercury (0 C)	newton/meter (N/m')	1.333 22 E+03
centimeter of water (4 C)	newton/meter (N/m')	9.806 38 E+01
centipoise	newton-second/meter* (N·s/m*)	1.000 000°E-03
circular mil	meter' (m²)	5.067 075 E-10
clo		2.003 712 E-01
coulomb (international of 1948)		
cup	meter (m)	2.365 882 E-04
curie	disintegration/second	3.700 000°E+10
day (sidereal)	second (s)	8.640 000 E+04
degree (angle)	second (s) radian (rad)	8.616 409 E+04
degree Celsius	kelvin (K)	
degree centigrade	see 3.4.3	$t_{\rm K} = t_{\rm C} + 273.15$
degree Fahrenheit	degree Celsius	· - / 23\/1.8
degree Fahrenheit	kelvin (K)	$t_{\rm C} = (t_{\rm F} - 32)/1.8$
degree Rankine	kelvin (K)	$t_{\rm K} = (t_{\rm F} + 459.67)/1.8$
decibar	newton/meter (N/m²)	$t_{\rm K} = t_{\rm R}/1.$ 1.000 000°E+04
dyne ,	newton (N)	1.000 000 E + 04
electron volt	joule (J)	1.602 10 E - 19
EMU of capacitance	farad (F)	1.000 000°E+09
EMU of current	ampere (A)	1.000 000 E+01
EMU of electric potential	volt (V)	1.000 000 E + 01
EMU of inductance	henry (H)	1.000 000°E - 09
EMU of resistance	ohm (Ω)	1.000 000°E-09
ESU of capacitance	farad (F)	1.112 6 E-12
ESU of current	ampere (A)	3.335 6 E-10
ESU of electric potential	volt (V)	2.997 9 E+02
ESU of inductance ESU of resistance	henry (H)	8.987 6 E+11
	ohm (Ω)	8.987 6 E+11
farad (international of 1948)	joule (J)	
faraday (based on carbon-12)	iarad (F)	9.995 05 E-01
faraday (chemical)	coulomb (C)	
faraday (physical)	coulomb (C)	9.649 57 E+04
fathom	meter (m)	9.652 19 E+04
fermi (femtometer)	meter (m)	1.828 800°E+00
fluid ounce (U.S.)	meter (m')	1.000 000°E-15
foot	meter (m)	2.957 353 E-05
foot (U.S. survey)	meter (m)	3.048 000°E - 01 1200/3937°E+00
fout (U.S. survey)	meter (m)	3.048 006 E-01
foot of water (39.2 F)	newton/meter (N/m')	2.988 98 E+03
footcandle	lumen/meter (lm/m')	1.076 391 E+01
		1.070 J71 ETVI

[&]quot;This value was adopted in 1956. Some of the older International Tables use the value 1.05504 E+03.



To convert from		
footlambert	candela/meter* (cd/m*)	Multiply by
gal (galileo)	meter/second (m/s')	
gallon (Canadian liquid)	meler (m ')	1.000 000°E - 02
gallon (U.K. liquid)	meler (m)	4.546 122 E-03
gallon (U.S. dry)	meter' (m')	4 404 884 E A2
gallon (U.S. liquid)	meter' (m')	3.785 412 E-03
gamma	tesia (I)	1 000 000 1 00
gauss	tesia (T)	1.000.000000
gilbert	ampere-lurn	7 057 747 6 01
gill (U.K.)	meter (m ')	1 430 663 12 04
gill (U.S.)	meter' (m')	1.182 941 E-04
grad	degree (angular)	O DOO DOOPE: AT
grain (1/7000 lbm avoirdupois)		1.570 796 E-02
gram		6.479 891°E-05
henry (international of 1948)	henry (H)	1.000 000°E03
horsepower (550 ft - lbf/s)	watt (W)	1.000 495 E+00
norsepower (boiler)	watt (W)	7.456 999 E+02
horsepower (electric)	watt (W)	7.609 JU E+UJ
horsepower (metric)	wati (W)	7.354 99 E+02
horsepower (water)	watt (W)	7 460 43 15 1 02
horsepower (U.K.)	watt (W)	7.457.0 E±02
hour (mean solar)	second (s)	3 600 000 F±03
hour (sidereal)	second (s)	3.590 170 E+03
hundredweight (long) hundredweight (short)	Kuogram (kg)	5.080 235 E+01
inch	kilogram (kg)	4.535 924 E+01
inch of mercury (32 F)	meter (m) newton/meter (N/m²)	2.540 000°E - 02
inch of mereury (60 F)	newton/mater (N/mi)	3.386 389 E+03
inch of water (39.2 F)	newton/meter (N/m)	3.376 85 E+03
inch of water (60 F)	newton/meter (N/mi)	2.490 82 E+02 2.488 4 E+02
joule (international of 1948)	ioute (1)	2.488 4 E+02 1.000 l65 E+00
kayser	1/meter (1/m)	1.000 103 E+00 1.000 000 E+02
kelvin	degree Celsius	$t_{\rm C} = t_{\rm K} - 273.15$
kilocalorie (International Table)	ioule (.l.)	4.186 800°E+03
kilocalorie (mean)	mule (I)	4.190 02 E+03
kilocalorie (thermochemical) kilogram-force (kgf)	joule (J)	4.184 000°E+03
kilogram-mass	newton (N)	9.806 650°E+00
kilopond-force		1.000 000 1:+00
kip.	newton (N) newton (N)	9.806 650 1: +00
knot (in ernational)	meter leavand (m. la)	4.448 222 E+03
lambert	candela/meter (ed/mi)	5.144 444 E=01 1/π* E+04
lambert	eandela/meter* (ed/m*)	3.183 099 E+03
langley	joule/meter (J/m ²)	4.184 000 E+04
light year liter!	meler (m)	9.460 55 E+15
luv	Meler' (m ')	1.000 000 1: - 03
luxmaxwell	lumen/neter (lm/m)	1.000 000°E+00
micron	weder (wb)	1.000 000 E-08
tnil	mantan (ma)	1.000 000 1: 06
mile (international nautical)		2.540 000 E - 05
mile (U.K. naltical)	meter (m)	
mile (U.S. nautical)	meter (m)	1.852 000°E+03
mic (C.S. Matute)	meter (m)	1.609 344°E+03
millionter of many 10 Ci	newton/c.eter* (N/m/)	1.000 000°E±02 /
millimeter of mercury (0 C) minute (angle)	newton/meter (N/m)	1.333 224 E+02
minute (mean solar)	radian (rad)	2.908 882 E=04
numme (sidereal)	second (s)	6.000 000 E+01
moment of inertia (lbm · ft')	second (·) kilogram-ineter (kg·m²)	5.983 617 E+01
moment of inertia (lbm · in-)	kilogram-meter (kg · m²)	4.214 012 E - 02
moment of section" (second moment of		2.926 397 E U.S
area) (foot*)	meter' (m')	8.630 .975 E-03
10 to 100		

in 1964 the General Conference on Weights and Measures adopted the name liter as a special name for the cubic decimeter. Prior to this decision the liter differed slightly corevious value, 1,000028 dm²) and in expressions of precision volume measurement this fact must be kept in mind.

This is sometimes called the moment of inertia of a plane section about specified axis.



¶ € 380

To convert from moment of section ¹² (second moment of	to	Multiply by
area) (inch¹)	meter4 (m4)	4.162 314 E-07
month (mean calendar)	second (s)	2.628 000 E+06 7.957 747 E+01
oerstedohm (international of 1948)	ampere/meter (A/m)	1.000 495 E+00
ounce-force (avoirdupois)	newton (N)	2.780 139 E-01
ounce-mass (avoirdupois) ounce-mass (troy or apothecary)	kilogram (kg)kilogram (kg)	2.834 952 E-02 3.110 348 E-02
ounce (U.S. fluid)	meter ¹ (m ²)	2.957 353 E-05
parsec	meter (m)	3.083 74 E+16
pascalpeck (U.S.)	newton/meter ² (N/m ²) meter ³ (m ³)	1.000 000°E+00 8.809 768 E-03
pennyweight	kilogram (kg)	1.555 174 E-03
perm (0 C)	kilogram/newton-second (kg/N·s)	5.721 35 E-11
perm (23 C)	kilogram/newton-second (kg/N·s) . kilogram-meter/newton-second	5.745 25 E-11
	(kg · m/N · s)	1.453 22 E-12
perm-inch (23 C)	kilogram-meter/newton-second	1.459 29 E-12
phot	(kg·m/N·s) lumen/meter ² (lm/m ²)	1.000 000°E+04
pica (printer's)	meter (m)	4.217 518 E-03
pint (U.S. dry)	meter ³ (m ³)	5.506 105 E-04 4.731 765 E-04
point (printer's)	meter	3.514 598°E-04
poise (absolute viscosity)	newton-second/meter ² (N s/m ²)	1.000 000°E-01
poundalpound-force (lbf avoirdupois) ¹⁸	newton (N)newton (N)	1.382 550 E-01 4.448 222 E+00
pound-mass (lbm avoirdupois) ¹⁹	kilogram (kg)	4.535 924 E-01
pound-mass (troy or apothecary)	kilogram (kg)	3.732 417 E-01
quart (U.S. dry)quart (U.S. liquid)	meter ³ (m ³)	1.101 221 E-03 9.463 529 E-04
rad (radiation dose absorbed)	joule/kilogram (J/kg)	1.000 000°E-02
rhe	meter ² /newton-second (m ² /N·s) meter (m)	1.000 000°E+01 5.029 200°E+00
roentgen	coulomb/kilogram (C/kg)	
second (angle)	radian (rad)	4.848 137 E-06
second (sidereal)section	second (s)meter ² (m ²)	9.972 696 E-01 2.589 988 E+06
section modulus (foot ³)	meter" (m")	2.831 685 E-02
section modulus (inch ³)shake	meter ³ (m ³)	
slug	second (s)kilogram (kg)	
statampere	ampere (A)	3.335 640 E-10
statcoulombstatfarad	coulomb (C)farad (F)	
stathenry	henry (H)	
statmho	mho ⁶	1.112 650 E-12
statohmstatute mile (U.S.)	ohm (Ω) meter (m)	8.987 554 E+11 1.609 344°E+03
statvolt	volt (V)	2.997 925 E+02
sterestilb	meter ³ (m ³)	1.000 000°E+00 1.000 000°E+04
stoke (kinematic viscosity)	meter'/second (m'/s)	1.000 000°E-04
tablespoon	meter ³ (m ³)	1.478 .676 E-05
teaspoontex	meter ³ (m ³)	4.928 922 E-06 1.000 000°E-06
ton (assay)	kilogram (kg)	2.916 667 E-02
ton (long, 2240 lbm)ton (metric)	kilogram (kg)	1.016 047 E+03 1.000 000°E+03
ton (nuclear equivalent of TNT)	joule (J)	
ton (register)	meter ³ (m ³)	2.831 685 E+00
ton (short, 2000 lbm)tonne	kilogram (kg)	9.071 847 E+02
tolline	vnoRram (vR)	1.000 000 12703

The exact conversion factor is 4.448 221 615 260 5°E+00.
 The exact conversion factor is 4.535 923 7°E-01.

422-764 OL - 71 - 12

ERIC

4SIP E 380

(Wb) ubsolute) (V) W) (m) i (s) 1 (s)	1.333 22 E+02 9.323 957 E+07 1.256 637 E-07 1.000 330 E+00 1.000 165 E+00 9.144 000 E-01 3.155 815 E+07 3.155 693 E+07
ei (i er no	er' (m') er (W'b) (absolute) (V) (W') ert (m) nd (s) nd (s)

CLASSIFIED LIST OF UNITS

ACCELERATION

foot/second free fall, standard gal (galileo) inch/second	meter/second (m/s) meter/second (n1/s)		3.048 000°E-01 9.806 650°E+00 1.000 000°E-02 2.540 000°E-02
--	--	--	--

AREA

barn	meter (m²)	4.046 856 E±03
section township	meter (m*)	2.589 988 E+06
township vard'	meter (m')	9.323 957 E+07
yard'	meter* (m*)	8.361 274 E-01

BENDING MOMENT OR TORQUE

dyne-centimeter kilogram-force-meter ounce-force-inch pound-force-inch pound-force-foot	newton-meter (N · m)	9.806 650°E+00 7.061 552 E-03
pound to receiped	newton-meter (N - m)	1.355 818 F-100

(BENDING MOMENT OR TORQUE)/LENGTH

ewton-meter/meter (N · m/m)	5.337 866 E+01
c	ewton-meter/meter (N · m/m)

CAPACITY (SEE VOLUME)

DENSITY (SEE MASS/VOLUME)

ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM20

abampere	ampere (A)	1.000 000°E+01
----------	------------	----------------

[&]quot; ESU means electrostatic cgs unit. EMU means electromagnetic cgs unit.



4\$|b E 380

To convert from	to	Multiply by
abcoulomb	coulomb (C)	1.000 000°E+01
abfarad	farad (F)	1.000 000°E+09
abhenry	henry (11)	1.000 000°E-09
	mho	1.000 000°E+09
abohm	ohm (Ω)	1.000 000°E - 09
abvolt	volt (V)	1.000 000°E-08
abmho abonin abvolt ampere (international of 1948)	ampere (A)	9.998 35 E-01
ampere-hour	coulomb (C)	3.600 000°E+03
coulomb (international of 1948)	coutomb (C) farad (F) henry (H) mho ohm (Ω) volt (V) ampere (A) coutomb (C) coutomb (C) farad (F)	9.998 35 E-01
EMU of capacitance	farad (F)	1.000 000°E+09
EMU of current	ampere (A)	1.000 000 E+01
EMU of electric potential	volt (V)	1.000 000 E - 08
EMU of inductance	henry (11)	1.000 000°E - 09
EMU of resistance	ohm (9)	1.000 000°E - 09
ESU of canacitance	farad (F)	1.112 6 E-12
ESU of current	ampere (A)	3.335 6 E-10
ESU of electric notential	volt (V)	2.997 9 E+02
ESU of inductance	henry (H)	8.987 6 E+11
ESU of resistance	ohm (Q)	8.987 6 E+11
farad (international of 1948)	farad (F)	9.995 05 E-01
coulomb (international of 1948) EMU of capacitance EMU of capacitance EMU of clectric potential EMU of inductance EMU of resistance ESU of capacitance ESU of capacitance ESU of electric potential ESU of inductance ESU of inductance ESU of resistance farad (international of 1948) faraday (based on carbon-12) faraday (chemical) faraday (physical) gamma gauss gilbert henry (international of 1948) maxwell oersted	coulomb (C)	9.648 70 E+04
faraday (chemical)	coulomb (C)	9.649 57 E+04
faraday (physical)	coulomb (C)	9.652 19 E+04
ganima	tesla (T)	1.000 000°E-09
gauss	tesla (T)	1.000 000°E-04
gilbert	ampere-turn	7.957 747 E-01
henry (international of 1948)	henry (H)	1.000 495 E+00
maxwell	ampere-turn henry (H) weber (Wb) ampere/meter (A/m) ohm (Ω) ohm-meter (Ω · m)	1.000 000°E-08
oersted ohm (international of 1948)	ampere/meter (A/m)	7.957 747 E+01
onm (international of 1948)	ohm (Ω)	1.000 495 E+00
ohm-centimeter	ohm-meter (\Omega \cdot m)	1.000 000°E-02
statampere	ampere (A)	3.335 640 E - 10
statampere stateoulomb statfarad sta	coulomb (C)	3.335 640 E-10
statfarad	farad (F)	1.112 650 E-12
stathenry		8.987 554 E+11
statmho	mho	1.112 650 E = 12
statohm statvolt	ohm (Ω)	8.987 334 E+11
statvolt	voit (V)	2.997 925 E+02
unit pole	weher (Wb)	1.236 637 E-07
volt (international of 1948)		1.000 330 E+00

ENERGY (INCLUDES WORK)

British thermal unit (International Ta-		
ble) ^{1,5}	joule (J)	1.055 056 E+03
British thermal unit (mean)	joule (J)	
British thermal unit (thermochemical)	joule (J)	1.054 350 E+03
British thermal unit (39 F)	joule (J)	1.059 67 E+03
British thermal unit (60 F)	joule (J)	1.054 68 E+03
calorie (International Table)	joule (J)	
calorie (mean)		
calorie (thermochemical)		
calorie (15 C)		
calorie (20 C)		
calorie (kg. International Table)	joule (J)	
calorie (kg. mean)	joule (J)	
calorie (kg. thermochemical)	joule (J)	4.184 000°E+03
electron volt	joule (J)	1.602 10 E-19
erg	joule (J)	1.000 000°E - 07
foot-pound-force		1.355 818 E+00
foot-poundal	joule (J)	4.214 011 E-02
joule (International of 1948)	joule (J)	1.000 165 E+00
kilocalorie (International Table)	joule (J)	4.186 800°E+03
kilocalorie (mean)		
kilocalorie (thermochemical)	joule (J)	4.184 000°E+03



4\$| E 380

To convert from kilowatt-hour kilowatt-hour (international of 1948) ton (nuclear equivalent of TNT) watt-hour watt-second	to joule (J) joule (J) joule (J) joule (J) joule (J) joule (J)	Multiply by 3.600 000°E+06 3.600 59 E+06 4.20 E+09 3.600 000°E+03 1.000 000°E+00
	ENERGY/AREA TIME	
Btu (thermochemical)/foot -second Btu (thermochemical)/foot -minute Btu (thermochemical)/foot -hour Btu (thermochemical)/inch -second calorie (thermochemical)/centimeter - minute erg/centimeter -second	watt/meter (W/m*) watt/meter (W/m*) watt/meter (W/m*) watt/meter (W/m*) watt/meter (W/m*)	1.634 246 E+06 6.973 333 E+02
watt/centimeter	watt/meter (W/m)	1.000 000°E-03 1.000 000°E+04

FLOW (SEE MASS/TIME OR VOLUME/TIME)

Force

dyne kilogram-force kilopond-force kip ounce-force (avoirdupois) pound-force (lbf avoirdupois) pound-force (lbf avoirdupois)	newton (N) newton(N) newton (N) newton (N) newton (N) newton (N) kilogram-force	1.000 000°E - 05 9.806 650°E + 00 9.806 650°E + 00 4.448 222 E + 03 2.780 139 E - 01 4.448 222 E + 00 4.535 924 E - 01 1.382 550 E - 01
--	---	--

FORCE/AREA (SEE PRESSURE)

	Force/Length	
pound-force/foot	newton/meter (N/m) newton/meter (N/m)	1.751 268 E+02 1.459 390 E+01
	Неат	
Btu (thermochemical) - in./s - ft - deg F		
(k, thermal conductivity) Btu (Inthernational Table) - in./s - ft'.	watt/meter-kelvin (W/m · K)	5.188 732 E+02
deg F (k, thermal conductivity) Btu (thermochemical) in./h ft deg F	watt/meter-kelvin (W/m · K)	5.192 204 E+02
(k, thermal conductivity) Btu (International Table) - in./h - ft'.	watt/meter-kelvin (W/m · K)	1.441 314 E-01
deg F (k, thermal conductivity) Btu (International Table)/ft	watt/meter-kelvin (W/m · K)	1.442 279 E-01
Btu (thermochemical) / ft	joule/meter (J/m²) joule/meter (J/m²)	1 135 653 15401
Btu (International Table)/h · ft · deg F (C. thermal conductance)	watt/meter -kelvin (W/m - K)	
Btu (thermochemical)/h · ft · deg F (C, thermal conductance)		
Btu (International Table)/pound-mass	watt/meter -kelvin (W/m* - K)	5.674 466 E+00
Btu (thermochemical)/pound-mass	joule/kilogram (J/kg) joule/kilogram (J/kg)	2.326 000°E+03 2.324 444 E+03

The metric unit of force, the newton, is approximately 1/10 kgf.



451h E 380

To convert from	lo	Multiply by
Btu (International Table)/lbm · deg F (c. heat capacity)	joule/kilogram-kelvin (J/kg·K)	4.186 800°E+03
Btu (thermochemical)/lbm deg F	joule/kilogram-kelvin (J/kg·K)	4.184 000 E+03
Biu (International Table)/s ft' deg F	watt/meter'-kelvin (W/m'·K)	2.044 175 E+04
Bu (thermochemical)/s · ft' · deg F	watt/meter -kelvin (W/m · K)	2.042 808 E+04 4.184 000°E+04
cal (thermochemical)/cm ²	joule/meter' (J/m')	4.184 000°E+04
cal (thermochemical)/cm · s · deg C	watt/meter-kelvin (W/m · K)	4.184 000°E+02
cal (International Table)/g cul (International Table)/g deg C	joule/kilogram (J/kg) joule/kilogram-kelvin (J/kg · K)	4.186 800°E+03 4.186 800°E+03
cal (thermochemical) /a	joule/kilogram (J/kg)	4.184 000°E+03
cal (thermochemical)/g · deg C	joule/kilogram-kelvin (J/kg·K)	4.184 000°E+03
deg F · h · ft /Btu (thermochemical)	kelvin-meter'/watt (K · m'/W)	2,003 /12 E-01
(R, thermal resistance)	kelvin-meter ² /watt (K · m ² /W)	1.762 280 E-01
deg F · h · ft ² /Btu (International Table) (R, thermal resistance)	kelvin-meter /watt (K · m /W)	1.761 102 F = 01
ft'/h (thermal diffusivity)	meter /second (m /s)	2.580 640 E - 05
,		
	LENGTH	
upo terro	nutus (m)	1.000 000°E-10
angstrom astronomical unit caliber	meter (m)	1.495 98 E+11
caliber	meter (m)	2.540 000°E-04 1.828 800°E+00
fathom fermi (fermitometer)	meter (m)	1.000 000°E - 15
foot	meter (m)	3.048 000°E-01
foot (U.S. survey) foot (U.S. survey)	meter (m) meter (m)	1200/3937°E+00 3.048 006 E-01
inch	meter (ni)	2.540 000°E-02
league (international nautical) league (statute)	meter (m) meter (m) meter (m) meter (m)	5.556 000°E+03 4.828 032°E+03
league (U.K. nautical)	nieter (m)	5.559 552°E+03
league (U.K. nautical) light year micron	meter (m)	9.460 55 E+15
mil	nwier (m)	1.000 000°E=06 2.540 000°E=05
mile (international nautical)	meter (m)	1.852 000°E+03
mile (U.K. nautical)	meter (m)	
mile (U.S. statute)	meter (m)	1.609 344°E+03
parsec	meter (m)	3.083 74 E+16 4.217 518 E-03
pica (printer's) point (printer's)	meter (m) meter (m)	1 CI _ (10 RO 2 LI 2 E
rod	meter (m)	5.029 200°E+00
statute mile (U.S.) yard	meter (m) meter (m) meter (m)	9.144 000°E-01
, and		
	Light	
footcandle	lumen/meter (lm/m*)	1.076 391 E+01
footeandle footeandle	lux (lx)	1.076 391 E+01
footlambert	candela/meter* (cd/m²) lumen/meter* (lm/m²)	3.426 3 1:+00 1.000 000°E+00
lux	iumen/meter (iii/iii /	1.000 000 1. 1 00
	Mass	
carat (metric)	kilogram (kg)	2.000 000°E-04
grain	kilogram (kg)	6.479 891°E-05
gramhundredweight (long)	kilogram (kg) kilogram (kg)	1.000 000°E-03 5.080 235 E+01
nunareaweight (long)	Knogram (kg)	



∰ E 380

	WII" E 380	
To convert from	to	Multiply by
hundredweight (short) kilogram-force-second/meter (mass)	kilogram (kg)	4.535 924 E+01
kilogram-mass	kilogram (ko)	9.836 650°E+00
AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND	kilogram (kg)	I DOV: DODAY . DO
ounce-mass (avoirdupois) ounce-mass (troy or apothecary) pennyweight	kilogram (kg)	2.834 952 E = 01
pennyweight	kilogram (kg)	3.110 348 E-01
pound-mass (Ihm avoirdupois)14	kilogram (kg)	1.555 174 E-03
pound-mass (troy or apothecary)	kilogram (kg)	4.535 924 E = 01
Siug	kilogram (kg)	3.732 417 E = 01
ton (long 2240 than)	kilogram (kg)	7 916 667 5: 01
ounce-mass (troy or apothecary) pennyweight pound-mass (thm avoirdupois) ¹⁴ pound-mass (troy or apothecary) slug ton (assay) ton (long, 2240 lhm) ton (metric)	kilogram (kg)	1.459 390 E+01 2.916 667 E-02 1.016 047 E+03
ton (short, 2000 thm)	Kilogram (kg)	1.000 000°E+03
ton (metric) ton (short, 2000 thm) tonne	kilogram (kg) kilogram (kg) kilogram (kg)	9.071 847 ドエの2
	niogram (kg)	1.000 000°E+03
	Mass/Arfa	
ounce-mass/yard	kilogram/meter (kg/m)	1 200 676 11 02
pound-mass/foot	kilogram/meter (kg/m) kilogram/meter (kg/m)	4.882 428 E+00
Mass/	CAPACITY (SEE MASS/VOLUME)	
Ма	ss/Time (Includes Flow)	
perm (0 C)	kiloaeum (m	_
perm (23 C)	1.11	5.721 35 E-11
perm-inch (0 C)	kilogram-meter/newton-second	5.745 25 E=11
Durm inch (33 Ct)	(kg·m/N·s)	1.452.22 (*)
pound-mass/second	kilogram-meter/newton-second	1.405 22 8-12
pound-mass/second	(kg·m/N·s)	1.459 29 E-12
	kilogram/second (kg/s) kilogram/second (kg/s)	4.535 924 E-01
ton (short, mass)/hour	kilogram/second (kg/s) kilogram/second (kg/s)	7.559 873 E-03
·	the state of the s	2.519 958 E-01
Mass/Volume (1	NCLUDES DENSITY AND MASS CA	PACITY)
grain (lbm avoirdunois /7000)		
(U.S. liquid) gram/centimeter ounce (avoirdupois)/gallon	kilogram-meter ' (kg/m/)	1 711 004 11
gram/centimeter	kilogram/meter (kg/m')	1./11 806 E-02
(II K liquid)	, and the state of	1.000 000*6+03
(U.K. liquid) ounce (avoirdupois)/gallon (U.S. liquid)	kilogram/meter' (kg/m')	6.236 027 E+00
(U.S. liquid)	kilogram/meter (kg/m/)	7.490 153 11.00
pound-mass (first	kilogram/meter (kg/m)	1 779 994 6403
DOURD-mass/joot	kilogram/meter (kg/m')	1.601 846 F±01
(U.S. liquid) ounce (avoirdupois) (mass)/inch' pound-mass/foot' pound-mass/gallon (U.K. liquid) pound-mass/gallon (U.S. liquid)	kilogram/meter (kg/m²)	2.767 990 E+04
pound-mass/gallon (U.S. liquid) slug/foot	kilogram/meter (kg/m²)	9.977 644 E+01
slug/foot ton (long, mass)/yard	kilogram/meter ' (kg/m)	5 163 700 1: 00
ton (long, mass)/yard	kilogram/meter ' (kg/m')	1.328 939 E+03
	Power	
Btu (International Table)/hour	watt (W)	3.030 31. 5 ~
DIU (INCINIOCHEMICAL)/second	watt (W)	L 054 250 E . 03
Btu (thermochemical)/minute Btu (thermochemical)/hour		
ealorie (thermochemical)/second		
to the modern carry second	watt (W)	4.184 000*F±00



4\$10 E 380

To convert from	10	Multiply by
calorie (thermochemical)/minute	watt (W)	6.973 333 E-02
erg/second	watt (W)	
foot-pound-force/hour	watt (W)	3.766 161 E-04
foot-pound-force/minute	watt (W)	
foot-pound-force/second	watt (W)	
horsepower (550 ft - lbf/s)	watt (W)	
horsepower (boiler)	watt (W)	
horsepower (electric)	watt (W)	
horsepower (metric)	watt (W)	
horsepower (water)	watt (W)	
horsepower (U.K.)	watt (W)	
kilocalorie (thermochemical)/minute		
kilocalorie (thermochemical)/second		4.184 000°E+03
watt (international of 1948)	watt (W)	

PRESSURE OR STRESS (FORCE/AREA)

atmosphere (normal = 760 torr) atmosphere (technical = 1 kgf/cm') bar	newton/meter' (N/m') newton/meter' (N/m') newton/meter' (N/m')	9.806 650°E+04
centimeter of mercury (0 C)	newton/meter (N/m)	1.333 22 E+03
centimeter of water (4 C)	newton/meter (N/m²)	
decibar	newton/meter (N/m²)	
dyne/centimeter*	newton/meter (N/m²)	1.000 000°E-01
foot of water (39.2 F)		2.988 98 E+03
gram-force/centimeter	newton/meter (N/m²)	
inch of mercury (32 F)	newton/meter (N/m²)	3.386 389 E+03
inch of mercury (60 F)	newton/meter (N/m²)	3.376 85 E+03
inch of water (39.2 F)	newton/meter (N/m)	
inch of water (60 F)	newton/meter (N/m')	
kilogram-force/centimeter	newton/meter (N/m²)	9.806 650°E+04
kilogram-force/meter	newton/meter (N/m²)	9.806 650°E+00
kilogram-force/millimeter	newton/meter (N/m²)	9.806 650°E+06
kip/inch'	newton/meter' (N/m ⁻)	6.894 757 E+06
millibar	newton/meter (N/m)	1.000 000°E+02
millimeter of mercury (0 C)	newton/meter' (N/m')	1.333 224 E+02
pascal	newton/meter (N/m)	1.000 000°E+00
poundal/foot ²	newton/meter (N/m)	1.488 164 E+00
pound-force/foot	newton/meter (N/m²)	4.788 026 E+01
pound-force/inch* (psi)	newton/meter (N/m²) kilogram-force/mm²	6.894 757 E+03
pound-force/inch' (psi)	kilogram-force/mm ⁻²³	7.030 696 E-04
psi	newton/meter* (N/m²)	6.894 757 E+03
torr (mm Hg, 0 C)	newton/meter (N/m')	1.333 22 E+02

SPEED (SEE VELOCITY)

STRESS (SEE PRESSURE)

TEMPERATURE

degree Celsius	kelvin (K)	$t_{\rm K} = t_{\rm C} + 273.15$
degree Fahrenheit	kelvin (K)	$t_{\rm b} = (t_{\rm b} + 459.67)/1.8$
degree Rankine	kelvin (K)	$t_{\rm K} = t_{\rm P}/1.8$
degree Fahrenheit	degree Celsius	$t_{\rm C} = (t_{\rm F} - 32)/1.8$
kelvin	degree Celsius	$t_{\rm C} = t_{\rm K} - 273.15$

[&]quot;The metric unit of pressure or stress is the newton per square meter (N/m"), I kgf/mm" is approximately 10° N/m" or 10 MN/m".



4\$|b E 380

To convert from	to	Multiply by
	Time	annipiy by
dus (man andres)		
day (mean solar) day (sidereal)	second (s)	8.640 000 E+04
day (sidereal) hour (mean solar)	second (s)	8.616 409 E+04
hour (sidereal)	second (s) second (s)	3 600 000 1: 103
hour (sidereal) minute (mean solar) minute (sidereal) month (mean calendar) second (sidereal)	second (s)	3.590 170 E+03
minute (ridgeest)	second (s)	6.000 000 E+01
month (mann calandae)	second (s)	5.983 617 E+01
second (sidereal)	second (s)	2.628 000 E+06
year (calendar)	recond (s)	9.972 696 E~01
year (sidereal)	second (s)	3.153 600 E+07
1 mm = (1 mm i 1)		3.155 815 E+07
year (tropicat)	second (s)	3.155 693 E+07
Tor	QUE (SEE BENDING MOMENT)	
Vi	ELOCITY (INCLUDES SPEED)	
foot/hour	meter/second (m/s)	8.466 667 E - 05
foot/minute	meter/second (m/s)	5.080 000°E - 03
foot/second inch/second	meter/second (m/s)	3.048 000 E = 01
Lilameter /hour	meter/second (m/s)	2.540 000°E - 02
kilometer/hour knot (international)	meter/second (m/s)	2.777 778 E-01
mile/hour (11 S arrang)	meter/second (m/s)	5.144 444 E-01
mile/hour (U.S. statute) mile/minute (U.S. statute)	meter/second (m/s)	4.470 400 E-01
mile/second (U.S. statute)	meter/second (m/s)	2.540 000*E=02 2.777 778 E=01 5.144 444 E=01 4.470 400*E=01 2.682 240*E+01 1.609 344*E+03
mile/hour (U.S. statute)	meter/second (m/s) kilometer/hour	1.609 344*E+03 1.609 344*E+00
	Kilometer/hour	1.00A 244.E+00
	Viscosity	
centipoise	newton-second/meter* (N+s/m*)	1.000.000+1: 03
centistoke	meter /second (m ⁻ /s) meter /second (m ⁻ /s)	1.000 000 E - 0.5
1001 / Second	meter /second (m ² /s)	0.700.000.1:00
poise poundal-second/foot pound-mass/foot-second pound-force-second/foot	newton-second/meter (N - s/m')	I WW WW#1: AI
poundar-second/foot	newton-second/meter* (N·s/m*)	1.199 16.1 17 1.00
pound-mass/toot-second	newton-second/meter (N · s/m')	1 188 161 1:1700
pound-rarce-secand/foot	newton-second/nieter (N · s/m)	
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	Dictor (nowton cases of fact /s)	1.000 000 F + 01
slug/foot-second	newton-second/meter* (N · s/m')	4.788 026 E+01
stoke	meter /second (m /s)	1.000 000*1: - 04
Voi	Par Hearman Communication	
	UME (INCLUDES CAPACITY)	
acre-foot barrel (oil, 42 gal) board foot	meter (m)	1.233 482 E+03
board foot	meter (m)	1 500 072 1: 71
pusher (U.S.)	meter (m)	2.339 /3/ E-U3
iup	meter (m') meter (m')	3.523 907 E-02
fluid ounce (U.S.)	meter (m)	2.365 882 E-04
'oot'		2.957 353 E-05
oot gallon (Canadian liquid)	meter' (m') meter' (m') meter' (m')	2.831 685 E = 02
(allon (U.K. liquid)	meter' (m')	4.546 122 1:()3
tallon (U.S. dry)	meter' (m')	4.340 U87 E 03
	total for the second second second	4.404 884 E - 03

 $^{^{\}rm T}$ Although speedometers may read km/h, the correct SI unit is m/s.



E 380

To convert from	10	Multiply by
gallon (U.S. liquid)	meter (m)	3.785 412 E-03
gill (U.K.)	meter' (m')	1.420 652 E - 04
gill (U.S.)	meter' (m')	1.182 941 E-04
inch ³ ²⁴	meter" (m")	1.638 706 E-05
liter ¹⁶	meter' (m³)	1.000 000°E-03
ounce (U.K. fluid)	meter ¹ (m ¹)	2.841 305 E-05
ounce (U.S. fluid)	meter (m¹)	2.957 353 E-05
peck (U.S.)	meter (m')	8.809 768 E-03
pint (U.S. dry)	meter (m)	5.506 105 E-04
pint (U.S. liquid)		4.731 765 E-04
quart (U.S. dry)	meter ³ (m ³)	1.101 221 E-03
quart (U.S. liquid)	meter ¹ (m ¹)	9.463 529 E-04
siere	meter ¹ (m ¹)	1.000 000°E+00
tablespoon	meter (m)	1.478 676 E-05
teaspoon	meter' (m¹)	4.928 922 E-06
yard*	meter (m¹)	2.831 685 E+00
yara	meter ¹ (nt ¹)	7.645 549 E = 01

VOLUME/TIME (INCLUDES FLOW)

foot //second	meter /second (m ⁴ /s)	4.719 474 E-04
men /minute	meter /cecond (m. 1/4)	
gallon (U.S. liquid)/day	meter /second (m /s)	1.274 253 E = 02
gallon (U.S. liquid/minute	meter'/second (m'/s)	6.309 020 E-05

WORK (SEE ENERGY)

REFERENCES

American Society for Testing and Materials, 1916 Race St., Philadelphia, Pa. 19103:

- Definitions A 340, Terms, Symbols, and Conversion Factors Relating to Magnetic Testing
 Method D 2161, Conversion of Kinematic Viscosity to Saybolt Universal Viscosity or to Saybolt Furol Viscosity
- (3) Petroleum Measurement Tables D 1250
- (4) Rec. Practice D 1914. Conversion Units and Factors Relating to Atmospheric Analysis
 (5) Rec. Practice E 29, for Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to Be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values

American National Standards Institute, Inc., 1430 Broadway, New York, N. Y. 10018:

- (6) American National Standard Z10.1-1941. Abbreviations for Scientific and Engineering Terms
 (7) American National Standard B48.1-1933 (R1947), Inch-Millimeter Conversion for Industrial Use. Practice for (ISO R370-1964)

International Organization for Standardization, Geneva, Switzerland (available from American National Standards Institute):

- (8) ISO/R31/Part I—1956, Basic Quantities and Units of the SI
 (9) ISO/R31/Part II—1958, Quantities and Units of Periodic and Related Phenomena
 (10) ISO/R31/Part III—1960, Quantities and Units of Mechanics
 (11) ISO/R31/Part IV—1960, Quantities and Units of Heat
 (12) ISO/R31/Part V—1965, Quantities and Units of Electricity and Magnetism
 (13) ISO/R1000—1969, Rules for the Use of Units of the International System of Units and a Selection of the Decimal Multiples and Sub-Multiples of the SI Units

²⁴ The exact conversion factor is 1.638 706 4°E-05.

E 380

National Bureau of Standards (documents available from Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402):

- (14) "Unit of Weights and Measures (United States Customary and Metric): Definitions and Tables of Equivalents." NBS Misc. Publ. MP 233, Dec. 20, 1960
 (15) Judson, L. V., "Weights and Measures Standards of the United States, a Brief History," NBS Misc.
- (15) Judson, L. V., "Weights and Measures Standards of the Onited States, a Bilet Pristory, Publ. 247, October 1963
 (16) "Units and Systems of Weights and Measures. Their Origin, Development, and Present Status," NBS Letter Circ. LC 1035, January 1960
 (17) "NBS Interprets Policy on S1 Units," NBS Tech. News Bull., Vol 52, No. 6, June 1968
 (18) Chart—"The Modernized Metric System," NBS Spec. Publ. 304, 1968

- (19) Mechtly, E. A., "The International System of Units—Physical Constants and Conversion Factors,"
 National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Publication SP-7012. Available from Superintendent
 of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402
 (20) Palmer, J. F., "The International System of Units Handbook," Brown Engineering Co., Inc., Hunts wills Ale.
- ville, Ala.

 (21) McNish, A. G., "The International System of Units," Materials Research & Standards, Am. Soc. Testing Mats., Vol 5, No. 10, October 1965

 (22) "Conversion Factors and Tables," British Standard 350, Part 1, 1959.

 (23) "Conversion Factors and Tables," British Standard 350, Part 2, 1962.

 (24) "Changing to the Metric System, Conversion Factors, Symbols, Definitions," Nat. Physical Lab., Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London, England, 1965

 (25) Metric Standards for Engineering, British Standard Handbook No. 18 (1966)

- (25) Metric Standards for Engineering, British Standard Handbook No. 18 (1966)

INDEX OF TERMS

(by Section Number)

acceleration, 2.1.3 accuracy, A1.1 activity (of a radioactive source), 2.1.3 ampere, 2.1.1, 2.1.3, A2.12.4 angular acceleration, 2.1.3 angular velocity, 2.1.3 approximate, A1.1 area, 2.1.3 candela, 2.1.1, A2.12.6 coulomb, 2.1.3, A2.13.13 density, 2.1.3 deviation, A1.1 digit, A1.1 dimension, A1.1 electric capacitance, 2.1.3, A2.13.1 electric current, 2.1.1, A2.12.4 electric field strength, 2.1.3 electric inductance, 2.1.3, A2.13.2 electric potential difference, 2.1.3, A2.13.3 electrical resistance, 2.1.3, A2.13.4 electrical resistance, 2.1.3, A2.13.4 electromotive force, 2.1.3, A2.13.3 energy, 2.1.3, A2.13.5 entropy, 2.1.3 farad, 2.1.3, A2.13.1 feature, A1.1 figure (numerical), A1.1 force, 2.1.3, 3.4.1, A2.13.6 frequency, 2.1.3 henry, 2.1.3, A2.13.2 illumination, 2.1.3 hertz, 2.1.3 joule, 2.1.3, A2.13.5 kelvin, 2.1.1, A2.12.5 kilogram, 2.1.1, A2.12.2 length, 2.1.1, A2.12.1 liter, 2.1.3, A2.11.1 lumen, 2.1.3, A2.13.9 luminance, 2.1.3

luminous flux, 2.1.3, A2.13.9 luminous intensity, 2.1.1, A2.12.6 lux, 2,1,3 magnetic field strength, 2.1.3 magnetic flux, 2.1.3, A2.13.10 magnetic flux density, 2.1.3, A2.13.11 magnetomotive force, 2.1.3 mass, 2.1.1, 3.4.1, A2.12.2 meter, 2.1.1, A2.12.1 metrication, A1.1 metricize, A1.1 mole, 2.1.1 newton, 2.1.3, A2.13.6 nominal, A1.1 ohm, 2.1.3, A2.13.4 plane angle, 2.1.2, A2.12.7 power, 2.1.3, A2.13.12 precision, A1.1 pressure, 2.1.3, 3.4.6 quantity of electricity, 2.1.3, A2.13.13 quantity of heat, 2.1.3 radian, 2.1.2, A2.12.7 radiant intensity, 2.1.3 rationalize, A1.1 second, 2.1.1, A2.12.3 significant, A1.1 solid angle, 2.1.2, A2.12.8 specific heat, 2.1.3 steradian, 2.1,2, A2.12.8 stress, 2.1.3, 3.4.6 tesla, 2.1.3, A2.13.11 thermal conductivity, 2.1.3 thermodynamic temperature, 2.1.1, 3.4.3, A2.12.5 time, 2.1.1, 3.4.4, A2.13.3 tolerance, Al.1 U.S. customary units, A1.1 velocity, 2.1.3 viscosity, dynamic, 2.1.3





viscosity, kinematic, 2.1.3 volt, 2.1.3, A2.13.3 voltage, 2.1.3 volume, 2.1.3

watt, 2,1,3, A2,13,12 wavenumber, 2,1,3 weber, 2,1,3, A2,13,10 work, 2,1,3

TABLE I Rounding of Minimum and Maximum Limits

Note—The table can be extended on the same basis in either direction as the need arises. Use of the table will result in maximum differences of 1 percent between the actual and rounded values.

Numer	ical Range	- Round to Nearest	
from	but less than		
0.005	0.025	0.0001	
0.025	0.05	0.0005	
0.05	0, 25	0.001	
0.25	0.5	0.005	
0.5	2.5	0.00	
2.5	5	0.05	
2,5 5	25	0.05	
25	50	0.5	
50	250	0.3	
250	500	Ś	
500	2 500	ĬO	
2 500	5 000	50	
5 000	25 000	100	
25 000	50 000	500	
50 000	250 000	1 000	

TABLE 2 Inch-Millimeter Equivalents

Note—All values in this table are exact, based on the relation 1 in. = 25.4 mm. By manipulation of the decimal point any decimal value or multiple of an inch may be converted to its exact equivalent in millimeters.

n	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
						nm				
0		25.4	50.8	76.2	101.6	127.0	152.4	177.8	203.2	228.
0	254.0	279.4	304.8	330.2	355.6	381.0	406.4	431.8	457.2	482.
0	508.0	533.4	558.8	584.2	609.6	635.0	660.4	685.8	711.2	736.
0	762.0	787.4	812.8	838.2	863.6	889.0	914.4	939.8	965.2	000
0	1016.0	1041.4	8.6601	1092.2	1117.6	1143.0	1168.4	1193.8		990.0
0	1270.0	1295.4	1320.8	1346.2	1371.6	1397.0	1422.4	1447.8	1219.2 1473.2	1244.0 1498.0
0	1524.0	1549.4	1574.8	1600.2	1625.6	1651.0	1676.4	1701.8	1727.2	1752.
0.	1778.0	1803.4	1828.8	1854.2	1879.6	1905.0	1930.4	1955.8	1981.2	2006.
0	2032.0	2057.4	2082.8	2108.2	2133.6	2159.0	2184.4	2209.8	2235.2	2260.
D	2286.0	2311.4	2336.8	2362.2	2387.6	2413.0	2438.4	2463.8	2489.2	3614
0	2540.0				2.417.0	2713.0	2410.4	2403.0	2409.2	2514.



TABLE 3 Inch-Millimeter Equivalents of Decimal and Common Fractions
From 7., to 1 in.

Inch	- 19's 	14%		16ths	32nds	64ths	Millimeters	Decimals of an Inch
							().397	0.051 625
					1	1 2	0.794	0.031 25
						.3	1 191	0.046 875
				1	2	4	1 588	0.062 5
						5	1 984	0.078 125
					3	6	2.381	0.093 75
						7	2.778	0.109 375
		•	1	2	4	×	3 1754	0.125 0
						y	3 572	0.140 625
					5	10	3 969	0.156 25
					·	iï	4 366	0.171 875
				3	6	i 2	4.762	0.171 873
						13		
					7		5.159	0.203 125
					•	14	5.556	0.218 75
		1	2	1	U	15 •	5.953	0.234 375
		•	•	•	8	16	6 350*	0.250 0
						17	6.747	0.265 625
					y	18	7. 144	0.281 25
						19	7.541	0.296 875
				5	10	20	7 938	0.312.5
						21	8.334	0.328 125
					11	22	8.731	0.343 75
			_			23	9 128	0.359 375
			3	6	12	24	9 525"	0.375 0
						25	9.922	0.390 625
					13	26	10.319	0.406 25
						27	10.716	0.421 875
				7	14	28	11.112	0.437 5
						29	11.509	0.453 125
					15	30)	11.906	
					•••	31		0.468 75
	ı	2	4	×	16	32	12.303 12.700°	0.484 375 0.500 0
						11		
					17	33	13.097	0.515 625
					17	ય	13.494	0.531 25
				y	18	35 36	13 . 891 14 . 288	0.546 875 0.562 5
						.37	14.684	0.578 125
					19	38	15.081	0.593 75
			5	10	20	40 39	15.478 15.875°	0.609 375
							10.075	0.625 ()
					21	41	16. 272	0.640 625
					ě I	45	16.669	0.656 25
				11	22	43	17.066	0.671 875
				••	22	11	17.462	0.687 5
					••	45	17.859	0.703 125
					23	46	18.256	0.718 75
		3	6	12	24	48 48	18.653 19.050°	0.734 375
								0.750 ()
						19	19.447	0.765 625
					25	50		0.781 25
						51		0.796 875
				13	26			



€ 380

TABLE 3—Continued	·d	inue	Conti	3-	LE	B	Α	T
-------------------	----	------	-------	----	----	---	---	---

Inch	1/2's 	%'s	8ths	16ths	32nds	64ths	Millimeters	Decimals of an Inch*
						53	21.034	0.828 125
					27	54	21.431	0.843 75
						55	21.828	0.859 375
			7	14	28	56	22.225°	0.875 0
						57	22.622	0.890 625
					29	58	23.019	0.906 25
						59	23.416	0.921 875
				15	30	60	23.812	0.937 5
						61	24.209	0.953 125
					31	62	24.606	0.968 75
						63	25.003	0.984 375
1	2	4	8	16	32	64	25.400°	1.000 0

* Exact.

TABLE 4 Rounding Tolerances Inches to Millimeters

Original To	olerance, in.	Fineness of
at least	less than	Rounding, mm
0.000 01	0.000 1	0.000 01
0.000 1	0.001	0.000 1
0.001	0.01	100.0
0.01	0.1	0.01
0.1	1	0.1

TABLE 5 Conversion of Temperature Tolerance Requirements

Tolerance, deg F	±1	±2	±5	±10	±15	±20	±25
Tolerance, K or deg	±0.5	±1.1	±3	±5.5	±8	±11	±14



4511

E 380

TABLE 6 Pressure and Stress Equivalents—Pounds-Force per Square Inch and Thousand Pounds-Force per Square Inch to Meganewtons per Square Meter Note 1—This table may be used to obtain SI equivalents of values expressed in psi or ksi. SI value: are usually expressed in kN/m² when original value is in ksi.

psi and in MN/m² when original value is in ksi.

NOTE 2—This table may be extended to values below I or above 100 psi (ksi) by manipulation of the decimal point and addition as illustrated in 4.4.1.4.

Conversion Relationships: I in. = 0.0254 m (exactly)

I 1bf = 4.448 221 615 260 5 N (exactly)

٩		 -	,			((()))	(Cupres)			
,	-	1	7	٠	4	3	9	7	æ	٥
					K	kN/m² MN/m²				
0.0000 6.894	6.89	∞	13.7895	20.6843	27.5790	34,4738	41.3685	48.2633	\$\$ 1581	80 00
68.9476 75.8423	75.842	m :	82.7371	89.6318	96.5266	103.4214	110.3161	117.2109	124, 1056	130.05
137.8951 144.7899	141.7899		151.6847	158.5794	165.4742	172.3689	179.2637	186.1584	193.0532	199.9480
206.8427 213.7375	213.7375		220.6322	227.5270	234, 4217	3165	3.118 2.113	0501 554	9000 696	3300 876
275.790? 282.6850	282.6850		289.5798	296.4746	303.3693	310, 2641	317, 1588	324 0536	330 0483	117 8.11
	351.6326		358.5274	365.4221	372.3169	379.2116	386. 1064	393,0012	399, 8959	406, 7907
413.6854 420.5802	120,5802		427.4749	434,3697	111, 2645	765 1 377	455 0530	A61 0.187	368 833	176 7303
480	489.5278		496.4225	501 1173	0010 015	\$17.1068	\$100.65	630 9063	100.04.5	2007.675
551.5806 558.4753	558.4753		565.3701	572. 2648	579.1596	586.0544	592.9491	599.8439	606.7386	613.632
620.5281 627.4229 689.4757	627.4229		634.3177	641.2124	648 . 1072	655.0019	1969. 199	668.7914	675.6862	682.5810



E 380

382.4594 480.5258 578.5924

372.6527 470.7192 568.7857

362.8460 460.9126 558.9790

353.0394 451.1059 549.1724

343, 2328 441, 2992 539, 3658

333.4261 431.4926 529.5591

323.6194 421.6860 519.7524

411.8793 509.9458

304.0062 402.0726 500.1392

294.1995 392.2660 490.3325

농용왕

313.8128

676.6588 774.7254 872.7918

666.8522 764.9187 862.9852

657.0456 755.1120 853.1786

647.2389 745.3054 843.3719

637.4322 735.4988 833.5652

627.6256 725.6921 823.7586

617.8190 715.8854 813.9520

608.0123 706.0788 804.1453

598.2056 696.2722 794.3386

588.3990 686.4655 784.5320

828

970.8584

961.0517

951.2450

PH. 4384

931.6318

921.8251

912.0184

2118

892.4052

882.5985 980.6650

88

4514

88.2598 186.3264 284.3928 78.4532 176.5197 274.5862 œ 68.6466 166.7130 264.7796 ^ 58.8399 156.9064 254.9729 9 49.0332 147.0998 245.1662 S MN/m² 39.2266 137.2931 235.3596 4 29.4200 127.4864 225.5530 m 19.6133 117.6798 215.7463 9.3066 107.8731 205.9396 98.0665 196.1330 kgf/mm² 028

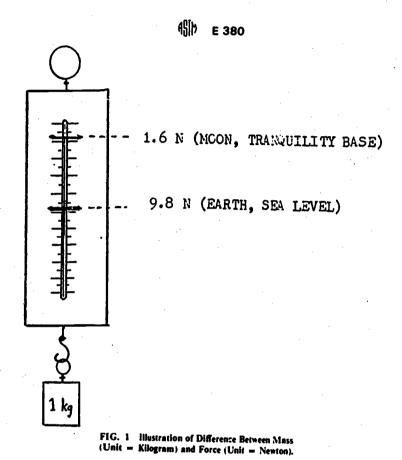
TABLE 7 Pressure and Stress Equivalents Metric Engineering to SI Units

Note 1--This table may be used for obtaining SI equivalents of quantities expressed in kgf/cm² by multiplying the given values by 10-2, that is, by moving the decimal point two places to the left.

Note 2 This table may be extended to values below I or above 100 kgf/cm² by manipulation of the decimal point and addition as illustrated in 4.4.1.4.

Conversion Relationships: I mm = 0.001 m (exactly)

192



COMPATIBILITY OF SCREW THREADS

Equations are developed for determining the compatibility of comparable standards; i.e., standards sufficiently identical in thread profile such that compatibility can be achieved by scaling size.

A. General plan.

- 1. In this study, threads are considered to be compatible if mating parts, such as a nut and a bolt
 - a. Fit together without interference over a sufficient length of threaded segment as to be considered adequate. This length, called "length of engagement" is usually considered adequate for general use if it equals 1 1/2 diameters.
 - b. Fit together with sufficient overlap of material of internal and external thread as to insure strength of coupling and with sufficient binding or friction as to resist loosening due to vibration, etc.
- 2. Given the nominal profile of the thread, which can be defined by dimensionless quantities, the considerations above lead to the establishment of minimum and maximum values for the dimensions of various thread elements such as
 - a. Major diameter (that diameter measured at the crests of the external thread and the roots of the internal thread).
 - b. Minor diameter (that diameter measured at the roots of the external thread and at the crest of the internal thread).
 - c. The pitch diameter (see A.4 below).
- 3. Thus, in evaluating the compatibility of external with internal thread one has knowledge of the dimensions of the maximum profile of the thread beyond which material cannot exist if interference is to be avoided and also minimum profile which must be filled with material if the threaded coupling is to serve its function. It is the practice of thread standards to give as "basic values" those dimensions of thread elements that define the maximum profile and to specify as tolerance and allowance, departures from basic values that define minimum profile. Although the sum of tolerance and allowance defines the minimum profile (of importance to the study) allowance is usually specified separately to insure a minimum clearance for some classes of threads to facilitate ease of assembly or to provide for plated finishes or other coatings. In this survey for compatibility the sum of the tolerance and allowance values will be considered significant. In other words, one thread will be considered equivalent to another thread if basic values of the elements of one thread fall between the maximum and minimum profile of the other.



187

¹ Handbook H28 (1969) pt. 1, sec. 2, par. 7, p. 2.21.

- 4. In comparing threads of the same shape, but of different dimensions, the similarity of pitch diameter is most critical and implicitly provides limitation on the differences in pitch that can be tolerated between two dissimilar threads.
 - a. In general, standards specify significantly smaller magnitude of tolerance on pitch diameter than they do for major or minor diameters. Dissimilar threads that can be adjusted to fit utilizing pitch diameter tolerances can also be adjusted to fit at root and crest utilizing major and minor diameter tolerances.
 - b. There are two aspects of pitch diameter-a geometrical aspect and a functional aspect. The geometrical pitch diameter (called "pitch diameter" or "simple pitch diameter") is the diameter of that imaginary cylinder whose surface would pass through a straight thread in such a manner as to make the widths of the thread ridges and the thread groove equal.2

The functional pitch diameter (called the "virtual pitch diameter") is the pitch diameter of the enveloping thread of perfect pitch, lead and flank angles and with specified length of engagement. It is derived by adding to the pitch diameter in case of an external thread or subtracting from the pitch diameter of an internal thread, the cumulative effects of deviations from perfect profile, including variations in lead and flank angle over the specified length of engagement.3 The cumulative effect due to deviation from perfect pitch is 4

$$\Delta D = (\pm \delta P) \text{ Cot } \alpha$$
where $\alpha = \frac{\text{THREAD APEX ANGLE}}{2}$

$$(\pm \delta P) = \frac{L_e}{P_a} |P_a - P_b|$$

 L_e = length of engagement (positive locking will occur).

 P_a = the perfect pitch

 $|P_a-P_b|$ = the absolute value of deviation from perfect pitch.

- ΔD = deviation added to the pitch diameter in the case of external threads and subtracted from the pitch diameter in case of internal threads.
- 5. As tolerances on screw thread elements are meant to provide maximum and minimum dimensions for screw thread profile, tolerances on pitch diameter have the following relation to pitch diameter and to vertical pitch diameter.
 - a. The maximum-material pitch diameter limits are a limitation on the virtual pitch diameter.5
 - b. The minimum-material pitch diameter limits are a limitation on the pitch diameter.5

² Handbook H28 (1969) pt. 1. sec. 1. par. 6.21, p. 1.05.

³ Handbook H28 (1969) pt. 1, sec. 1, par. 6.24, p. 1.05.

⁴ Handbook H28 (1969) pt. 1, sec. 2, par. 8.2, p. 2.22.

⁵ Handbook H28 (1969) pt. 1. sec. 2. par. 8. p. 2.21.

- 6. As pitch diameter tolerances are, in general, most critical and as the effective pitch diameter (virtual) is a function of the geometrical pitch diameter, the difference in pitch between mating parts and the length of engagement, the general plan for assessment of the compatibility of threads of different standards is to utilize these degrees of freedom to identify pitches and pitch diameters that would be interchangeable with U.S. and International Metric Standard Threads.
 - a. A fundamental requirement is that threads of different standards have compatible shape: that is, that compatibility can be achieved by modification of dimension rather than modification of shape.
 - b. Threads of U.S. and ISO Standards that have compatible shape all provide for a thread apex angle of 60 degrees. Therefore, the equation of A.4.b reduces to $\Delta D = (\pm \delta P)$ 1.732051.

B. Defining a screw thread that is interchangeable in pitch diameter with a U.S. Thread and an ISO Metric Thread.

1. The pitch and pitch diameter of the external thread must be chosen such that the virtual pitch diameter equals the basic pitch diameter of the internal thread as specified in either the U.S. Standard or the ISO Metric Standard.

$$D_e = D_1 - 1.732051 L_{e1} |1 - P_e/P_1| = D_2 - 1.732051 L_{e2} |1 - P_e/P_2|$$
 (1)

 D_e = the basic pitch diameter of the proposed external thread

 P_c = the pitch of the proposed external thread

 D_1 = the basic pitch diameter of the U.S. internal thread *

 P_1 = the pitch of the U.S. internal thread ⁶

 D_2 = the basic pitch diameter of the ISO internal thread⁷

 P_2 = the pitch of the ISO internal thread ⁷

 L_{e1} = the maximum length of engagement when coupled with a U.S. internal thread. As locking will occur at this length, it must equal or exceed length of engagement required of US threads for normal usage: i.e., approximately 1.5 D_1 .

 L_{e2} = the maximum length of engagement when coupled with a ISO internal thread. As locking will occur at this length, it must equal or exceed length of engagement required of ISO threads for normal usage; i.e., approximately 1.5 D_2 .

2. The pitch and pitch diameter of the internal thread must be chosen such that the virtual pitch diameter equals the basic pitch diameter of the external thread as specified in either the U.S. Standard or the ISO Metric Standard.

$$D_n = D_1 1.73205 1 L_{e1} [1 - P_n/P_1] = D_2 1.73205 1 L_{e1} [1 - P_n/P_2]$$
 (2)

 D_n = The basic pitch diameter of the proposed internal thread

 P_n = The pitch of the proposed internal thread



⁶ This value is the same for U.S. external and internal threads.

⁷ This value is the same for ISO external and internal threads.

3. From equations 1 and 2, expressions for P_2 and P_n are derived. P_c and P_n are limited to values between P_1 and P_2 .

$$P_{c} = \left[(L_{e1} + L_{e2}) \pm \frac{(D_{1} - D_{2})}{1.732051} \right] \frac{P_{1}P_{2}}{L_{e1}P_{1} + L_{e2}P_{2}}$$
(3)

Use (+) when $P_1 < P_2$; $P_1 \le P_c \le P_2$ Use (-) when $P_1 > P_2$; $P_2 \le P_c \le P_1$.

$$P_n = \left[(L_{e1} + L_{e2}) \mp \frac{(D_1 - D_2)}{1.732051} \right] \frac{P_1 P_2}{L_{e1} P_1 + L_{e1} P_2}$$
(4)

Use (-) when $P_1 < P_2$; $P_1 \le P_n \le P_2$ Use (+) when $P_1 > P_2$; $P_2 \le P_n \le P_1$.

4. In equations 3 and 4, note that P_n and P_n are symmetrically distributed about a value established by the quantity

$$(L_{c1} + L_{c2}) \frac{P_1 P_2}{L_{c2} P_1 + L_{c1} P_2}$$

Therefore, if derived values of P_e and P_n are not to be unduly biased in favor of P_1 and P_2 , the maximum length of engagements, L_{e1} and L_{e2} , should be selected such that

$$(L_{e1} + L_{e2}) \frac{P_1 P_2}{L_{e1} P_1 + L_{e1} P_2} = \frac{P_1 + P_2}{2}$$
or $L_{e2}/L_{e1} = P_2/P_1$.

- 5. Minimum limits to values for L_{e1} and L_{e2}
 - a. If values of P_c and P_n are limited to fall between P_1 and P_2 , then

$$\frac{|D_1 - D_2|}{1.732051} \cdot \frac{P_1 P_2}{L_{e2} P_1 + L_{e1} P_2} \le \frac{|P_1 - P_2|}{2}$$

b. Combining this requirement with the required ratio of L_{c1} and L_{c2} established above

$$L_{e1} \ge \frac{P_1}{1.732051} \cdot \frac{\Delta D}{\Delta P} \tag{5}$$

$$L_{c2} \ge \frac{P_2}{1.732051} \cdot \frac{\Delta D}{\Delta P} \tag{6}$$

where
$$\Delta D = |D_1 - D_2|$$

$$\Delta P = |P_1 - P_2|$$



- c. If these minimum values for length of engagement are sufficiently large as to fulfill requirements of U.S. and ISO Standards, there is advantage in utilizing them in determining the pitch and pitch diameter of the proposed thread.
 - 1. P_c will equal P_1 or P_2 and P_N will equal P_2 or P_1
 - 2. D_e will equal D_1 or D_2 and D_N will equal D_2 or D_1
 - 3. A manufacturer would need to modify only the external thread or the internal thread, not both, in order to achieve a thread compatible with both the U.S. and ISO Metric Standard.
- 6. It should be noted that the proposed thread will in general have different basic values for the pitch and the pitch diameter of external and internal thread. Therefore, in coupling together, even perfect threads (made to the proposed dimensions) would have limited rather than infinite length of engagement L_e where

$$L_e = \frac{D_n - D_e}{1.732051|1 - P_c/P_n|}$$
 (7)

C. Limitations on D_r and D_n

- 1. Equations (1) and (2) (sec. B) assure that the basic pitch diameters of the proposed thread do not exceed maximum material values as specified in either the U.S. or ISO Metric Standard.
- 2. Equations (5) and (6) (sec. B) establish minimum values for length of engagement L_{c1} and L_{c2} .
- 3. Therefore, except for the case noted in section B.5.c. the basic pitch diameters of the proposed thread will not meet maximum material conditions as specified in either the U.S. or ISO Metric Standard. The greater the values of L_{c1} and L_{c2} , the closer the basic pitch diameters will move to minimum material conditions as specified in the U.S. or ISO Metric Standard. This implies the existence of maximum limits for L_{c1} and L_{c2} .
- 4. To circumvent disagreements as to whether the proposed threads will couple with threads of existing U.S. and ISO Standards with sufficient precision as to provide functional adequacy, differences in pitch diameters of the proposed thread and present standard threads are limited to values approximately equal to or less than the tolerances for pitch diameter specified in existing standards.
- 5. Whereas tolerances established for maximum material limits are rigorously applied to avoid interference in coupling external with internal thread, it appears that standard practice provides more leniency in application of tolerances that establish minimum material limits. Therefore, in the development of equations in this section some lack of rigor will be allowed so as to serve the purposes of an overall survey for potential compatibility of threads.
- 6. If D_c and D_n are to meet the requirements for minimum material conditions, then



^{*} Handbook H28 (1969) pt. 1. sec. 2. par. 8. p. 2.21.

$$D_e \ge D_1 - A$$

$$D_e \ge D_2 - B$$

$$D_n \le D_1 + C$$

$$D_n \le D_2 + D$$

where

A = External thread tolerance plus allowance for pitch diameter as specified in the U.S. Standard.

B = External thread tolerance plus allowance for pitch diameter as specified in the ISO Metric Standard.

C = Internal thread tolerance for pitch diameter as specified in the U.S. Standard.

D = Internal thread tolerance for pitch diameter as specified in the ISO Metric Standard.

a. A necessary condition 9 for the quantity $(D_n - D_r)$ is

$$D_n - D_c \le A + C$$
 For $A + C < B D$
 $D_n - D_c \le B + D$ For $A + C > B D$.

b. Substituting for D_n and D_e using eqs. 1 and 2 and utilizing the relation $L_{e1}P_1 = L_{e2}P_2$ (see section B4)

$$L_{e1} \le \frac{P_1}{1.732051} \cdot \frac{\chi}{\Delta P} \tag{8}$$

$$L_{e_1} \le \frac{P_2}{1.732051} \cdot \frac{\chi}{\Delta P} \tag{9}$$

where $\Delta P = |P_1 - P_2|$ and X = (A + C) or (B + D) whichever is smaller.

7. Limiting condition for the absolute magnitude of $D_1 - D_2$ Equating : eq 8 with eq 5 or eq 9 with eq 6, provides a maximum limit for ΔD

$$\Delta D = |D_1 - D_2| \le X \tag{10}$$

8. Limiting condition for the absolute magnitude of $P_1 - P_2$

a. Equations (8) and (9) indicate that the maximum limit for ΔP , depends upon the ratio of P/L.

b. The value, L, is the length of engagement at which positive locking will occur. Thus, L must be at least equal to the length of engagement specified by U.S. and international standards. This implies limits on the value of ΔP .

c. The ratio between pitch and required length of engagement will vary among standards but for threads having general application it usually



 $^{^9}$ This condition is not sufficient in itself because it ignores differences between D_1 and D_2 .

follows some function of the major diameter of the thread. 10 Therefore, for the purposes of this survey, eqs (8) and (9) are added to yield

$$P = |P_1 - P_2| \le \frac{X}{2 \cdot 1.732051} \left[\frac{P_1}{L_{e1}} + \frac{P_2}{L_{e2}} \right].$$

D. Utilization of the equations in surveying the compatibility of thread series having compatible profile but dissimilar dimensions.

- 1. The ratio of pitch to required length of engagement is estimated for each thread series. Generally this ratio will roughly follow a linear function of diameter.
- 2. The values of pitch diameter tolerances (the sum of external and internal tolerance and allowance) are estimated for each thread series. This value usually increases with diameter.
- 3. These estimates are used to derive a limiting value for pitch difference using eq (11). The pitches of the two thread series are then compared relative to this limit. As threads series specifying hundreds of threads generally utilize a relatively small number of pitch values, large thread series can be quickly surveyed for potential compatibility.
- 4. For those threads of each series having sufficiently similar pitch values, the pitch diameters are compared relative to limiting values established using eq (10).
- 5. For those threads of each series that pass the test for pitch and pitch diameter similarity, calculations are made using eqs (3, 4, 1, 2). These calculations provide basic values for pitch diameters and pitches of external and internal threads that are interchangeable with the threads of the two series being considered. In selecting values for the length of engagement used in these equations, the minimum values required are determined using eqs (5) and (6). If these lengths are greater than that required for the thread series under consideration, these values are used as this minimizes the need for modification. If these minimum values are smaller than those required to meet length of engagements required by the standards, the standard length of engagement is used in the equations, modified only to the extent of maintaining the relation L_{e2} $P_2 = L_{e1}$ P_1 . However, lengths of engagement may not exceed values defined by eqs (8) and (9).

E. Advantages and disadvantages of the proposed thread.

- 1. The proposed thread will be interchangeable with both the U.S. Standard and the ISO Metric Standard and will in itself function as a system.
 - a. A screw thread manufacturer can convert to the proposed system at his discretion, knowing that the conversion will be interchangeable with his past production.
 - b. It will be advantageous for the manufacturer to convert in the sense that the proposed system will be compatible with both U.S. and ISO Metric Standard threads.



¹⁰ ISO Recommendation 965/1, sec. 12.2, p. 19.

2. As the general approach is to utilize a portion of the present tolerances to derive basic values for a new system that is compatible with both U.S. and ISO Metric Standards, it follows that deterioration of functional performance (at least theoretically) can only be avoided if present tolerances are reduced in the proposed system. Even with such reduced tolerances functional performance cannot be as optimum as is sometimes achieved by threads of the present standards.



APPENDIX V

First Progress Report, January 5, 1971

APPENDIX V

A Study to Develop an Optimum Metric Fastener System

ENGINEERING REPORT:

This report is included with permission of the Industrial Fasteners Institute.



© Industrial Fasteners Institute 1971





FOREWORD

The Industrial Fasteners Institute is an association of leading American and Canadian manufacturers of bolts, nuts, screws, rivets, and all types of special industrial fasteners. IFI member companies combine their technical knowledge to advance the technology and application engineering of fasteners through planned programs of research and education. The Institute and its member companies work closely with leading national and international technical organizations in developing fastener standards and other technical practices.

On May 20, 1970, the IFI Governing Board met to establish a policy position relative to metric. Part of that policy states:

"Industrial Fasteners Institute recognizes that important segments of American Industry may elect to convert to metric. In such event, the IFI position is that a new system of standard fasteners designed for optimum performance capability should be developed and stated in metric units.

The new system would be a complete "fresh start" approach not necessarily related to any existing system. The purpose would be to achieve optimum performance capability in the use of all materials used in the fastening function and to attain maximum simplification in the number and styles of standard fasteners."

Board then instructed its two principal technical committees - Standards and Technical Practices Committee and the Engineering Committee on Small Screws - to initiate a priority program of study and research. First discussions were held at a joint meeting in mid-June, and a carefully selected Task Group on Fastener Design and Simplification was appointed. (Annex F) Since that time, the Task Group has met several times, and has completed a massive program of work as outlined in this report. The results of this effort led to the development of a recommended series of sizes, thread pitches, and a basic thread form for a series of metric module fasteners.

The technical content of this report was reviewed at a joint meeting of the two technical committees on December 16, 1970, and the recommendations presented herein received their endorsement.



APPENDIX V

A STUDY TO DEVELOP AN OPTIMUM METRIC FASTENER SYSTEM

INTRODUCTION

Most large USA corporations are internationally based with significant financial and manufacturing commitments located in other countries of the world. While all of these corporations still use customary inch/pound units as the principal engineering and production base for their domestic operations, the world markets they serve have obligated design of many products in conformance with engineering standards and units of measurement other than those commonly used in USA. Worldwide interchangeability of assemblies and their component parts has been sacrificed to accommodate those systems of standards and systems of measuring units common to the country of manufacturing origin or prime consuming market.

During recent years many corporations have been studying means for reducing or eliminating the cost of supporting two or more systems of engineering practices. Some are already planning a unification of their corporate engineering standards into a single system to be used by all their facilities, both comestic and foreign.

In August 1968, the 90th Congress of USA passed Public Law 90-472. This act instructs the Secretary of Commerce to conduct a comprehensive program of investigation to determine the impact on the United States of the increasing worldwide usage of the metric system of measurement. It further instructs the Secretary to return to Congress within a three year period to outline the findings of the study and present recommendations on what actions USA should take.

The metric study, which has now been under way for over two years, has sharply focused management attention upon the potential values inherent in the development of engineering



standards which would be truly international in recognition and acceptance, and attendant with such a system, a single measuring practice. Realistically, although the great burden and expense of change would fall on USA, the only system of measuring units with any chance of worldwide acceptance is the International System of Units.

The International Organization for Standardization (ISO) is a federation of national standardization bodies representing about 60 countries of the world. The first two technical activities authorized by ISO, shortly after it was formed in 1946, concerned screw threads and threaded fasteners. ISO/TC1 on screw threads and ISO/TC2 on threaded fasteners each have held numerous meetings, progress has been excellent, many projects have been completed, and several ISO Recommendations published. However, TC1, and particularly TC2, have years of work ahead before documents will be available permitting the selection and manufacture of threaded fasteners completely from ISO standards.

The fastener manufacturing industry supplies to all other industries standard and special bolts, screws, nuts and other threaded parts used in joining the component parts of engineered assemblies. Observing the growing interest in metric by many important USA corporations, it has become increasingly evident to the USA fastener manufacturing industry that within the near future it will be asked to produce and market a system of metric fasteners. The industry is willing to meet its responsibilities.

However, before any metric module fasteners can be manufactured, engineering documentation must be made available. It does not now exist. Because of the incompleteness of ISO documents, and because no other single system of national standards has international acceptance, it is apparent that new documents must be prepared. Such documents will probably be a mixture of copying from existing ISO standards, adapting from current domestic practices, and creation of new material as necessary



to properly specify all requirements.

A question of prime importance concerns the level of technical sophistication of ISO documents for metric fasteners and the national standards of metric countries compared to USA based standards (ANSI, ASTM, SAE, IFI, etc.) for inch series products. Do the metric based fastener standards now in current use equate favorably in performance capability, mechanical properties, and quality assurance to those with which American industry is now accustomed? Would present legal statutes and regulations controlling the manufacture and sale of several consumer products permit levels of performance capability lower than those now available?

A realistic evaluation of current metric documentation leads to the conclusion that the inadequacy of their technical requirements will necessitate development of an entirely new system of engineering standards for metric module fasteners.

If it is accepted that new documentation must be prepared, it logically follows that when preparing such documents, every opportunity should be taken to improve the performance capabilities of fasteners through redesign. It also seems logical that the number of sizes, grades, types, styles, and series be limited to the fewest possible number consistent with providing an adequate system of fasteners to properly accommodate the engineering requirements of the majority of industrial applications.

THE PROJECT

In May 1970, Industrial Fasteners Institute authorized the project - A Study to Design an Optimum Metric Fastener System. Its object is -



To develop a system of threaded fasteners, to be stated in metric units of measurement, to incorporate into the design of each fastener technical refinements contributing to improvement in performance capability, and to simplify to the absolute degree possible the number of items recognized as standard in the system.

OBJECTIVES

There are four objectives -

- technical improvement
- simplification
- cost reduction
- realism

In the development of a system of threaded fasteners, the performance capability of each item, as it will be used in its service application, should equal or surpass that which is now offered by any similar fastener standard within any existing system. Consequently, a prime objective is introduction of technical improvement to attain superior performance capability.

Addition of unnecessary parts to a system is equally expensive to the user as it is to the producer. An over-proliferation of standard parts is confusing to designers and greatly complicates the problems of those responsible for procurement. There are tremendous opportunities for simplification of standard fasteners in terms of numbers of sizes, grades, types, styles, and series. An objective of the program is to explore and exploit these opportunities fully.

While important cost reductions may logically be expected from improved design of fasteners through optimum use of materials



APPENDIX V 201

and improved mechanical and performance properties, the savings realized through simplification can be considerable. By exercising strict discipline throughout the development of a new system, immediate cost savings will be experienced when the system is first introduced, and will compound indefinitely.

For any system of threaded fasteners to be acceptable domestically, it must be attractive internationally. The advantages offered by a new system to any corporation interested in planning unification of its engineering standards must be compelling enough to encourage it to absorb modest change in its foreign based operations while simultaneously making the much more extensive and costly conversion domestically. Consequently, the system must be realistic in terms of existing standards and practices of other industrialized countries. A major objective is to maximize the advantages offered to USA corporations in their domestic operations, while minimizing the inconvenience caused to their foreign based operations.

CONDUCT OF PROJECT

The total program logically divides into four separate phases -

- I Determination of a series of basic diameters, thread pitches, and a thread form.
- II Dimensional design of various families of mechanical fasteners built around the sizes accepted in Phase I.
- III Determination of mechanical properties and performance capabilities of products designed in Phase II.



IV - A study of related parts such as rivets, washers, pins, etc., and application data such as grip ranges, hole sizes, clearances, drive systems, etc.

This report covers Phase I. It outlines the work done, the data developed, and the conclusions reached. The completion of Phase I is as far as the program can progress until fastener users and producers have had full opportunity to evaluate the merits of the Phase I recommendations. They are also invited to consider the long range objectives of the total program, and determine if there is sufficient value to their own personal and corporate interests, both domestically and internationally, to warrant support and active participation in the conduct of Phases II, III, and IV.



203

A STUDY TO DEVELOP AN OPTIMUM METRIC FASTENER SYSTEM

SECTION A - SCOPE

The scope of Phase I is -

- to evaluate the current metric and inch diameter/pitch series and thread form for standard threaded fasteners, to learn their merits, deficiencies, and possibilities for technical improvement.
- to develop through analytical research and experience an optimum diameter/pitch series, to be stated in metric units, which would offer designers using threaded fasteners an adequate selection of sizes to properly accommodate commercial and industrial applications.
- in the development of the series, to critically examine thread form and introduce technical refinements contributing to improved performance capability of threaded fasteners.

SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS

The recommendation of this study is that a new metric diameter/ pitch series for threaded fasteners be introduced. Its principal features would be -

- 1. That there be only one thread pitch series.
- 2. That there be 25 sizes in the series through the size range of 1 mm to 100 mm.



422-764 OL - 71 - 14

3. That the 25 diameter/pitch combinations in the series be -

```
1 x .25 3.15 x .65
                           10 x 1.5
                                      30 x 3.5
                                                   64 x 6
1.25 \times .3
             4 x .8
                         12.5 x 1.75 36 x 4
                                                   72 x 6
1.6 x .35
               5 x .9
                           16 x 2
                                      42 x 4.5
                                                   80 x 6
  2 x .45
             6.3 x 1
                           20 x 2.5
                                      48 x 5
                                                   90 x 6
2.5 x .55
               8 x 1.25
                           25 x 3
                                      56 x 5.5
                                                  100 x 6
```

- 4. That the diameter/pitch combinations for sizes larger than 100 mm be the "first choice" series for ISO general purpose metric screw threads, ISO R261.
- That the thread form for the series be the basic ISO thread form, ISO R68, with two modifications,
 - a) the root of the external thread be radiused within the limits of 0.150 P and 0.180 P, where P equals thread pitch.
 - b) the addendum of the internal thread be reduced to 0.1875 H, where H equals the height of the fundamental thread triangle.



APPENDIX V 205

SECTION B - EVALUATION OF CURRENT THREAD SERIES STANDARDS

The evaluation of the current ISO metric and inch coarse and fine thread series is separated into two parts - an analytical study and an appreciation of the lessons learned through years of use experience.

Analytical Evaluation

Annex E-l gives the metric diameter/pitch combinations recognized as standard in ISO Recommendation R261. In the size range of 1 thru 100 mm, 25 sizes are listed as first choice, 19 as second choice, and 22 as third choice for a total of 66 sizes. Not all sizes are used for threaded fasteners, and consequently, a more meaningful guide to which sizes are considered standard for metric fasteners is a study of published ISO Recommendations and national standards of metric countries. Typical is R272 (Annex C) which outlines the size series standard for metric hexagon bolts, screws and nuts. Other documents for machine screws and socket screws follow a similar pattern. Rarely do they differentiate between sizes as being first, second or third choice.

For the comparative purposes of this study, the metric size series selected was made up of those sizes, in the range of 1 thru 100 mm, for which there are actual fastener standards in ISO Recommendations.

The preponderant majority of all fasteners are produced with either coarse or fine threads. The uniform pitch thread series are infrequently used for standard products, and consequently, the study was limited to just the two thread series, coarse and fine (UNC and UNF in inch series, coarse and preferred fine in metric series).



Fig 1 details the metric series of sizes and thread pitches studied in this program. There are 43 coarse thread sizes, 12 are smaller than 6 mm (0.236 in.), 8 are between 6 and 18 mm (0.709 in.), and 23 are larger than 18 mm. In the fine thread series there are 14 sizes, 6 between 8 and 18 mm, and 8 larger than 18 mm. In the size range of 1 thru 100 mm, there is a total of 43 sizes and 57 standard diameter/pitch combinations for metric threaded fasteners.

Computer analyses of these ISO metric coarse and fine thread series are given in Annexes B-1 and B-3, respectively.

Annex E-3 gives the inch series diameter/pitch combinations recognized as standard in ISO Recommendation R263. The smallest size is No. 0 (0.060 in./1.524 mm), however, to be directly comparable to the size range of the metric series, the two fine thread diameter/pitch combinations No. 00 - 96 (0.047 in./1.194 mm) and No. 000 - 120 (0.034 in./0.864 mm) have been included. In the size range of No. 000 thru 4 in. (101.6 mm) there are 33 primary sizes and 22 secondary sizes for a total of 55. However, similarly to the establishment of the metric series of sizes to be studied, only those inch series sizes, coarse and fine threads, applicable to standard fasteners were included.

Fig. 1 details the inch series of sizes for coarse and fine thread series. There are 33 coarse thread sizes, 9 smaller than 6 mm, 7 between 6 and 18 mm, and 17 larger than 18 mm. In the fine thread series there are 26 sizes, 12 smaller than 6 mm, 7 between 6 and 18 mm, and 7 larger than 18 mm. In the size range of No. 000 thru 4 in. there is a total of 36 sizes and 59 standard diameter/pitch combinations for threaded fasteners.

Computer analyses of these ISO inch coarse and fine thread series are given in Annexes B-2 and B-3, respectively.



APPENDIX V 207

Observations |

A study of the graphical presentations of metric and inch diameter/pitch combinations in Figs. 1 thru 5 and the data given in Annex B leads to certain observations.

- a) There are too many sizes and too many diameter/pitch combinations in both the metric and inch series. (Fig. 1)
- b) The metric coarse series has too many large diameter sizes, the inch series has too many small size diameter/ pitch combinations. (Metric fine thread series does not extend below 8 mm.)
- c) Ratios of load carrying capacities between adjacent sizes (RF = stress area of a size divided by the stress area of the next smaller size in the series) are extremely erratic for all four series. (Fig. 3)
- d) The ratios of areas (RA = stress area (SA) x 100% divided by the area of basic diameter) follow similar patterns, ascending as size increases. (Fig. 4). RA for metric coarse is generally higher than for equivalent sizes in the inch coarse series, and appreciably higher for small sizes, in fact, it is surprisingly close to inch fine. (RA is a measure of the coarseness or fineness of thread pitch; for a given diameter, the higher the RA the finer the pitch.)
- e) Stress concentration factors (SCF) follow a similar pattern for all series. (Fig. 5). (NOTE: when computing SCF, the root radius of the thread was assumed to be 0.144 times the thread pitch which is the maximum root radius permissible for ISO inch and metric threads. In actual production of threaded fasteners, root radius would normally be somewhat less which would then increase SCF.) For all series SCF generally increases as size increases.



Fine threads have substantially higher stress concentration factors than coarse threads for equivalent basic diameters. This indicates that, all else being equal, products with coarse threads should exhibit a better fatigue behavior than those with fine threads. SCF values for metric and inch coarse threads are nearly identical.

Experience

The thread series introduced by Whitworth in the mid 19th century serves as the basis for the present ISO inch coarse thread series. The relatively coarse pitches selected at that time were probably chosen as much for being those which lent themselves to the production techniques of the day as for any other single reason. As manufacturing skills improved and it became economically feasible to produce threads to greater degrees of accuracy, finer pitch thread series were introduced and gained considerable popularity. Proponents pointed to strength improvement and argued that finer threads have greater resistance against loosening in service.

The debate on the respective advantages and disadvantages of coarse and fine threads has continued ever since. It has been an interesting exchange because no overwhelming support has been generated for either series - a reasonably good indication that merits and deficiencies are shared equally.

In recent years there has been a gradual gravitation toward increased use of coarse threads. The motivation is probably more closely aligned with simplification programs than for purely technical reasons. This pattern of preference applies to both inch and metric threads.

In the USA demand for fine thread small screws, (sizes smaller than 1/4 in.) except for the No. 10 size, is practically non-existant. Fine thread sizes larger than 1 in. are rarely



APPENDIX V 209

used in commercial applications. Similarly, in Europe the great preponderance of fastener production is coarse thread. Many of the national standards of metric countries now actively discourage selection of metric fine thread fasteners.

Although coarse threads are more popular, there is questionable technical validity for a thread series to have thread pitches as coarse as ISO inch. It would seem reasonable that a series with thread pitches falling between the present inch coarse and fine would be a technical improvement over both.

These observations led to the recommendation that there be only one thread series.



SECTION C - DESIGN OF DIAMETER/PITCH SERIES

The most important service function of a fastener is to transmit load. In this program first efforts were directed toward a study of static load carrying capacities with a study of fatigue behavior following initial selection of the most promising diameter/pitch series.

The six basic inter-dependent factors in the design of a series are -

D - basic diameter or size

P - thread pitch

TF - basic thread form

SA - stress area of threaded section

RA - ratio of areas = $\frac{SA}{.7854 D^2} \times 100\%$

RF - ratio of load carrying capacities between adjacent sizes in the series = $\frac{SA_{(I+1)}}{SA_{-}}$,

where I is the number of the size in the series.

D - Basic Diameter

Two important criteria are total number of sizes and the distribution of these sizes within the series. It has already been pointed out that present metric and inch series have too many sizes in the size range of 1 thru 100 mm. R261 recognizes 25 "first choice" metric sizes; in the comparable size range of inch series fasteners there are 27 sizes which have a popularity of use far exceeding the remaining sizes. It seems reasonable that an optimum size series should not exceed 27 sizes, and should preferably be less.

Within the series the number of sizes should be properly distributed between those for small screws, generally smaller



than 6 mm, those in the range of 6 thru 18 mm where the great preponderance of automotive, farm equipment, machinery, and heavy appliance needs fall, and sizes larger than 18 mm as used in construction of buildings and bridges, heavy earth moving equipment, ship building, railroads, etc. The experience of present fastener usage indicates a reasonable distribution in a 24 to 27 size series would be to include not more than 8 sizes smaller than 6 mm and not less than 11 sizes larger than 18 mm.

P - Thread Pitch

Fig. 2 presents graphs of the current ISO metric and inch coarse and fine diameter/pitch series.

In an optimum series, thread pitch, particularly since there would ideally be only one thread series, should be no coarser nor finer than existing ISO metric and inch coarse and fine thread series.

TF - Thread Form

It would be extremely difficult, if not impossible, to interest fastener users and manufacturers in any thread form drastically different from the standard 60 deg thread of ISO R68.

The long history of successful experience in using fasteners with 60 deg threads is too extensive to permit serious consideration of a major change without overwhelming masses of research data, production of parts, and well documented reports of their performance when actually used in a full gamut of service conditions.

While thread designs different from the basic 60 deg form are being investigated at this time, evidence in support of a



total change is insufficient. Consequently, when designing the diameter/pitch series, threads were assumed to be the basic 60 deg form of ISO R68.

SA - Stress Area

Stress areas in this study were all computed using the standard formula -

$$SA = 0.7854 (D - .9743 P)^2$$

It is worth noting that as root radius increases, minor diameter also increases and stress area becomes larger. One of the final recommendations of this study is a thread form modification to increase root radius (Section D). It might be useful to reconsider stress area formulation in Phase II because any increase in stress area gives recognition to greater load carrying capacities.

RA - Ratio of Areas

Ratio of areas is a useful parameter in the design of a diameter/pitch series. It is an indicator of the coarseness or fineness of thread pitch, is a measure of thread efficiency (how much of the load carrying cross sectional area remains after threading), and gives an indication of ease or difficulty of thread assemblability.

Fig. 4 is a plot of RA values for ISO metric and inch coarse and fine threads as given in Annex B. An interesting observation is that RA values for metric coarse sizes 7 mm and smaller are surprisingly close to inch fine. Also, it is noted that RA values for metric coarse sizes 8 mm and larger generally fall between those for inch coarse and fine.

A first obvious approach is to design a series having a constant RA for all sizes. A reasonable value might be the



mean of the RA values of the existing series, say 75%. With an RA equal to 75%, the thread pitch of the 100 mm size would be 13.8 mm (1.8 tpi), and for the 1 mm size would be .14 mm (183 tpi). Both are quite impractical. The strength capacity of large sizes in the series would be appreciably reduced, a waste of material; assembly problems when using small sizes would be compounded, not to mention the great difficulty in commercially producing screws with excessively small thread pitches. Consequently, the practicalities of ease of assembly and efficient use of material dictate a graduated progression of RA values increasing as size increases.

In the first trial runs to determine the most promising diameter/pitch series, it was decided to maintain the same set of RA values for each series. These values were arbitrarily chosen as grading from 65% for the smallest size through 88% for the largest - roughly paralleling those of the present series. It was understood that when the most promising series were determined, refinements and adjustments to RA values would be introduced.

RF - Ratio of Load Carrying Capacities

RF values for ISO metric and inch coarse and fine threads are plotted on Fig. 3 from data given in Annex B.

The range for metric coarse is a high of 1.63 (the strength ratio between 2 and 1.6 mm sizes) to a low of 1.11 (100 mm over 95 mm). In metric fine the range varies between 1.56 and 1.14. For inch coarse the highest RF value is 1.65 (5/16 in. over 1/4 in.), and the lowest 1.14 (No. 6 over No. 5). In inch fine the range is 2.03 to 1.20.

From a designer's standpoint, what is a reasonable increment in load carrying ability between sizes? Should it be maintained as a constant percentage increase, or should size



effect be considered? In terms of real metal, to gain a strength increase of 25 percent over the 10 mm size would require a diameter of only 11 mm; a strength increase of 25 percent over the 100 mm size would need a diameter of 109.6 mm.

It seems wasteful to include sizes in a series that offer strength increases of less than 20 to 25 percent over the next smaller size. In the metric coarse series 23 of 42 RF values are below 1.25. In the inch coarse series 13 of 32 RF values are less than 1.25.

If a constant strength increase of 75 percent between sizes was assumed, the next larger size in the series to the 1 mm size would be 1.3 mm, to the 10 mm size would be 13 mm, and to the 100 mm size would be 130 mm. In terms of metal, the increase is reasonable for small sizes but becomes impractical as size increases.

A rational approach in the design of a diameter/pitch series would be to graduate RF values from relatively high values for small sizes, and decrease RF as size increases. A minimum RF of about 1.25 is practical.

Design of Series

There are two basic approaches which were researched. The first was to assume a series of sizes, and then knowing RA (a series of set values was assumed), compute SA, RF and P. The second was to assume an RF load progression series, and then knowing RA, compute SA, P and D.

In a "broad brush" exploratory study, seventeen different series were put through the computer. Five were "diameter" series, twelve were "load" series. (Annex A lists the principal computer programs of the study.)



Most of these trial series were rejected for further study as they grossly violated one or more of the predetermined parameters. Some series had too many sizes, two had too few, and others had a disproportionate distribution of sizes within the three generalized size ranges. The three series meeting the parameters best were -

- A "diameter" series in which the sizes were based on a combination of the R10/R20 preferred number series. This series yielded 25 sizes distributed 8, 5, and 12 in the three size ranges.
- 2. A "load" series in which RF was graduated as a linear function from 1.75 to 1.25. This yielded a 24 size series, distributed 7, 6 and 11.
- 3. A "load" series in which RF was varied in a geometric progression from 2.00 to 1.20. This yielded 25 sizes, distributed 6, 5 and 14.

These three series were then investigated more thoroughly and minor adjustments, primarily RA values, introduced.

It is well known that fine thread small screws have assemblability problems, both in terms of ease and time. Largely for this reason USA demand for fine thread small screws is practically non-existent. Reports from users of small size metric screws indicate a similar experience - metric thread pitches are too fine and cause assembly difficulties. As experience in using inch series coarse thread small screws has been quite good, it seems only reasonable that thread pitches approaching those of inch coarse threads should be acceptable in a new series. A small sacrifice in load carrying capacity is a fair price to pay for ease of assembl-



ability. Consequently, an adjustment to RA values for sizes smaller than 8 mm was made, reducing them from the original "first trial" assumption to graduate evenly from 57% for the 1 mm size through 71% for the 8 mm size.

The results of these additional studies pointed out fairly well the diameter/pitch series which fitted best within the predetermined parameters.

The Ingredient of Reality

One conclusion of all the analytical research completed during the course of this study is that it is virtually impossible to design the ideal series, one in which all parameters are satisfied most favorably. The optimization of one criterion forces sacrifice by one or more of the others. Consequently, the final series must be a compromise, an attempt to gain the most while giving up the least.

It is at this stage where the ingredient of reality must be introduced. If the recommended diameter/pitch series was based on the best compromise of all technical data, every size and thread pitch would be foreign to present standards. Regardless of technical purity, the realities of present day international involvements would seriously jeopardize acceptance, and more importantly actual use of such a series.

Consequently, when determining the final series to be recommended in this Phase I, the ISO standard metric coarse thread diameter/pitch combinations exerted a strong influence.

In the recommended series, only those new sizes and different thread pitches which are completely supportable by the technical data generated in this study are included. The remaining sizes and thread pitches in the series are continued unchanged from the present ISO metric coarse thread series.



The Recommended Metric Diameter/Pitch Series

The "final" series resulting from all the studies is -

1 x .25	6.3	x	1	42	x	4.5
1.25 x .3	8	x	1.25	48	x	5
1.6 x .35	10	x	1.5	56	x	5.5
2 x .45	12.5	x	1.75	64	x	6
2.5 x .55	16	x	2	72	x	6
3.15 x .65	20	x	2.5	80	x	6
4 x .8	25	x	3 .	. 90	x	6
5 x .9	30	x	3.5	100	x	6
	36	x	4			

Certain observations are in order.

- a) There are 25 sizes in the series, 8 are smaller than 6 mm, 5 are between 6 and 18 mm, and 12 are larger than 18 mm.
- b) The sizes 1 thru 25 mm are in exact conformance with the R10 preferred number series. The sizes 30 thru 100 mm are "first choice" sizes of ISO R261. Of the 15 sizes in the range 1 thru 25 mm, 10 sizes are "first choice" sizes of R261, 5 are new sizes.
- c) Thread pitches conform with metric coarse thread pitches given in R261 for all sizes except 2, 2.5, 4, and 5 mm and the five new sizes.
- d) Fig. 1A shows the 25 sizes in the series and their relationship to the present metric size series. It should be noted that each of the new sizes 1.25, 3.15, 6.3, 12.5 mm serves to replace two sizes in the current series and the new 25 mm size replaces three.



- e) Fig. 2A shows the diameter/pitch graph of the new series. It falls within the extremes of those for the current standards.
- f) RF values for the new series are plotted on Fig. 3A. It is immediately apparent that the RF curve of the recommended series is a considerable improvement over the very erratic plots of the current ISO metric and inch thread series. RF values vary from a high of 1.73 to a low of 1.25. Generally, through the 16 mm size RF is approximately 1.65 and for sizes 20 thru 100 mm RF decreases with reasonable uniformity to 1.25.

Ideally the RF curve should be smooth but this would be impossible unless diameters and/or thread pitches were adjusted. Such adjustments would introduce impractical values. As an example, the 16 mm size appears inconsistent with adjacent values. If thread pitch was increased from the recommended 2 mm (12.7 tpi) to 2.25 mm (11.3 tpi) RF values for sizes 16 mm with respect to 12.5 mm and 20 mm with respect to 16 mm (now 1.69 and 1.56) would change to 1.64 and 1.62 respectively. The RF curve would smooth out a little but at a sacrifice in the load carrying capacity of the 16 mm size because its thread would now be coarser and its stress area smaller. The other apparent highs and lows of the RF curve can be similarily rationalized.

As pointed out the new sizes "bridge" between existing standard sizes and each makes it possible to eliminate one or more sizes that otherwise would be required. For example, the new 12.5 mm size bridges the 10 and 16 mm sizes. RF values for sizes 12.5 mm with respect to 10 mm and 16 mm with respect to 12.5 mm are 1.60



and 1.69 respectively. If the 12 mm size which is now standard in the metric series was retained and the 14 mm size eliminated, RF values for sizes 12 mm with respect to 10 mm and 16 mm with respect to 12 mm would be 1.45 and 1.82 respectively. An 82 percent increase in the load carrying capacity between adjacent sizes at this important size range of 10 thru 16 mm (0.394 thru 0.630 in.) is excessive and would necessitate another intermediate size.

- g) RA values for the new series are plotted on Fig. 4/1. The curve shows a considerable smoothing out of RA values as compared to the existing metric and inch thread series. It also shows the effect of the thread pitch adjustments in the sizes 2 thru 5 mm. When studying this curve it is worth recalling that as RA increases, thread pitch becomes finer and stress area increases, however ease of assembly decreases and manufacturing practicality may be adversely affected. The recommended series yields RA values that for all sizes in the series represent reasonable compromises between these considerations.
- h) It was this series that was investigated for its fatigue behavior properties. (Section D). The conclusions of that study are that the recommended thread pitches are valid.



SECTION D - FATIGUE BEHAVIOR

The majority of assemblies joined by mechanical fasteners are subjected in some degree to dynamic loading during their service life. Relatively few remain static and totally insulated from some form of fluctuating stress, vibration, stress reversal, or impact. However, only a small percentage of joints necessitate design where the fatigue resistant properties of the fastener become the primary design consideration.

Joints in which the rigidity of the joined material is less than that of the fastener material; joints subjected to stress reversal and loads which induce flexural stresses in the fastener; and joints connected with fasteners having low ductility properties are some of those in which the dynamic load transmitting capability of the fastener is a matter of design importance.

In the design of an optimum metric series an objective should be to improve the fatigue resistant properties of threaded fasteners in every possible and practical way.

In Phase I of this study, potential improvement was limited to thread design. While important, it should be noted that fatigue property gains of considerably greater magnitude can be obtained when designing actual fasteners in Phase II and, secondarily through the processing techniques employed during their manufacture.

The stress concentration factor of the thread, together with a knowledge of the endurance limit and notch sensitivity properties of the fastener material is needed to guide a designer in the proper selection of fasteners for a joint subjected to known internal and externally applied forces. Any reduction in the stress concentration factor of the



thread enhances the fatigue resistant properties of the product.

The mathematical determination of stress concentration factors (SCF) is extremely complicated. The method used in this program is outlined in Annex D.

Using this method SCF values for ISO metric and inch coarse and fine threads were computed and are given in Annex B and are shown graphically in Fig. 5. It must be pointed out that in these computations a root radius to thread pitch ratio (RRPP) of .144 was used for all four series. This is the maximum root radius possible with the ISO basic thread form. In actual production root radius would normally be less, and consequently, SCF would be higher. Therefore, the SCF values given in Annex B and shown on Fig. 5 are the optimum that could be expected for the present ISO thread series.

Thread pitch, thread depth, minor diameter and root radius are the dimensional elements influencing SCF. Minor diameter and thread depth are functions of pitch, consequently, variations in either or both pitch and root radius will cause variations in SCF.

When first studying SCF it was thought it would be advantageous to design a thread series with a constant SCF value for all sizes. Unfortunately, this approach was proven completely impractical. If RRPP is maintained constant at .180 (equivalent to max root radius of UNJ thread form) to attain a uniform SCF of 3.00 for all sizes in the 1 thru 100 mm series, the pitch of the 1 mm size would be .12 mm (212 tpi) and for the 100 mm size would be 10.5 mm (2.4 tpi).

Similarly, if the presently specified pitches for metric coarse are retained and root radius varied, to attain a constant SCF of 3.00, RRPP for the 1 mm size would be .12



and for the 100 mm size would be .22. While seeming to be within reasonable limits, it should be pointed out that with this approach, small sizes in the series would be unnecessarily penalized by having root radii smaller than are practical even though larger sizes may be advantaged. Also, RRPP values exceeding .180 risk strength depreciations between mating threads because of reduced thread engagement.

The great majority of fatigue applications occur in joints using fasteners in the size range of 5 thru 30 mm (0.197 thru 1.181 in.). A second effort was made to learn the possibility of designing a thread series with constant SCF values for the sizes in this range, and varying SCF values as necessary for larger and smaller sizes.

Annex D-5 presents two tables detailing thread pitches for different SCF values and for RRPP values of .150 and .180. The striking observation is the great difficulty there would be to attain a uniform SCF just for these few sizes without major adjustments in thread pitches, either making the pitch coarser as size increases, or finer as size decreases. Another point is the considerable effect on thread pitch and/or SCF by changing RRPP from .150 to .180.

The stress concentration studies led to the following conclusions -

- a) it would be impractical to maintain constant SCF values for all diameter/pitch combinations in a series, or for a range of sizes within the series.
- b) RRPP should be held as a constant ratio for all sizes.



c) the only practical means for improving SCF values through dimensioning is by increasing root radii.

Thread Form

The basic thread form as given in ISO R68 is standard for both metric and inch series threads. Fig. 6 illustrates this thread form with the one modification of showing the root as radiused. Root radius limits of .108 to .144 of thread pitch (UNR) are now standard for most USA commercially produced fasteners. While root radius limits are not specified for ISO metric threads, it is a reasonable assumption that the large majority of metric fasteners produced today have radiused roots falling within the UNR limits.

Many years ago a modified thread form designated as UNJ was introduced, and has since become the standard for aerospace fasteners. It has also been used successfully with some commercial fasteners designed for use in selected industrial applications.

UNJ threads have more generous root radii than UNR. Because of the large root (.180 P at max material limit), the minor diameters of internal threads had to be increased slightly to offset the theoretical possibility of mating thread interference during assembly. Despite the increase in minor diameters of internal threads, thus reducing thread engagements (overlap of internal with external threads when assembled), the load carrying capacities of UNJ bolt-nut assemblies are still in conformance with all specified strength requirements.

Extensive research has proven that fasteners with UNJ threads have improved fatigue resistant properties. The UNJ thread form, now standard in USA, is being considered by ISO/TCl for adoption as an international standard.



A thread form of the R68 basic form, but modified to incorporate the proven advantages of UNJ, is entirely practical. It is a recommendation of this study that such a thread form be adopted for the new metric series. This form is illustrated in Fig. 6. The two modifications in geometry are an increase in root radius of external threads to be within the limits of .150 to .180 P, and a reduction of the addendum of the internal thread.



SECTION E - SUMMARY OF THE PHASE I RECOMMENDATIONS

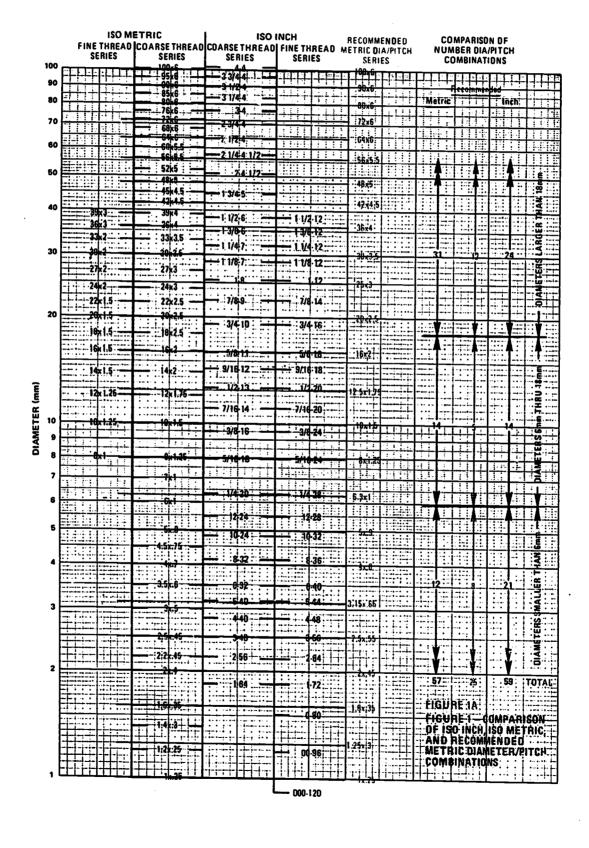
The recommendation of this study is that a new metric diameter/pitch series for threaded fasteners be introduced. The principal features would be -

- 1. That there be only one thread pitch series.
- 2. That there be 25 sizes in the series through the size range of 1 mm to 100 mm.
- 3. That the 25 diameter/pitch combinations (Annex B-4) in the series be -

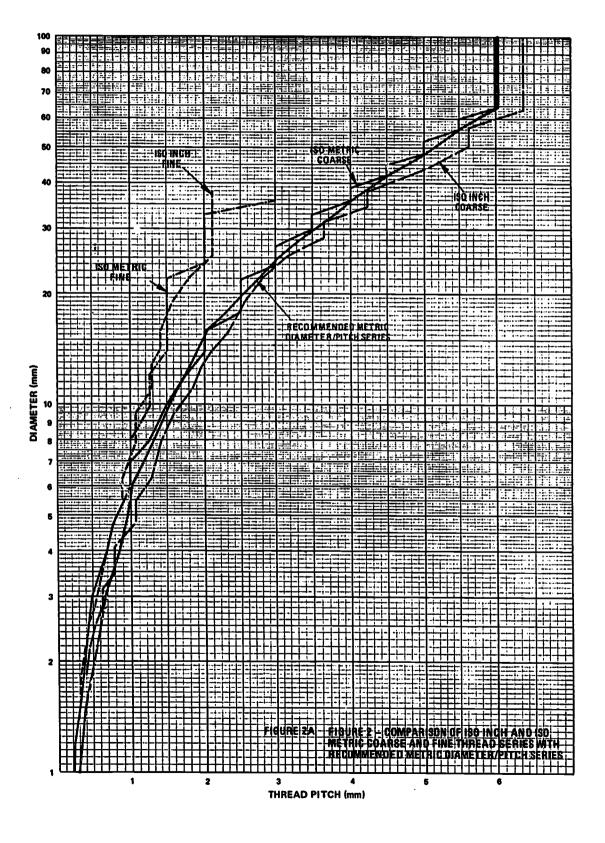
1 x .25	3.15 x .65	10 x 1.5	30 x 3.5	64 x 6
1.25 x .3	· 4 x .8	12.5 x 1.75	36 x 4	72 x 6
$1.6 \times .35$	5 x .9	16 x 2	42 x 4.5	80 x 6
$2 \times .45$	6.3 x 1	20 x 2.5	48 x 5	90 x 6
2.5 x .55	8 x 1.25	25 x 3	56 x 5.5	100 v 6

- 4. That the diameter/pitch combinations for sizes larger than 100 mm be the "first choice" series for ISO general purpose metric screw threads, ISO R261 (Annex E-2).
- 5. That the thread form for the series be the basic ISO thread form (ISO R68) with two modifications,
 - a) the root of the external thread be radiused within the limits of 0.150 P and 0.180 P, where P equals thread pitch (Fig. 6).
 - b) the addendum of the internal thread be reduced to 0.1875 H, where H equals the height of the fundamental thread triangle (Fig. 6).

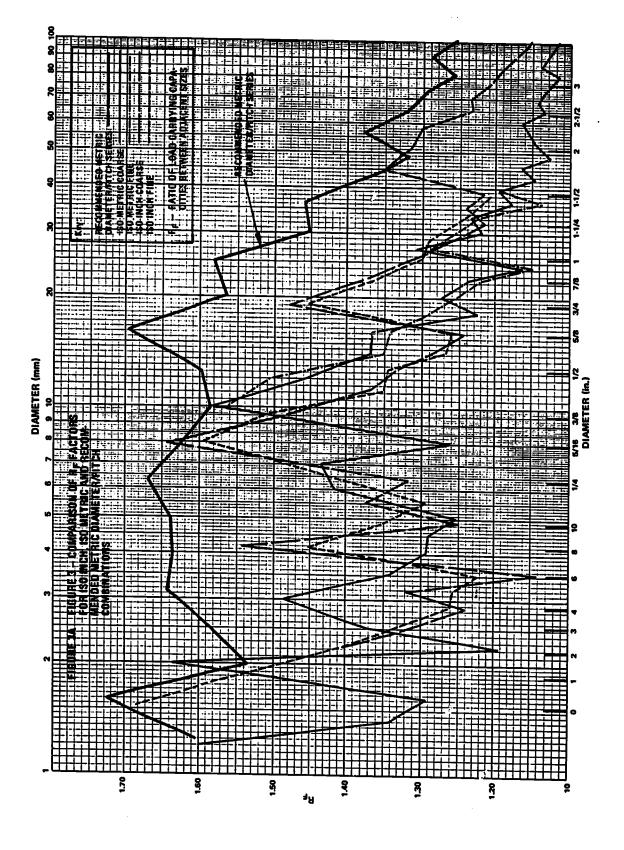




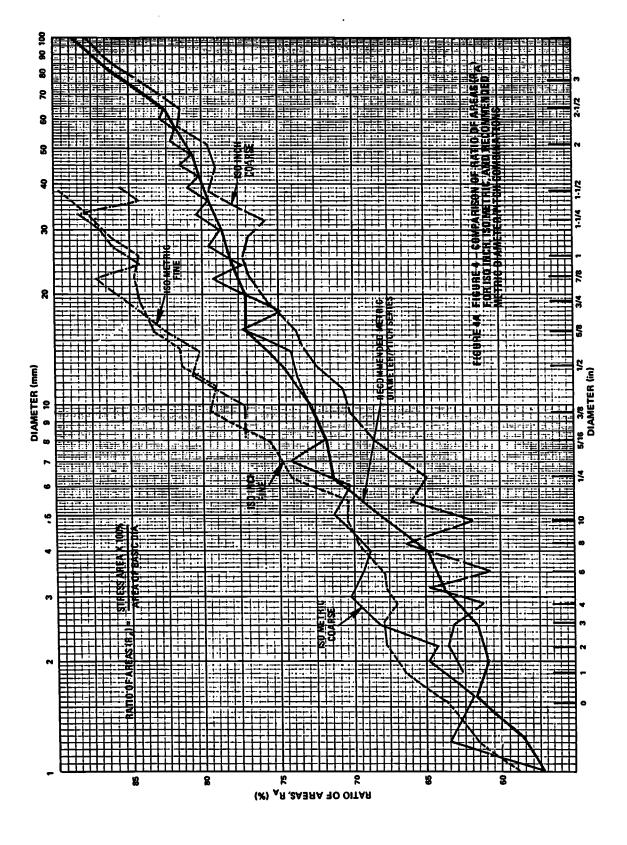




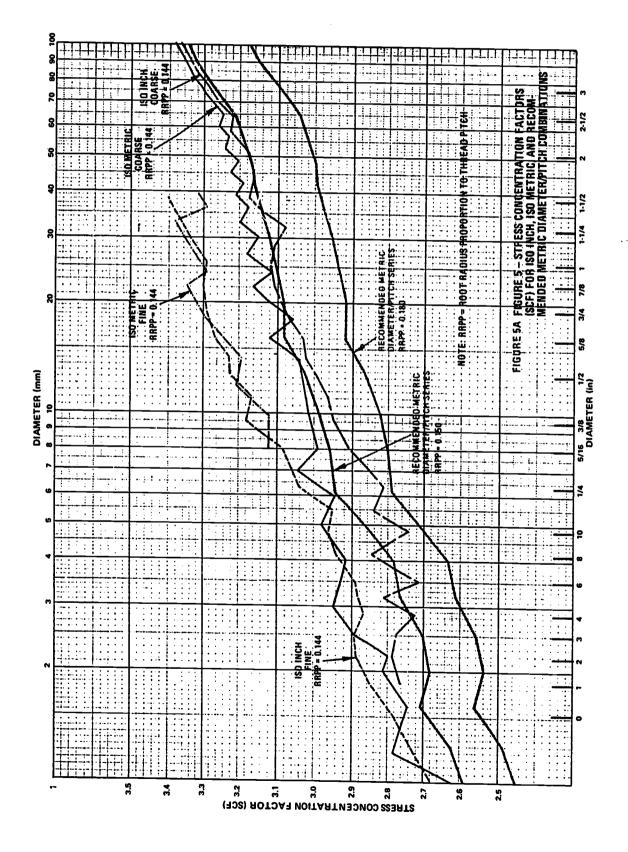




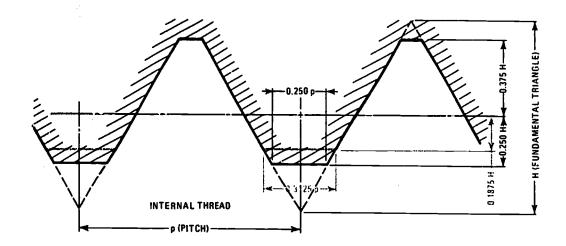




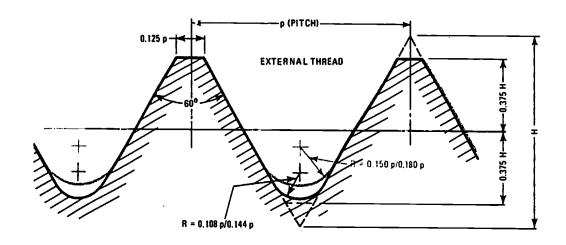








THREAD FORM - RECOMMENDED METRIC SERIES



THREAD FORM - ISO METRIC AND ISO INCH SERIES

FIGURE 6 — THREAD FORM COMPARISON, ISO INCH, ISO METRIC AND RECOMMENDED METRIC DIAMETER/PITCH SERIES.



 \mathcal{L}

ANNEX A - COMPUTER PROGRAMS

During the study, several computer programs were designed for computing by direct or iterative approach. The majority yielded data within two main sets of parameters -

- a) Distribution of load transmitting capability (RF) linear, parabolic, geometric progression, preferred numbers, etc.
- b) Relationships between stress concentration factors (SCF), ratio of areas (RA), thread pitches, and root radii proportions (RRPP).

Over 140 separate computer runs were made. The principal ones were -

- 1 to determine RF for a diameter series with sizes increasing by 4/2 (18.9%), for sizes 1 thru 100 mm, and with RA graduated from 65 thru 88%.
- 2 same as 1 but with sizes increasing by $\sqrt{3}$ (14%).
- 3 Same as 1 but with sizes selected from a combination of the R10 and R20 preferred number series.
- 4 to determine a 26 size dia/pitch series, with RA graduated from 65 to 88%, and with constant RF of $\sqrt{2}$ (1.4142).
- 5 same as 4 but with constant RF of 1.3333.
- 6 same as 4 but with a linear distribution of RF from 2.0000 to 1.2500.
- 7 same as 4 but with a linear distribution of RF from 1.7500 to 1.2500.
- 8 same as 4 but with a linear distribution of RF from 1.5000 to 1.2500.
- 9 same as 7 but with 27 sizes in the series.
- 10 same as 7 but with 25 sizes in the series.
- 11 to determine a 25 size dia/pitch series, with RA graduated from 65 to 88%, and with a geometric progression of RF from 1.7500 to 1.2500.
- 12 same as 11 but with geometric progression of RF from 2.0000 to 1.2000.
- 3A same as 3 but with RA graduated from 62 to 90%.

Annex A-1



- 10A same as 10 but with RA graduated from 62 to 90%.
- 12A same as 12 but with RA graduated from 62 to 90%.
- 100 to determine RRPP and root radius of thread of Series 3 with constant SCF of 3.0.
- 101 to determine SCF of Series 3 with RRPP of .180.
- 102 to determine thread pitch and RA of Series 3 with RRPP of .180 and constant SCF of 2.85.
- 103 same as 102 but with constant SCF of 3.15.
- 104 same as 102 but with constant SCF of 3.25.
- 200 to determine SCF of Series 10 with RRPP of .. 180.
- 301 to determine RA, RF, SCF of ISO inch coarse thread series, sizes No. 1 thru 4 in., with RRPP of .14434.

 (Annex B-2)
- 302 same as 301 but for ISO inch fine thread series, sizes No. 000 thru 1-1/2 in. (Annex B-3)
- 303-1 same as 301 but for ISO metric coarse thread series, sizes 1 thru 100 mm. (Annex B-1)
- 304-1 same as 301 but for ISO metric fine thread series, sizes 8 thru 39 mm. (Annex B-3)
 - 305 to determine RA, RF, and SCF of "first selection" of recommended metric dia/pitch series with RRPP of .150.
 - 306 same as 305 but with RRPP of .180.
 - 307 to determine RF, SCF and thread pitches of "first selection" of recommended metric dia/pitch series with RA uniformly graduated from 57 to 71% thru size range of 1 to 8 mm, and with RRPP of .150.
 - 308 same as 307 but with RRPP of .180.
 - 401 to determine RA, RF, SCF of "final" recommended metric dia/pitch series with RRPP of .150.
 - 402 same as 401 but with RRPP of .180. (Annex B-4)
- NOTE: the computer print outs for 301, 302, 303-1, 304-1, and 402 are given in Annex B.





ISO METRIC COARSE THREAD SERIES

-			0.15	0.21	0.24	0.27		0.307	0.368	0.429	0.460	165-0				1.074	127	1.227	1.534	1:534	1.534	1.840	1.840	2.147	2-147	2.454	2.434	201	3.067	3.067	3.374	3.374	3.681	3.681	180-6	7.00	3.681	3.681	181	3.681
ž	45.0	7.0	0.043	0.051	0.058	0.065	0.005	0.072	0.087	0.101	0.108	\$11.0	771		217	0.253	0.289	0.269	0.361	0.361	0.361	0.433	0.433	0.505	0.50	0.577	77.0	059.0	0.722	0.722	->64-0	0.794	0.866	9980	944	30000	900	9980	0000	0.866
Ē	0.135	0.135	0.162	0.189	0.217	252.0	0.244	0.271	0.325	0.379	905.0	0.453	1 7 5 0	0.677	0.812	0.947	1:083	1.083	1.353	1.353	1.353	1.624	1.624	1.894	569.7	591.2	2,434		2.706	2.706	7.6.2	2.977	3.248	852.5	3-248	7. 7.0	3.6.0	3-248	3.5.40	3.248
RRPP	0.144	0.144	0.144	0-144	0.144	141-0	0-144	0.144	951.0	0-144	0.144	777	0.144	11.144	0.144	0-144	441.0	0-144	0.144	0.144	0.144	0.144	1.0	0-144		**1.0	777	100	0.144	0.144	0.144	0.144	7,10	_ 551 O	0.144	771_0	141.0	7710	121	0.144
Ē	83,3326	83.3326	83.3326	83.3326	83.3326	9255.58	83.3326	83.3326	83.3326	83-3326	83.3326	83.1126	83.3326	83.3326	83, 3325	83.3326	83.3326	83-3326	83.3325	83.3325	83.3325	83.3326	9265-68	83.3326	03:33:0	93.3326	83.3326	63.3326	83.3326	83.3326	83.3326	83.3326	13.3326	83.3326	83.3326	7225	3266.60	83.3326	83.3378	83.3326
SCF	2.623	2.786	2.763	2.745	2.819	109.2	2.900	2-954	2-934	2.920	٠٠, ٠٠,	2.454	3.051	7.996	3-022	3.039								461.6	1			Г				3-262 8	ı	3.796		ſ		-	ſ	
SCRA	21.81		1											23.99	24.13	24.22			24.38			_	L.	75.11	1	25 18						25-43	- 1			1			•	
X.	ပ 0	1.599	1.341	1.292	1.636	161.1		1.480	1.340	1.795	165-1	1.418	1.438	132.1	1.585	1.454	P	1.359	1.227	1.274	1571	=		1.238			1.148	1:188				•	- 1			ı			- 1	
RA	51.5		1			- 6		- 1		9 6		70.2	1.5	4:11	12.9	73.6.		.: ::	2.5				78.7	80.4	4.5	81.0	80.2	81:3	80.7	1.78	e: 6	7°79	95.0	84.4	85.2	85.9	86.7	87.4	1.80	88.7
SA	0.449	0.718	296.0	1.245	750.7	2 2 2 2	960.4	,	0,0.0	25.0		19.837	/8-517	36.176	57.261	63.242	830 - 517	155.070	1.00-23	167-767	370-018	006.006	555.266	687.667	809-473	967.772	1111.289	1275.617	1460.893	•	691-6163		3034-100		-	187.815				
1 MO	0.693	0.83	260-1	1/1-1	200	940	2. 187	797	1716	2 5 6 6	510:5	4.773	5.773	994.9	8.160	9.853	956-11	13.046	14.933	18.033	10.733	200.217	25.706	28.706	31.093	34.093	36.479	37.479	41.866	47.800	55.55			_	_	Γ	•	•	639	_
ئة	0.838	1.038	1.205	1.373		2.204	2.675	61.1	277	4.013	084.5	5.350	6.350	7.185	970.6	10.863	16.701	14.701	10.370	20.376	22.00		27.727	30.727	33.402	36.402	39.077	- 2.017	44.152	20136	56.428	60.103	ı		_	76.103	81.103	_		_
2	101.6	9.101	84.7			4.90	30.5		2		-	75.4	55.4	20.3	16.4	14:5	12.	7.01		10.2	1		7.3	7.3	6	6.3	5.6	٠ د د			9	7.5		4.2	4.2	2.4	4.2	4.2	7:3	4-2
	0.250	0.250	0.30	0.400	05.50	0.450	0.500	007.0	0-760	0.750	908.0	1.000	1.000	1.250	2.00	2.750	2000	2,500		2.500	3.000	0000	3.500	3.500	4.000	4.000	4.500	4.500	000		5.500	9.000	9:000	9.000	000.9	9:00	9.000	000.9	9.000	000-9
NI.			1440.0	0.0787	0.1.866	0.0984	0.1181	0.1378	0.1575	0.1772			0.2756	0.1150	0.3937	72,70	0.67.0	0.7087	0.7874	0.8661	0.9449	1.0630	1.181.1	1.2992	1.4173	1.5354	1.6535	11/1/1	2.0672	7.7067	2-3622	2.5197	2119.2	2.8346	2.9921	3.1496	3-3465	3.5433	3-7402	3.9370
c	1.000	1.000	7.400	7.000	2.200	2.500	3.000	3.500	4.000	4.500	2.000	9.000	2000	200	10.000	000.21		18.000							ı		42.000	/1//:1 000							- 1			1	1	00.00
-	⊶:	٠	1	· w	þ	~	:0	-	2	=	Ŀ	2:	2	2:	2:	:	2	2	k	22	23	*2	57	92				2 -	•	ſ	-		Γ		١			Ì	•	43 10

For legend of symbols see page B-4.

Annex B-1



ISO INCH COARSE THREAD SERIES

-	0.243 0.278 0.325	0.390	0.643	0.666	1.199 1.290 1.290 1.290 1.731	2.226 2.226 2.597 2.597 2.597 3.116	3.462 3.462 3.895 3.895 3.895 3.895 3.895
RR	0.057	0.092	0.115 0.153 0.153	0.264	0.346	0.524 0.524 0.611 0.611 0.611	716.0 716.0 716.0 716.0 716.0 716.0
£	0.215 0.246 0.286	0.344	0.573	0.764	1.058 1.146 1.250 1.375 1.528	1.719 1.964 2.291 2.291 2.291 2.750	3.055 3.055 3.437 3.437 3.437 3.437 3.437 3.437
RRPP	0.144 0.144 0.144	0.144	771.0 0.144 0.144	0.144	0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	0.144 0.144 0.144 0.144 0.144	771.0 771.0 771.0 771.0 771.0 771.0
Ŧ	83.3326 83.3326 83.3326	83.3326 83.3326 83.3326	83.3326 83.3326 83.3326	83.3325 83.3326 83.3326	83.3325 83.3325 83.3326 83.3326	83.3326 03.3326 03.3326 83.3326 83.3326	83.3326 83.3326 83.3326 83.3326 83.3326 83.3326 83.3326
SCF	2.763 2.789 2.778	2.727 2.819 2.715	2.857 2.743 2.648	2.954	3.006 3.029 3.040 3.090	3.125 3.116 3.090 3.140 3.182	3.182 3.233 3.227 3.265 3.296 3.363 3.363 3.363
SCRA		22.45 22.99		1	24.04 24.17 24.23 24.50 24.64	1	24.99 25.24 25.24 25.24 25.62 25.62 25.89 25.99
A.	0.0 1.410 1.316	1.240	1.542	1.648	1.282	1.312 1.260 1.217 1.243 1.217 1.352	1.300
RA	62.6 63.6 63.2	64.8			72.3 73.7 75.7		1
SAIn	0.00262 0.00370 0.00486	0.00603 0.00796	0.01753	0.05243	0-14190 0-18194 0-22600 0-33446	0.60574 0.76327 0.92905 1.15488 1.40525 1.89945	2.49822 3.24768 3.24768 3.99882 4.93400 7.09888 8.32859 9.65647
180	1.367 1.628 1.865	2.396	3.528	6.206 7.577 8.887	10.303 11.691 13.042 15.934	21.505 24.123 26.556 29.731 32.906	43.875 50.225 55.709 62.059 68.409 74.759 81.109 87.459
04	1.890	2.432	3.650	7.021	11.431 12.913 14.375 17.400	23.338 26.218 29.000 32.175 35.350 41.151	47.134 53.484 59.376 65.726 72.076 78.426 84.776 91.126
1IN	64.0 56.0 48.0	0,00	32.0	0.91	11100	2 0 0 0 0 0	*********
۰	0.397	0.635	1.058 1.058	1.411	2.309 2.309 2.540	3.175 3.629 4.233 4.233 4.233 5.080	5.644 5.644 6.350 6.350 6.350 6.350 6.350
٥	1.854 2.184 2.515	3.175	4.166 4.826 5.486	7.937 9.525 11.112	12.700 14.287 15.875 19.050	25.400 28.575 31.750 34.925 38.100	50.800 63.500 69.850 76.200 82.550 88.900 95.250
NIO	0.0730	5 0.1120		0.3125 0.3750 0.4375	0.5625 0.6250 0.6250 0.7500		
-		4 00 -	o - @ o :	2 = 2	75 2 7 2	22 22 23 24 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25	22 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2

For legend of symbols see page B-4.

Annex B-2

ISO METRIC FINE THREAD SERIES

i	, m	,	<u>.</u> ;	2 5	þ				~	~	-		0 !	į		;	J:	.		n '-/	. ~	ای				۸-	_	l. a	_							_			
-	0.613	0.767	0.767	0.420		0.920	0.92	1.22	1.227	1.22	122:1	1.840	1.840		4.	-		0-130	0-162	0.17	0.243	0.276	0.325	0-354	0.340		0.556	0.556	0-649	0-649	7.7.	0.866	0.866	0.974	1.113	1-298	1.298	1.298	1 208
* **	0.144	0.180	0.180	0.217		0.217	0.217	0.289	0.289	0-269	0.289	0.433	0.433		page B-	* *		150-0	950-0		0.057	0.005	0.076	0.083	260-0	0.115	0.131	0.131	0.153	0.153		0.20	0.204	0.229	0.262	0.306	906-0	300	0.346
Ŧ	0.541	- 1	0 a	0.812	0.812	0.812	0.812	1.083	1.083	1.083	1.083	1-624	1.624		symbols see	H		0-115	7.7	0.19	0.215	0.246	0.286	0.312	7 7 7	0.430	0.491	165.0	0.573	0.573	0.00	0.764	0.764	0.859	0.982	1-146	1-146	9,1:1	1-146
RRPP	0.144	0.144	0-144	0.144	0.144	0.144	0.144	.0.144	0.144	0.144	0.144	0.144	0.144			кврр			771	0.144	0.144	0.144	7-1-0	941-0	144	0.144	0-144	951.0	0-144		74.0	0-144	0.144	0-144	0.144	0-144	144	0.144	0.144
E	83.3326	83.3326	81.3325	83-3325	83.3325	83.3325	83.3325	83:3326	83.3326	83.3326	83.3326	83.3326	83.3326		For legend of	E	10,00	9266-69	8 1- 3326	83.3326	•	83.3326	83-3326	83-3326	81.3326	83.3326	83.3326	83.3326		93.55.50	83.3326		ı		- 1	83-3325		1	
SCF	3.125		3-198	3.253	ŀ	m,	3.357	3.296	3,333	3.363	3.388	3.296	3.366		For	SCF	677 6	750.7	2.786	2.858	2.893	2.898	619.7	269.7	2.943	2-963	2.959	3.051		į.	3.227	3.233	3.273	3.296	3.303	3-296	3.363	3.388	3.408
SCRA	24.68									25.99	\$6.13	25.62				SCKA	50 10		22.80		23.41	23.64	16.62		23.69		. ,		00.42	26.97	25.24	25-27	1		Ť	29.62			26.25
RF	o-0	1.203	1.352	1.344	1.29	1.256	1-227	1.153	1.291	1.254	522:1	1-135	1:130			8	0	. 027	1-684	1.546	1-416	625.1	202-1		1.452		1.290	1.410	6,5,4			1.269				100			
KA	77	- 1							86.1	87.4	88.5	4.4	0.00			RA	57.0		63.5	4.99	67-7	,	2 7	. a	69.7	70.5		1.5.	70.6	20.57	81.5	81.7	83.4	84.4	200	ya	87.4	68.5	89.5
SA	38.768	915-10	123.477	166.009	528-412	269-924	331-306	381.910	442.894	618-014	212-151	859-299	0.77707			SAIN	0.00053	0-00107	0.00180	0.00278	0.00393	0-0056		•	0.01473	0.01999	0.02579	0.03637						0.37295	i				1.58102
1 MO	6.773	10.466	12.160	14.160	16-160	18-160	20-160	955-12	24-546	27.546	30.346	32-319				I WG	0.604	0.869	1-134	1.421	1.697	7.196	2,447	2.126	3.300	3.852	373	7.236	A. 227	9.554	11-142	12.556	14-144	70171	19.999	25.978	29.153	32.328	35.503
P0	7.350	881.11	13.026	15.026	17.026	19.026	21.026	10/-22	25-701	28-701	31-701	34-051				0	0.726	1.022	1.318	1.625	1.927	2-501	2.800	3.093	3.707	4-310	168.4	7.250	8.8.8	10.288	11.875	13.371	14.958	10-01	24 025	27.200	375		36.725
I IN	25.4	. O.Z	16.9	16.9	6°91	6.9	16.9	7.71	15.7	15.7		, «			SERIES	NI L	120.0	96.0	80.0	72.0	64.0	, B,	44.0	0.04	36.0	32.0	0.8	26.0	24.0	20.0	20.0	2	0.8	0.0	200	12.0	12.0	12.0	12.0
م	1.000	1.250	1.500	1.500	905°1	1.500	1.500	000-7	2.000	2-000	000-7	200			8	۵	0.212		0.317	0.353	0.397	0.529	0.577	0.635	0.706	0.794	000			1.270	1.270	;;	1.411	•		117		7111	.117
EIN	0.1150	12.000 0.4724	0.5512	6677-0	1821.0				1-1030	11811	76.7.7	1.1354			FINE THR	Q	0.864	1.194	1.524	1.854	2.515	2.845	3.175	3.505	4-166	4-826	4 250	7.937	9.525	11.112	12.700	14.287	12-8/2		1		- 1		38-100
٥	8.000	12.000	14-000	16.000	000.81	000	26.000	27.000	0000		000.44	39-000			INCH	NIG	0.0340	0.0470	0.0600	.0730	0.0860	0.1120	0.1250	0.1380	0-1640	1900	0-2-00	3125	0.3750	l	-	0.5625			Т			3750	2000
	٦,	<u> </u>	4	^	۰ ه	- 0	1		2 :	:	2 [1 2			ISO	-	-	7			o c	1	8		0 01	2:		14.0				2					7,	<u>.</u>	-

Annex B-3



SERIES
V/PITCH
DIAMETER
METRIC
RECOMMENDED

-	د	 N	۵	113	5	OM I	SA	KA	7	SCKA	SCF	Ŧ	RRPP	Ŧ	æ	-
	1.000	-000 0°0394	0.250	101.6	0.838	0.711	0.449	57.2	0.0	73.21	2.459	75.0049	0.180	0.122	0.045	0.144
~	1.250	0.1.492	0.300	84.7	1.055	0.904	0.120	28.1	1.603	23.54	5.494	15.0049	0.180	0.146	0.054	0.173
۴	1.600	019.00001	0.350	9.21	1.373	961:1	1.245		1.728	24.09		45.0049	0.180	0.171	0.063	0:202
4	2.000	2.000 0.: 787	0.420	76.4	1.708	1.480	1.115		1.538	23.73	2.547	15.0049	0.180	0.219	0.081	097.0
•	2.500	0.1384	0.5.0	46.2	7.143	1.865	3.030		1.582	24.06	2.566	75.0049	0.180	0.268	0.099	0.318
þ	3:150	0.1240	0.650	1.65	971.7	4.399	4:475	63.8	757:1	15:52	519.2	15.0049	021.0	0.317	111.0	0.375
•	4.000	6.14.15	0.800	31.1	3.480	3.076	8-146	0.49	1.638	.638 74.51	2.639	15.0049	0.180	0.390	0.144	795-0
30	2.000	5.000 0.1.69	0.900	78.8	4.415	3.961	13.352 68.0	68.0	1.639		2.713	75.0049	0.180	0.438	0.162	0.520
6	6.300	6.300 0. 480	1.000	25.4	5.650	5:145	72.276	41.5	899:1	85.57 899.	761.2	75.0049	081.0	0.487	0.160	0.577
01	6.000	6.000 0.150	1.250	20.3	7.180	155.9	36.126		1.622	75.64	2.803	75.0048	0.180	609.0	0.225	0.722
Ξ	10.000	10.000 0.1137	1.500	16.4	9.026	B.268	:7.261	15.	1.585	25.79	2.827	15.0048	0.180	0.731	0.271	0.866
Ŀ	74 - 00 005 - 21	121:0	1.750	7.5	11.363	615-11	475.14	٩	865-1	76.03	2.565	15.0048	0.180	0.853	0.316	1:010
-	16.000	16.000 0.0279	2.000	12.7	14.701	13.691	155.070	17.1	1.094	.094 26.39	2.923	15.0049	0.180	0.974	0.301	1.155
14	20.000 0.1674	0.1074	2.500	10.5	18.376	17.113	242-797	1.11	1.562	26-39	2.423	75.0048	0.180	1.218	0.451	1.443
15	52.000 0.14	0. 1643	3.000	4.0	23.051	71.535	352.851	78.0	1.580		2:142	75:0048	0.180	1:462	.155.0	1.732
2	30.000	11:1:1	3.500	7.3	121.12	25.958	5.5.2.16	78.6	1.451	26.58	2.955	75.0045	0.180	1.705	0.631	2.021
~	30.000	1.4173	4.000	6.3	13.402	11.381	609.423	79.5	1.458	26.72	2.976	15.0049	0.180	1.949	0.722	5.309
61	000.25	1.65.35	4.500	3:6	39:077	36.804	11111.239	2000	1.573	18.97	266.2	15.0049	081.0	761.7	3.812	2.598
61	46.000	1.2096	5.000	2.1	44.752	42.226	1400.613	80.7	1.315	76.88	3.003	15.0049	0.180	2.436	0.902	2.887
2	56.000	2047	5.500	4.6	52.426	49.649	2014.189	81.6		27.02	3.026	75.0049	0.180	5.679	0.992	3.176
7	000.59	7616.2	6.000	2:5	60.103	57.072	2576.146	9.28	1:319	27:13	3:043	15.0049	081.0	2:923	1.082	3.464
77	12.000	2 346	9.000	4.2	68.103	65.072	34 17 - 1'17	4.49	1.294	27.38	3.083	15.0049	0.180	2-923	1.082	3.464
53	90.000		6.003	4.2	76.103	73.072	4318.741	82.4	1-256	27.58	3.115	75.0049	0.180	2.923	1.062	3.464
57	90.000	3. 1433	6.000	ŀ	86.103	83.072	\$21.5255	81.4	1.788	21:18	3.147	15.0049	081.0	526.2	780:1	3.404
	100.000	3.5370	000.9	7.5	.16-103	93.072	6462.559	1.80	1.252	27.95	3.172	75.0049	0.180	2.923	1.082	3.464
														-		4
		LEGEND	Q													

1	
I - size number in the series	RF - ratio of load carrying capacities between
D - basic diameter, mm	adjacent sizes, %, SAT
DIN - basic diameter, inches	7
P - thread pitch, mm	SCRA - RA/SCF
TIN - threads, per inch	SCF - stress concentration factor for axial loading
PD - pitch diameter, mm	TH - depth of thread engagement, %
DMI - minor diameter, mm	RRPP - root radius in proportion to thread pitch
SA - stress area, mm	Hl - depth of thread, mm
SAIN - stress area, in.	RR - root radius, mm
RA - ratio of areas, %, SA	T - total depth of thread, mm





ISO Recommendation R 272 February 1968

HEXAGON BOLTS AND NUTS
WIDTHS ACROSS FLATS, HEIGHTS OF HEADS,
THICKNESSES OF NUTS
METRIC SERIES

Dinensions in millimetres

Thread diameter		ith* s flats	Height of head	Thickness of nut
d	normal	small	k	m
1.6	3.2	-	1.1	1.3
2	4		1.4	1.6
2.5	3	-	1.7	2
3	5.5	_	2	2.4
	7	-	2.8	3.2
5	8	-	3.5	4
6	10	-	4	5
7	Ш	-	5	5.5
8	13	12	5.5	6.5
10	17	14	7	8
12	19	17	8	10
14	22	19	9	11
16	24	22	10	13
18	27	24	12	15
20	30	27	13	16
22	32	30	14	18
24	36	32	15	19
27	41	36	17	22
0	46	41	19	24
	50	46	21	26
36 55		_50_	23	29
_19	60	SS I	25 [31

Thread	Width	Height	Thickness
diameter	acton flers		of nut
<u>d</u>		<u> </u>	m
42	65	26	34
45	70	28	36
48	75	30	38
52	80	33	42
56	85	35	45
60	90	38	48
64	95	40	51
68	100	43	54
72	105	45	58
76	110	48	61
80	115	50	64
85	120	54	68
90	130	57	72
95	135	60	76
100 -	145	63	80
105	150	66	84
110	155	69	88
115	165	72	92
120	170	76	96
125	160	79	100
130	185	82	104
140	200	88	112
150	210	95	120

Where larger metric hexagons are required, the next larger width across flats for any given diameter, as shown in the normal metric series, should be chosen, leaving the other dimensions unchanged.



Annex C-1

ANNEX D - METHOD FOR DETERMINING STRESS CONCENTRATION FACTOR

For fatigue evaluation in axial mode of threaded fasteners, both the static and alternating stress components must be determined. The static stress component can be considered as being primarily dependent on the stress area. The alternating stress component will be dependent on the stress area and the effective stress concentration factor.

Stress concentrations occur in thread roots due to two simultaneous types of loadings:

- 1. Axial bolt loading (Core load)
- 2. Local thread projection loading (Thread load)

The actual magnitudes of core and thread loading are influenced by many factors in the mating threads, and therefore, cannot be determined with great accuracy.

Stress concentration factors (SCF) due to core loading were determined by using the methods given by Neuber (1) and Heywood (2).

According to Neuber, the stress concentration factor in a single circumferential "U" notch in a round specimen is a function of a/9 and t/9 where a is the shank radius of the notch at the root, 9 is the radius of curvature of the root, and t is the depth of the notch. Using the stress concentration factors for shallow notches and deep notches, a stress concentration factor for a notch of arbitrary depth can be given as

where

≈ stress concentration factor for a notch of arbitrary depth

ofk = stress concentration factor for a shallow notch

The obtained stress concentration factors then can be corrected for:

a) Load relieving effects of multiple notches by using a load relieving factor & which is given as a function of (b/t) where b is the pitch between the notches. (Ref. 1, p. 206 eq. (24) and Fig. 93)

Annex D-1

422-764 OL - 71 - 17



b) Flank angle effects (Ref. 2, eq. 6-12)

$$\propto = 1 + (\propto_{\mathcal{K}} - 1) \cdot \left(1 - \left(\frac{\mathcal{B}}{180}\right)^{(1+2\cdot 4\sqrt{9/\epsilon})}\right)$$

where

B = flank angle

= corrected stress concentration value

These methods and modifications will be used in determining the stress concentration factor for a threaded section due to axial load alone based on the maximum axial stress criterion.

New symbols for parameters to be used in further calculations are:

DMI - minor diameter

P = pitch

T = depth of thread

RR = root radius

 \mathcal{D} = Poisson's Ratio

With these symbols the constituent parts of equation (1) can be rewritten as

$$\begin{aligned}
& \checkmark_{fK} = 1 + 2 \sqrt{8T/RR} & \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ (Ref. 1, p 207, eq. 27) \end{aligned} \\
& \checkmark_{fK} = \frac{1}{N} \left[(DR) \cdot \sqrt{(DR) + 1} + (.5 + \nu) \cdot DR + (1 + \nu) \cdot \sqrt{(DR) + 1} + 1 \right] \\
& (Ref. 1, p 132, eq. 59, 61)
\end{aligned}$$

where

$$N = (DR) + 2D\sqrt{(DR) + 1} + 2$$

and

$$DR = \sqrt{\frac{DMI}{2RR}}$$

Annex D-2



APPENDIX V 241

The calculated $\ll f_{K}$ and $\ll t_{K}$ factors then can be entered into equations (1) and (2) for obtaining the stress concentration factor (SCF) for a threaded section with a 30 deg flank angle due to axial load alone and will take the form of

SCF = 1 +
$$(\propto_{\kappa} - 1) \cdot (1 - .3333)^{(1 + 2.4/\sqrt{T/RR})}$$
 [5]

The three major geometric ratios involved in calculations of SCF are:

$$(DMI/2RR)$$
, (T/RR) and (P/T) [6]

All of these parameters in the case of threaded fasteners can be related to pitch. Consequently, with the specified root radius to pitch proportion (RRPP) and the depth of thread engagement, the rest of the parameters in the ratios of eq. (6) will also be predetermined.

In any series of fasteners where it would be required to have a constant stress concentration factor (SCF), the above three ratios must be constant or nearly constant. By maintaining a uniform RRPP for the entire series, a series with a constant SCF can be derived at the expense of disproportioned pitches.

Additional stress effects in engagement can be considered by introducing the overall stress concentration factor (SCFO) for dynamic rating of the screw-nut system. This factor can be given as

SCFO = SCF
$$\left[1 + 1/(1 + C \cdot SR) SR\right]$$
 $\left[7\right]$ (Ref. 2)

where:

 $C = ((60 - \Theta)/44)^2 = a \text{ thread constant}$

= inclination of flank to radial plane, degrees
C = .465 for 60 deg thread form (30 deg flank
angle)

 $SR = S_a/S_p = stress ratio$

 S_a = maximum root stress due to axial load alone. SCF is based on S_a

S = maximum root, stress due to the local projection (cantilever loading on thread flank) load alone. This stress is a function of several parameters. By maintaining the predetermined pitch and root





radius dimensions or proportions and thread angles, the length of helix of thread in engagement becomes the controlling parameter in changing the S $_{\rm p}$ and SR quantities.

The stress concentration factor due to axial load alone (SCF) in equation (7) can be treated as the predominant indicator of the dynamic performance of a threaded fastener. The notch sensitivity of involved materials and the stress ratio (SR) are the remaining factors needed to determine the dynamic rating of a fastener.

By maintaining a constant stress ratio (SR) the overall stress concentration factor (SCFO) will remain constant. With the specified pitch and root radius dimensions and thread flank angles, the helix length of thread in contact with the nut (height of the nut) becomes theoretically the controlling parameter in changing the $S_{\rm p}$ and SR quantities. At the present phase of the task, the SCFO factors were not computed. In addition, considerations of notch sensitivities of involved materials would be required for a true dynamic rating of a fastener.

If the true dynamic rating of a fastener is not required or cannot be practically achieved, then the stress concentration factor (SCF) in conjunction with the static rating would become one of the better indicators of dynamical performance.

REFERENCES

- H. Neuber, "Theory of Notch Stresses: Principles for Exact Calculations of Strength with References to Structural Form and Material", Translated from a publication of Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Goettingen, Heidelberg 1958, (AEC-tr-4547).
- 2. R. B. Heywood, "Designing by Photoelasticity", Chapman & Hall Ltd., London 1952.





TABLE 1 - STRESS CONCENTRATION FACTOR (SCF) TO THREAD PITCH RELATIONSHIP FOR DIAMETERS 5 THRU 30 mm WITH RRPP = .150

SCF	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	THREAD PITCH
BASIC DIA mm		THREAD	PITCH,	mm (CO	MPUTED)		RECOMMENDED METRIC SERIES
5	1.043	.983	.917	.855	.797	.735	.9
6.3	1.317	1.241	1.159	1.081	1.000	.922	ı
8	1.677	1.566	1.476	1.363	1.273	1.176	1.25
10	2.095	1.956	1.844	1.722	1.591	1.456	1.5
12.5	2.616	2.443	2.303	2.150	1.986	1.835	1.75
16	3.332	3.140	2.960	2.734	2.553	2.337	2
20	4.193	3.916	3.691	3.409	3.184	2.914	2.5
25	5.209	4.910	4.628	4.275	3.992	3.653	3
30	6.253	5.894	5.504	5.140	4.748	4.434	3.5

NOTE: - RRPP = root radius in proportion to thread pitch.

TABLE 2 - STRESS CONCENTRATION FACTOR (SCF) TO THREAD PITCH RELATIONSHIP FOR DIAMETERS 5 THRU 30 mm WITH RRPP = .180

SCF	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	THREAD PITCH
BASIC DIA mm		THREAD	PITCH,	mm (CO	MPUTED)		RECOMMENDED METRIC SERIES
5	.847	.781	.721	.651	.589	.522	.9
6.3	1.071	. 989	.904	.817	.739	.668	1 1
_ 8	1.363	1.248	1.152	1.042	.942	.834	1.25
10	1.703	1.576	1.442	1.318	1.191	1.055	1.5
12.5	2.127	1.968	1.801	1.648	1.476	1.307	1.75
16	2.709	2.502	2.290	2.076	1.900	1.683	2
20	3.409	3.120	2.855	2.613	2.369	2.121	2.5
25	4.325	3.912	3.580	3.246	2.971	2.635	3
30	5.140	4.704	4.305	3.930	3.533	3.164	3.5

NOTE: RRPP = root radius in proportion to thread pitch.





4. DIAMETER/PITCH COMBINATIONS

TABLE - Diameter/pltch

Dimensions in millimetres Nominal diameters Pitches Col. 1 Col. 2 2nd choice Col, 3 3rd ehoice fine 961800 choice 3 2 1.5 1.25 0.75 0.35 0.25 0.2 .0.25 0.2 0.25 0.25 0.3 1.1 0.2 0.2 0.2 1.2 1.4 1.6 0.35 0.35 0.4 0.2 1.8 0.45 0.45 2.2 0.25 2.5 0.35 0.35 0.5 3.5 0.6 0.7 0.75 0.35 0.5 0.5 4.5 0.8 0.5 0.5 5.5 0.75 0.75 0.75 9 1.25 10 1.5 1.5 1.75 0.75 0.75 1.25 11 12 1.25 1.5 1.5 1.5 1.254 15 16 17 1.5 1.5 1.5 18 2.5 2.5 2.5 3 20 2 2 2 1.5 1.5 1.5 24 26 1.5 1.5 1.5 2 27 1 28 30 2 2 2 1.5 1.5 1.5 32 (3) 3.5 35 ** 1.5 1.5 1.5 1.5 36 3 2 38 39 2

Avoid as far as possible pitches in brackets.

Annex E-1



Only for spark plugs for engines.
Only for locking nuts for bearings.

			TABLE - D	Hameter/pitch	(concluded)		Dimensions i	n millimetres				
No	minal diamete	:13	Pitches									
Col. 1 Col. 2 Col. 3				fine								
lst choice	2nd choice	3rd choice	coarse	6	4	3	2	1.5				
42		40	4.5			3 3	2	1.5 1.5				
	45		4.5		4	3	2 2	1.5				
48	52	50	5 5		4	3 3 3	2 2 2	1.5 1.5 1.5				
56	_	55 58	5.5		4	3 3 3	2 2 2	1.5 1.5 1.5				
	60	62	5.5	·	4	3 3	2 2	1.5				
64		65	6	 	4	3	2 2	1.5				
	68	70	6	6	4	3	2 2	1.5 1.5 1.5				
72	76	75		6	4	3 3 3	2 2 2	1.5 1.5 1.5				
80		78 82		6	4	3	2 2 2	1.5				
	85	- 02	-	6	4	3	2					
90	95			6	4	3	2 2					
100	105			6 6	4	3 3 3	2 2 2					
125	115			6 6	444	3 3 3	2 2 2					
140	130	135		6 6	4	3 3 3	2 2 2					
170	150	145	_	6	4	3	2 2					
160		165		6 6	4	3 3						
<u> </u>	170	175	<u> </u>	6	4	3						
180	:	185		6	4 4	3						
200	190	195		6 6	4 4	3 3 3	,					
	210	205		6	4	3 3						
220		215		6 6	4	3		_				
	240	230 235		6 6	4	3 3						
250	+	245	-	6	4	3	-					
	260	255 265		6	1		_					
		270 275		6	1							
280		285 290		6 6 6								
	300	295		6	4							

Annex E-2



4. SCREW THREADS TABLE 1.

			-				Num	ber of thr	ends per i	ncb				
Sizes		Basic Major diameter	Series with graded pitches			Series with constant (uniform) pitches								
Pri-	Secon		series	series	Extra- fin, threao series	4-Ihread series	6-thread series	8-thread series	12. thread series	16- thread series	20- thread series	28- thread series	32- threa- series	
mary 1	dery 2	i	UNC	UNF	UNEF		UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	UN	
	! 	3	4_	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	
No.0	4	0.060 0		80								$\overline{}$	i -	
N. a		0.073 0		72				i		1		}	1	
No. 2	1	0.086 0	56	64				!	1		Ì	1		
	No. 3	0.099 0	48	56				i		¦	·	- 	·	
No. 4	l)	0.1120	40	48				ĺ		ļ		ļ		
No. 5	i	0.125 0	. 40	44						l		!	1	
 No. 6		0.138 0	32	40								.		
No. 8	!	0.164 0	32	36						1		1	UNC	
No.10		0.190 0	24	32					[UNC	
	No.12	0.2160	24	28	32		i		1	l	1		UNF	
1/4		0.350.0										UNF	UNE	
6/16		0.250 0	20	28	32					!	UNC	UNF	UNE	
/ie	İ	0.375 0	18 16	24	32	- 1				l	20	28	UNE	
···-		3.3.3			32			_		UNC	20	28	UNE	
//16		0.437 5	14	20	28	j				16	UNF	UNEF	32	
/2	ĺ	0.500 0	13	20	28	l				16	UNF	UNEF	32	
/10		0.562 5	12	18	24				UNC	16	20	28	32	
/8		0.625 0	11	18	24									
	11/18	0.687 5	- 1		24	- 1	.	l	12 12	16 16	20	28	32	
/4		0.750 0	10	16	20	·j	ļ	·	12	UNF	UNEF	28 28	32	
	13/16	0.812 5					¦		··		ONEF		32	
/a	/10	0.875 0	9	14	20	- 1		ľ	12	16	UNEF	28	32	
	18/18	0.937 5		'7	20	i	ľ		12	16	UNEF	28	32	
· ·		1		- -					12	16	UNEF	28	32	
		1.000 0	8	12	20	i	[UNC	UNF	16	UNEF	28	32	
1/0	1 1/16	1.062 5	٦		18	1	i	8	12	16	20	28		
		1.123 0	7	12	18			8	UNF	16	20	28		
. 1	1 3/16	1.187 5	ŀ	1	18			8	12	16	20	28		
1/4		1.2500	7	12	18			8	UNF	16	20	28		
	1 6/16	1.312 5	ĺ		18	1	1	8	12	16	20	28		
3/8	i	1.375 0	6	12	18		UNC							
1	17/16	1.437 5	•	-	18		6	8	UNF	16	20	28		
1/2		1.500 0	6	12	18		UNC	- 1	UNF	16 16	20	28		
	19/	1.562 5	-	-		 }.				10	20	28	·	
0/2		1.625 0		ļ	18		6	8	12	16	20			
		1.687 5		İ	18 18		6	8	12	16	20			
	¦		-	-	10		6	8	12	16	20			
3/4		1.750 0	5	j		- 1	6	8	12	16	20			
_		1.812 5			-	!	6	8	12	16	20			
7/0		1.875 0	- 1		1	Ĺ	6	8	12	16	20	i		

Selected series for screws, bolts and nuts, and first choice for general engineering applications

(continued)

Annex E-3



TABLE 1. - (concluded)

Sizes		Basie major diameter	Series with graded pitches			Number of threads per lach Series with constant (t.:lforn.) pitches							
			Coarse thread series	Fino thread series	Extra- fine thread	4-thread series	6-thread series	8-thread scries	12. thread series	16- thread series	20- thread series	28- thread series	32- thread series
Pri- mary	Secon- dary	in	UNC	UNF	uner	บท	UN	บท	אט	บท	אט	UN	UN
1	2 .	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
	l 18/16	1.937 5]		6	8	12	16	20		
?		2.000 0	41/2	i	i		6	8	12	16	20	ļ	l
<u>'</u>	21/8	2.125 0			İ		6	8	12	16	20	ļ	
21/4		2.250 0	41/2	i			6	8	12	16	20		
	23/6	2.375 0			1	ľ	6	8	12	16	20	ŀ	
21/2		2.500 0	4			UNC	6	8	12	16	20		
	28/8	2.625 0				4	6	8	12	16	20		
23/4		2.750 0	4			UNC	6	8	12	16	20	1	
	27/6	2.875 0				4	6	8	12	16	20		
3		3.000 0	4	*****		UNC	6	8	12	16	20		
	31/6	3.1250				4	6	8	12	16		l	1
31/4		3.250 0	4			UNC	6	8	12	16			
	33/6	3.375 0				4	6	8	12	16			
31/2	1	3.500 0	4	İ	•	UNC	6	8	12	16			
	3 3/8	3.625 0				4	6	8	12	16			
3%		3.750 0	4			UNC	6	8	12	16			
	37/8	3.875 0			i	.4	6	8	12	16			
4		4.000 0	4			ONU	6	8	12	16			
	41/8	4.1250		• • • •	!	4	5	8	12	16			
41/4	·	4.250 Ū				4	6	8	12	16			
	43/8	4.375 0				4	6	8	12	16			
41/8		4.500 0				4	6	8	12	16			
	45/8	4.625 0				4	6	8	12	16			
48/4		4.750 0				4	6	8	12	16			
-	47/8	4.875 0				4	6	8	12	16			
5		5.000 0				4	6	8	12	16			
	51/8	5.125 0				4	6	8	12	16			
51/4		5.250 0				4	6	8	12	16			
	53/8	5.375 0				4	6	8	12	16			
51/8		5.500 0				4	6	8	12	16			
	53/8	5.625 0				4	6	8	12	16			
52/4		5.750 0				4	6	8	12	16			
	57/2	5.875 0				4	6	8	12	16			
6		6.000 0				4	6	8	12	16	1	i i	

⁶ Selected series for screws, bolts and nuts, and first choice for general engineering applications



Annex E-4

ANNEX F - MEMBERSHIP OF IFI TECHNICAL COMMITTEES

STANDARDS AND TECHNICAL PRACTICES COMMITTEE

A. R. Breed, Chm. The Lamson & Sessions Co. D. E. Batty Standard Nut & Bolt Co. T. C. Baumgartner Standard Pressed Steel Company A. G. Baustert Federal Screw Works H. R. Chappell, Jr. Ring Screw Works R. T. Christenson Wrought Washer Mfg. Co. C. J. Czerski Lake Erie Screw Corporation W. R. Davis Armco Steel Corporation G. Dreger P. L. Robertson Manufacturing Company Ltd. R. W. Groover Bethlehem Steel Corporation R. W. Harrison Towne Robinson Fastener Co. - Subsidiary of Key International, Inc. R. C. Kozlik National Lock Fasteners - Div. of Keystone Consolidated Industries C. B. Lanman Lanman Bolt & Forge Co., Inc. R. B. Leeds John Hassall, Inc. J. C. McMurray Russell, Burdsall & Ward Bolt and Nut Co. J. F. Morrow The National Screw and Manufacturing Company H. G. Muenchinger Continental Screw Company R. C. Nichols Jos. Dyson & Sons Inc. J. S. Orlando H. M. Harper Company M. Popyk Zimmer Manufacturing Ind. Inc. J. R. Preziosi Elastic Stop Nut Division - Amerace Esna Corporation L. A. Proulx Phillips Screw Company L. E. Saraz Republic Steel Corporation - Bolt and Nut Division J. Shugart Rockford Products Corporation V. C. Stimpel MacLean-Fogg Lock Nut Company T. E. Urich Gripco Fastener Division - MITE Corporation E. C. Wilson Shakeproof Division - Illinois Tool Works Inc. H. Wittmeyer Huck Manufacturing Company R. B. Belford, Secy. Industrial Fasteners Institute

Annex F-1

ENGINEERING COMMITTEE - DIVISION II - SMALL SCREW PRODUCTS

R. C. Kozlik, Chm. National Lock Fasteners - Div. of Keystone Consolidated Industries A. R. Breed The Lamson & Sessions Co. G. Dreger P. L. Robertson Manufacturing Company Ltd. R. C. Gates Butcher & Hart Manufacturing Co. H. P. Key Rockford Products Corporation J. C. McMurray Russell, Burdsall & Ward Bolt and Nut Co. H. G. Muenchinger Continental Screw Company L. A. Proulx Phillips Screw Company B. F. Reiland Camcar Screw & Mfg. K. P. Shuttleworth Armco Steel Corporation J. J. Simko The National Screw and Manufacturing Company E. C. Wilson Shakeproof Division - Illinois Tool Works Inc. R. B. Belford, Secy. Industrial Fasteners Institute

TASK GROUP ON FASTENER DESIGN AND SIMPLIFICATION

A. R. Breed, Chm. The Lamson & Sessions Co. T. C. Baumgartner Standard Pressed Steel Company D. W. Grimm Elastic Stop Nut Division - Amerace Esna Corporation R. C. Kozlik National Lock Fasteners - Div. of Keystone Consolidated Industries J. C. McMurray Russell, Burdsall & Ward Bolt and Nut Co. H. G. Muenchinger Continental Screw Company J. S. Orlando H. M. Harper Company J. Shugart Rockford Products Corporation F. E. Smode Huck Manufacturing Company R. B. Belford, Secy. Industrial Fasteners Institute

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

IFI acknowledges the contribution of Dr. Romualdas Kasuba, Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering, Cleveland State University. Dr. Kasuba served as technical consultant to the Institute throughout the study, and was responsible for all computerized data generated during its conduct. Dr. Kasuba is now preparing a detailed treatise for publication at a later date.

Annex F-2



ANNEX G - REFERENCES

- Breed, A. R. and Kasuba, Romualdas, "New Concepts on Size Modules for Fasteners and Related Hardware", American Society for Mechanical Engineers, Paper 70-DE-22, presented at Design Engineering Conference, May 1970.
- "Screw Threads for Bolts and Nuts, Swedish Proposal for an International Standard", Sveriges Standardiseringskommission, February 1948.
- Tornebaum, Dr. Hilding, "International Standardization of Screw Threads", The Bulletin of The American Society of Swedish Engineers, Vol. XLVI, 1951-1952.
- Ernst, H., "Screw Threads", translation of paper by Ernst, consulting engineer Le Chesnay (Sein-et-Oise), Paris ISO/TCl, WG4 Secretariat's document 55, 1963.
- ISO Recommendation R68 "ISO General Purpose Screw Threads -Basic Profile", Second Edition, September 1969.
- ISO Recommendation R261 "ISO General Purpose Metric Screw Threads - General Plan", Second Edition, September 1969.
- 7. ISO Recommendation R263 "ISO Inch Screw Threads General Plan and Selection for Screws, Bolts, and Nuts, First Edition, July 1962.

Annex G-1

ERIC Full Text Provided by ERIC

FORM NBS-114A (1-71)				
U.S. DEPT. OF COMM. BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA SHEET	NBS-SP-345-11	2. Gov't Accession	3. Recipieni	s Accession No.
4. TITLE AND SUBTITLE			5. Publication	on Date
U.S. Metric Study	July 1971			
Engineering Standar		Organization Code		
7. AUTHOR(s) Dr. Robert D. Stie	hler		8. Performing	Organization ·
9. PERFORMING OR SANIZAT	10. Project/7 40631	ask/Work Unit No.		
NATAUNAL B DEPARTMEN WASHINGTON	11. Contract/Grant No.			
12. Sponsoring Organization No.	ime and Address		13. Tyle of F Covered Inter	Lepott & Period
			14. Sponsorin	g Agency Sode
15. EUPPLEMENTARY (STES	,			
This report, of concerned with (1) standards, and (2) standards. Incompart of engineering pracmany dimensional spithe remaining standards.	riess factual quartery of most significant unvey, mention it here.) ne of a series prepared purs the relationship between reache compatibility of U.S. Stibilities between corresponding. Measurement units con ecifications which comprise ards, measurement units are y compared U.S. standard, wi	mant to the U.S. surement language andards with conding standards itribute to the about 25% of engainter not involved.	Metric State and engineers from patible time of the compatible time	tudy Act, is ineering Santernational differences alities among standards. In
	lorder, separated by semicolons) engin m of Units; metric conversio g standards; SI; standards;			tional standards
18. AVAILABILITY STATEME		19. SECURIT (THIS RE	Y CLASS	21. NO. OF PAGES
X UNLIMITED.		UNCLAS	eiried	264
☐ FOR OFFICIAL 1 TO NTIS.	DISTRIBUTION. DO NOT RELEASE	20. SECURAL (THIS SEA	YCLASS	22. Price
	_	UNCLAS	SIFIED	\$2.00

U. S. GOVERNMENT PPINTING OFFICE: 1971 OL - 422-764